INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE:
PARTS ONE AND TWO
IN SEVERN DIALECT

Editor:	Tom Beardy
Verification and Editing:	John O'Meara
Typing and Graphics:	Sonya Matson
Graphic Artist:	Bruce Beardy

Audio tape production was produced by Studio One Productions. The audio tapes were mastered using Studio One Productions Digital Facility.

Toll Free: 1-800-354-8952
Fax (807) 767-9234
Produced by: Ken James
English Voice: Ken James
Native Language Voice: Tom Beardy
Licensed Music: Studio One Productions Library
Duplication Coordination: John Somers

A special thanks to Lena Odjig White for all of her encouragement in making this book a reality and for all of her devotion to the preservation of Native languages.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Intermediate Ojibwe: Parts One and Two in Severn Dialect
By Tom Beardy
©1996, Native Language Instructors' Program, Faculty of Education, Lakehead University, Thunder Bay, Ontario Canada

The print version of this text and accompanying audio files are available at Lakehead University Libraries (Chancellor Paterson and Education Libraries) library.lakeheadu.ca

This text has been scanned as part of the Anishinaabemowik - Indigenous Languages Program Historical Documents Digitization Project, Faculty of Education, Education Library (Thunder Bay Campus), Lakehead University.



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.

To view a copy of this license, visit https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/

Please contact the Faculty of Education, Office of the Dean, Lakehead University, Thunder Bay, Ontario Canada for additional information or permissions. 807-343-8010 (ext. 8520)

FACULTY OF EDUCATION LIBRARY
L.U.

This book is based on a collection of materials by Tom Beardy, Department of Languages, Lakehead University, the Native Language Department, Lakehead University
and
Explore Ojibwe: A Practical Reference Workbook for Teachers By Lena White, Department of Languages, Lakehead University.

Printed and distributed by:

Lakehead University
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E1

Not to be sold for profit.

© 1996 by the Native Language Instructors' Program, Lakehead University. All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced in any form or by any means without written permission from the Native Language Instructors' Program, Lakehead University.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ISBN 0-88663-023-1

Intermediate Ojibwe CD #1

(Unit 1, Lesson1 , Ex. A to Unit 1, Lesson 3, Ex. C)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Trk	Title	Time
1	Introduction	1.08
2	Unit 1, Lesson 1, Ex. A (pg 1)	4.27
3	Ex. B (pg 2)	0.28
4	Ex. C (sec 1) (pg 3)	2.36
5	Ex. C (sec 2) (pg 3)	3.47
6	Ex. D (sec 1) (pg 3)	0.24
7	Ex. D (sec 2) (pg 4)	0.24
8	Ex. E (pg 5)	2.45
9	Ex. F (pgs 6 & 7)	7.54
10	Ex. G (pg 8)	0.25
11	Ex. H (pg 9)	0.33
12	Ex. I (secs 1 & 2) (pg 10)	3.07
13	Ex. J (pg 11)	3.07
14	Unit 1, Lesson 2, Ex. A (pg 12)	2.28
15	Ex. B (sec 1) (pg 13)	1.30
16	Ex. B (sec 2) (pg 13)	1.56
17	Ex. C (secs 1 & 2) (pg	

Intermediate Ojibwe CD #2

(Unit 1, Lesson 3, Ex. D to Unit 1, Lesson 4, Ex. F)

Trk	Title	Time
1	Unit 1, Lesson 3, Ex. D (sec 1) (pg 30)	4.04
2	Ex. D (secs 2 & 3)) (pgs 31)	0.32
3	Ex. E (secs 1 & 2) (pg 52)	1.22
4	Ex. F (sec 1) (pg 32)	6.38
5	Ex. F (secs 2 & 3) (pg 33)	0.30
6	Ex. G (pg 34)	7.26
7	Ex. H (secs 1 & 2) (pg 35)	2.02
8	Ex. I (sec 1) (pg 35)	3.00
9	Ex. I (secs 2 & 3) (pg 36)	0.39
10	Ex. J Review Test (secs 1 & 2) (pg 37)	4.07
11	Unit 1, Lesson 4 Ex. A (sec 1) (pg 38)	4.49
12	Ex. A (sec 2) (pgs 38 & 39)	5.09
13	Ex. A (sec 3) (pg 40)	0.24
14	Ex. A (sec 4) (pgs 40 & 41)	1.54
15	Ex. B (secs 1 & 2) (pgs 41 & 42)	0.46
16	Ex. C (sec 1) (pg 43)	1.08
17	Ex. C (sec 2) (pg 43)	3.04
18	Ex. C (sec 3) (pg 44)	3.16
19	Ex. D (sec 1).(pg	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

45).....1.11
Ex. D (sec 2) (pg
45).....3.52
Ex. D (sec 3) (pg
46).....3.52
Ex. E (sec 1) (pg
47).....1.26
Ex. E (sec 2) (pg
47).....1.41
Ex. E (sec 3) (pg
48).....1.34
Ex. E (sec 4) (pg
48)).....3.30
Ex. E (secs 5 & 6) (pg
48).....0.31
Ex. F (sec 1) (pg
49).....2.49
Ex. F (sec 2) (pg
49).....4.06

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Intermediate Ojibwe CD #3

(Unit 1, Lesson 4, Ex. F to Unit 2, Lesson 1, Ex. B)

Trk	Title	Time
1	Unit 1, Lesson 4, Ex. F (sec 3) (pgs 50 & 51)	4.58
2	Ex. G (sec 1) (pgs 52 & 53)	3.46
3	Ex. G (sec 2) (pg 53)	0.21
4	Ex. G (sec 3) (pgs 53 & 54)	1.00
5	Ex. G (sec 4) (pgs 54 & 55)	4.44
6	Ex. H (pgs 56 & 57)	0.40
7	Ex. I (sec 1) (pg 58)	2.18
8	Ex. I (sec 2) (pgs 58 & 59)	2.13
9	Ex. I (sec 3) (pg 59)	1.21
10	Ex. I (secs 4 & 5)) (pg 60)	1.17
11	Ex. J (sec 1) (pg 61)	3.04
12	Ex. J (sec 2) (pgs 61 & 62)	1.01
13	Ex. J (sec 3) (pg 63)	1.59
14	Ex. J (sec 4) (pg 63)	0.26
15	Unit 1, Lesson 5 Ex. A (pg 64)	0.35
16	Ex. B (pg 65)	2.23
17	Ex. B Review Ex. (pg 66)	0.27
18	Ex. C (secs 1 & 2) (pgs 67 & 68)	1.18
19	Ex. D (pg 69)	1.17
20	Ex. D Review Ex. (sec 1) (pg	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

70).....0.43
21 Review Ex. (sec 2) (pgs 70 & 71).....0.25
22 Ex. E (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pgs 72 & 73).....2.24
23 Ex. F (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 74).....1.10
24 Ex. G (secs 1, 2, & 3) (pgs 75 & 76).....1.01
25 Ex. H (secs 1 & 2) (pgs 77 & 78).....0.38
26 Ex. I (sec 1) (pg 79).....4.14
27 Ex. I (sec 2) (pg 80).....4.26
28 Unit 1, Lesson 6 Unit Review (pgs 81 thru 91) Animate Nouns (pg 92).....6.35
29 Unit Review... Inanimate Nouns (pg 92).....1.12
30 Unit Review... Animate Intransitive Verbs (pg 92).....3.32
31 Unit Review... Inanimate Intransitive Verbs (pg 93).....1.58
32 Unit Review... Transitive Animate Verbs (pg 93).....0.13
33 Unit Review...Transitive Inanimate Verbs (pg 93).....0.11
34 Unit Review...Particles (pg 93).....0.17
35 Unit Review... Expressions (pg 93).....4.08

Trk	Title	Time
36	Unit 2, Lesson 1, Ex. A (secs 1 & 2) (pg 129)	3.49
37	Ex. A (secs 3 & 4) (pg 129)	3.06
38	Ex. B (secs 1 & 2) (pg 130)	3.20

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Intermediate Ojibwe CD #4

(Unit 2, Lesson 1, Ex. C to Unit 2, Lesson 3, Ex. F)

Trk	Title	Time
1	Unit 2, Lesson 1, Ex. C (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 131)	3.03
2	Ex. D (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 132)	2.57
3	Ex. E (secs 1, 2 &3) (pgs 133 & 134)	2.28
4	Ex. F (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 135)	2.55
5	Ex. G (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 136)	3.00
6	Ex. H (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pgs 137 & 138)	6.27
7	Ex. I (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pgs 139 & 140)	7.11
8	Ex. J (sec 1) (pgs 141 & 142)	0.37
9	Ex. J (sec 2) (pg 143)	0.31
10	Unit 2, Lesson 2, Ex. A (pgs 144 & 145)	4.58
11	Ex. B (sec 1) (pg 146)	3.09
12	Ex. B (secs 2 & 3) (PG 147)	0.21
13	Ex. B (sec 4) (pg 147)	1.39
14	Ex. C (pgs 148 & 149)	7.54
15	Ex. D (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 150)	3.08
16	Ex. E (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pgs 151 & 152)	4.53
17	Ex. F (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 153)	2.34
18	Ex. G (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 154)	2.26
19	Ex. H (secs 1, 2 &3) (pg 155)	2.10

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

20 Ex. I (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 156).....3.37
21 Ex. J (secs 1, 2 &3)) (pgs 157, 158 & 159).....1.23
22 Unit 2, Lesson 3, Ex. A (pg 160).....2.22
23 Ex. B (sec 1) (pg 161).....1.27
24 Ex. B (sec 2) (pg 161).....1.44
25 Ex. C (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pgs 162 & 163).....0.49
26 Ex. D (sec 1 & 2) (pgs 164 & 165).....0.56
27 Ex. E (secs 1 & 2) (pg 166).....0.46
28 Ex. F (sec 1) (pg 167).....4.15

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Intermediate Ojibwe CD #5

(Unit 2, Lesson 3, Ex. F to Unit 2, Lesson 5, Ex. E)

Trk	Title	Time
1	Unit 2, Lesson 3, Ex. F (sec 2) (pg 168)	0.16
2	Ex. F (secs 3 & 4)) (pg 169)	0.28
3	Ex. G (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pgs 170 & 171)	6.09
4	Ex. H (sec 1) (pg 172)	6.00
5	Ex. H (secs 2 & 3) (pgs 173 & 174)	1.16
6	Ex. I (sec 1) (pg 175)	3.10
7	Ex. I (sec 2) (pg 175)	0.07
8	Ex. I (secs 3 & 4) (pg 176)	2.10
9	Ex. J (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pgs 177, 178 & 179)	1.20
10	Unit 2, Lesson 4, Ex. A (sec 1) (pg 180)	2.08
11	Ex. A (sec 2) (pg 180)	1.41
12	Ex. A (secs 3 & 4) (pgs 180 & 181)	0.20
13	Ex. B (secs 1 & 2) (pg 182)	0.54
14	Ex. C (secs 1 & 2) (pg 183)	1.31
15	Ex. D (secs 1 & 2) (pgs 184 & 185)	3.51
16	Ex. E (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pgs 186 & 187)	5.42
17	Ex. F (sec 1) (pg 188)	1.43
18	Ex. F (sec 2) (pg 188)	1.31

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Ex. F (secs 3 & 4) (pgs 188 & 189).....0.24
Ex. G (secs 1 & 2) (pg 190).....0.49
Ex. H (secs 1 & 2) (pg 191).....1.48
Ex. I (secs 1 & 2) (pgs 192 & 193).....3.43
Ex. J (secs 1 & 2) (pgs 194 & 195).....6.23
Ex. K (secs 1 & 2) (pgs 196 & 197).....2.33
Unit2, Lesson 5, Ex. A (pg 198).....2.32
Ex. B (pg 199).....4.20
Ex. C (pg 200).....4.09
Ex. D (sec 1 & 2) (pg 201).....2.14
Ex. E (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 202).....3.17
Ex. E (sec 4) (pg 203).....1.23

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Intermediate Ojibwe CD #6

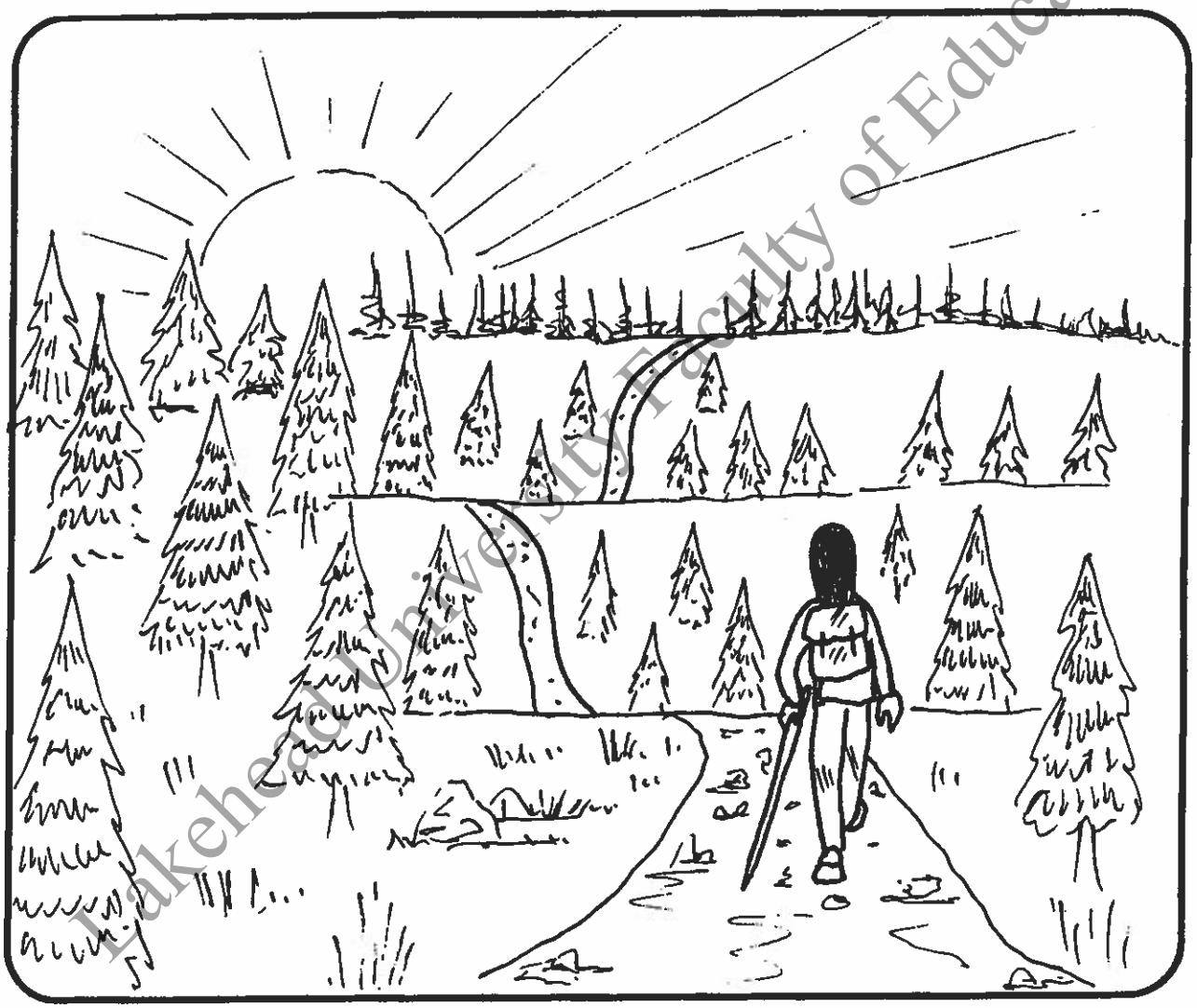
(Unit 2, Lesson 5, Ex. F to Closing)

Trk	Title	Time
1	Unit 2, Lesson 5, Ex. F (pg 204)	2.27
2	Ex. G (pg 205)	3.30
3	Ex. H (pg 206)	3.27
4	Ex. I (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 207)	2.19
5	Ex. J (secs 1, 2 & 3) (pg 208)	3.06
6	Ex. J (sec 4) (PG 209)	2.27
7	Ex. K (Review Test) (secs , 2, 3 & 4) (pgs 210, 211. 212, & 213	0.53
8	Unit 2, Lesson 6, Review Test (pgs 214 to 225)	0.41
9	Review Section...Animate Nouns...(pg 226)	0.37
10	Inanimate Nouns...(pg 226)	2.20
11	Animate Intransitive Verbs...(pg 226)	1.17
12	Inanimate Intransitive Verbs...(pg 226)	2.00
13	Transitive Animate Verbs...(pg 227)	1.13
14	Transitive Inanimate Verbs...(pg 227)	1.01
15	Particles...(pg 227)	0.35
16	Preverbs...(pg 227)	0.10
17	Prefix...(pg 227)	0.05
18	Expressions...(pg 227)	1.00
19	Intermediate Ojibwe Close	1.00

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Course Description

Welcome, this is the continuation of the journey in Severn Ojibwe which will introduce students to the language and culture of the native people of Northwestern Ontario. Students will continue learning basic vocabulary through listening, speaking, reading, and writing in Severn Ojibwe. Students will develop basic communication skills in Severn Ojibwe through study and practice. They will also become familiar with the traditional values and culture, which are vital when working with native people.



Lakehead University Faculty of Education

LET'S CONTINUE OUR JOURNEY UP THE RIVER
TO DISCOVER MORE SEVERN OJIBWE

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

What is Severn Ojibwe?

Severn Ojibwe is a dialect of the Ojibwe language. It is spoken mostly around the Severn River in Northwestern Ontario and areas around it.

It is different from Ojibwe spoken in communities south, east, and west of the Severn River area. Some people call it an Oji-Cree, an Ojibwe, or even a Cree language. In some ways, Severn Ojibwe is similar to Cree. Today, as many as 5,000 people speak Severn Ojibwe.

What is in this subject?

There are two units of study, which are used along with cassette tapes.

In these units, you will be given instructions in English and guided through exercises that go along with the tapes to continue learning basic vocabulary in Severn Ojibwe. You will be studying the one dialect of Ojibwe and will learn through conversation both vocabulary and the structure of the language.

At the end of the course of studies, you will be able to carry on a short conversation in Severn Ojibwe.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

SUBJECT OUTLINE

Subject Name: Intermediate Ojibwe (Severn dialect)

Subject Number: OJ 2001

Subject Description:

The aim of this subject is to provide students with the skills necessary to speak Severn Ojibwe. In this functional and conversational program, students will learn basic vocabulary through listening, speaking, writing and understanding and optional laboratory facilities.

Objectives:

- to understand through conversation the structure of the Severn Ojibwe.
- to listen with understanding and to converse at a basic level in the Severn dialect of the Native language.
- to pronounce words accurately
- to demonstrate effective use of the Severn Ojibwe language in culturally appropriate contexts.

What is this subject about?

This is an intermediate Severn Ojibwe subject for students who wish to learn to speak Native language. It is designed to give practice in conversation using everyday situations that students might encounter as they live and work in a Native community. It can be used to practice Native language by students of Native ancestry or by students from other backgrounds.
Learning a Native language can lead to a better appreciation and understanding of the whole society who uses it. Both Native and non-Native learners can gain a sense of the traditions, the customs, and both the historical and modern view of Native life.

What is dialect?

Generally speaking, dialect means the difference in how words are formed and said.

Linguists, or people skilled in the science of languages, believe dialect shows what area people come from because of the special way that they use a language. Although there are differences in dialect or the way people speak, the root or basic language is still the same. It may be that because of the way Native people once travelled easiest...up and down the river systems...that areas shared a river system for transportation, the dialect is different.

How do these dialects affect how Native people can communicate with one another?

Many Native language speakers claim that they can understand most of what speakers of a different dialect are saying. Sometimes confusion does occur.

But most Native language speakers also say that they quickly become familiar with the differences in vocabulary when they need to frequently communicate with speakers of another dialect.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Indeed, there are many dialects in the Native language. There is no standard dialect that can be learned and used everywhere.

Two students at Lakehead University, Richard Jourdain and Judith Petch, wrote a paper about how people in different geographical areas say words. Look at the chart below. Then consider how these words might be used in your community.

AREA COMMUNITY		OJIBWE TRANSLATION FROM ENGLISH				
		One	Two	Three	Water	Sun
Severn	**Big Trout Lake**	Peshik	niishin	nihsin	nipi	piihsim
North-western Ontario	**Macdiarmid**	bazik	nihsin	nihshin	nibi	kiiziis
	Savant Lake	bejik	nijzhin	niso	nibi	kiiziis
	Lake Helen	bejik	nijin	niswe	nibi	gissis
	Longlac	bezhik	niinzhin	niswi	nisib	kiiziis
Southern Ontario	**Manitoulin Island**	bezhik	niish	sweh	nipi	keesiim
	Spanish River	bejik	neesh	niswei	nebi	gissis
	Walpole Island	bashique	neesh	swehi	beesheh	geesus
	Cape Croker	bashig	niizh	neswi	nipi	geezis

Adapted from an unpublished paper An Elementary Comparative Study of Morphological and Phonological Features of Several Ontario Dialects of Ojibwe, R. Jourdain and J. Petch, NL 2711 North American Linguistics course, Lakehead University, November 1988.

Where should the learning begin?

There is no right or wrong dialect. What is **important** is to keep the **Native language** alive and growing in use. Perhaps then, it is **important** to become familiar with **one dialect** of the language to start, and it would be simple from there to learn the differences in sounds of words to learn other dialects. Appreciating the dialects of other communities takes a trained ear and a curiosity to understand one another. Perhaps this first step will help to bring a stronger unity among our Native communities to keep alive the Native culture.

Although people in their own communities must be the ones to decide how to carry on their language through the generations, this advanced course of studies uses Severn Ojibwe.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Writing Anihshininiimowin (Severn Ojibwe)

In this section we discuss the writing system which is used in all three books in this series. First there is a discussion of the basic letters and combinations of letters which are used to write Anihshininiimowin (Severn Ojibwe). Following this there is a discussion of some issues which arise in writing and reading Severn Ojibwe. You do not need to read all the information at once. You may find it helpful to read it over from time to time as you progress through the courses. Some of the topics discussed here will become more understandable to you after you have been exposed to the language for some time.

The Writing System

In this book Severn Ojibwe is written with Roman (alphabetic) letters. Severn Ojibwe uses some of the letters used in writing English. However Severn Ojibwe is written in a way that is more consistent than English writing. Although English writing is basically fairly regular, there are enough irregularities found in English writing that we would not want to import them into Severn Ojibwe writing. When we use letters or combinations of letters in Severn, these consistently represent the same sound or combination of sounds. Each letter corresponds to a certain sound, and is only used to represent that sound.

Sounds in Severn Ojibwe are divided into two basic types: **vowels** and **consonants**.

Vowels

There are seven vowel sounds in Severn Ojibwe. Vowels are divided into two types: **long** vowels and **short** vowels. Long vowels take longer to say. With one exception, there is a long vowel corresponding to each short vowel. In elementary school you may have learned that certain English vowels were long and others were short. However, the way that vowels are analysed as long and short in Severn Ojibwe is different from the way they are presented in English, and you should ignore the English usage.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Here is a chart of the long and short vowels. You will learn how they are pronounced in the following paragraphs.

LONG	SHORT
ii	i
oo	o
aa	a
e	

You can see that the first three long vowels are represented by writing them double. Each is still one vowel, though. Further, each of the first three long vowels has a corresponding short vowel, and each short vowel is written with a single letter. The last long vowel, **e**, has no corresponding short vowel. Because there is no need to indicate a distinction between a long and short **e** sound, the long **e** is written with a single letter.

In the sets of example words given in this section we have for the most part used words that are taken from **Introductory Ojibwe** and **Intermediate Ojibwe**. Particularly at first you will not be familiar with many (or any) of them. You may find it helpful to get your instructor or another fluent speaker of Severn Ojibwe to pronounce them for you. Do not worry if you are not familiar with them yet.

You will find that some of the letters do not represent what we might expect them to in English. But remember that when we use these letters to write words in Severn Ojibwe, they are Severn Ojibwe letters! So the letters represent Severn Ojibwe sounds and you should not expect them to be pronounced the same way they are pronounced in English. Every language has its own rules for how letters are to be pronounced, and Severn Ojibwe is no exception.

Here are some examples of Severn Ojibwe words that contain long vowels. The examples show the vowel in three positions: beginning, middle, and end of a word. The vowel in question in each word is written in bold type. The approximate English equivalent of the Ojibwe vowel sound is also given.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Vowel	Ojibwe word	Approximate English Equivalent
ii	**ii**tok 'supposedly'	seat
	n**ii**n 'I, me'	
	anohk**ii** 'he/she is working'	
oo	**oo**cii 'fly'	note, toot
	m**oo**s 'moose'	
	pimipaht**oo** 'he/she runs by'	
aa	**aa**kim 'snowshoe'	father
	n**aa**pe 'man'	
	maac**aa** 'he/she leaves'	
e	**e**mihkwaan 'spoon'	bed
	p**e**hkaac 'slowly'	
	ki**e**we 'he/she goes home'	

Now here are some examples of words that contain short vowels.

Vowel	Ojibwe word	Approximate English Equivalent
i	**i**hkwe 'woman'	sit
	n**i**hka 'Canada goose'	
	aahkos**i** 'he/she is sick'	
o	**o**naakan 'plate'	put
	an**o**mohsh 'dog'	
	onaak**o** 'yesterday'	
a	**a**hki 'land, moss'	but
	k**a**ye 'and, also'	
	ekw**a** 'and, so'	

Consonants

There are more consonants than vowels in Severn Ojibwe. All the letters used to write consonants are also found in English. Some have a pronunciation very similar to that which they have in English, while others are quite different.

Some of the letters used for consonants are virtually the same as ones used in English: **m, n, w, y** and **h.** They should not cause you any difficulty. The sounds **m, n** and **w** can appear in any position in a word: beginning, middle, and end.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Phonetic	Ojibwe examples	English equivalent
m	**m**ahkisin 'shoe'	**m**an
	oho**m**aa 'here'	
	saakaha**m** 'goes out'	
n	**n**aape 'man'	**n**ame
	pi**n**e 'partridge'	
	koo**n** 'snow'	
w	**w**aahsa 'far'	**w**in
	ka**w**in 'no'	
	waa**w** 'egg'	

The sound **y** never appears at the beginning of a word.

Phonetic	Ojibwe examples	English equivalent
y	ki**y**aapic 'still'	**y**es
	eh**sh**ay 'oh yuck!'	

The sound **h** never appears at the end of a word. As well, it only appears at the beginning of a word if a preceding short vowel is optionally dropped. For example, **ohomaa** 'here' is often pronounced and spelled **homaa.**

Phonetic	Ojibwe examples	English equivalent
h	**h**owe 'this'	**h**im

The remaining six consonants **(p, t, k, c, s, sh)** occur in both a **weak** and a **strong** form. In their weak form, these consonants may occur anywhere in a word: at the beginning, in the middle, or at the end of a word. They may not be preceded by the consonant **h**, but they may be preceded by any of the other consonants or a vowel. The weak consonants may have slightly different pronunciation depending upon where they appear in a word. For example, at the end of a word the letter **p** usually sounds the same as it does in English. But when it appears in the middle of a word it may sound more like an English **b.** You may also find that the Severn **p** sound resembles a weakly pronounced **b** at the beginning of a word. Listen carefully as your instructor or another fluent Severn speaker says these words and see if you can notice the difference. You may find that there is a minor amount

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

of variation in how these letters are pronounced by different speakers.

Notice also that in Severn Ojibwe the sequence of letters **sh** is used to represent a single sound even though two letters are used.

In the examples that follow, each Severn Ojibwe sound corresponds to two sounds in the **English equivalent** column. The second English equivalent sound is the one that occurs between vowel (or between **n** or **m** and a vowel sound; see the discussion below in the 'Spelling Notes' section).

Sound	Ojibwe examples	English equivalent
p	**p**ine 'partridge' ni**p**i 'water' ahsa**p** 'net'	**p**it, bi**t**
t	**t**epwe 'really' aci**t**amoo 'squirrel' keka**t** 'nearly'	**t**ime, di**m**e
c	**c**iimaan 'canoe' kohtaa**c**i 'he/she is afraid' kiimoo**c** 'secretly'	**ch**ip, **j**udge
k	**k**iin 'you' naa**k**osi 'he/she is visible' kota**k** 'other'	**k**eep, ga**m**e
s	saaka**h**ikan 'lake' aah**k**o**s**i 'he/she is sick' waapoo**s** 'rabbit'	**s**it, zip
sh	**sh**iihshiip 'duck' pe**sh**ik 'one' pii**sh** 'bring him!'	**sh**ip, measure

In the **strong** form each of these six consonants is preceded by the letter **h.** The **h** is quite clearly pronounced, although you may find it harder to hear before **s.** The strong consonants appear in the middle of a word or at the end of a word, but do not appear at the beginning of a word.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Sounds	Ojibwe examples
hp	a**hp**ii 'when'
	nipaa**hp** 'I laugh'
ht	e**ht**a 'only'
hc	a**hc**aap 'bow'
	miikwe**hc** 'thank you'
hk	i**hk**ito 'he/she says'
	ati**hk** 'caribou'
hs	a**hs**in 'stone'
	wiiyaa**hs** 'meat'
hsh	Ani**hsh**inini 'person, Indian'
	ta**hsh** 'but, and'

A sequence of two weak consonants may also occur in the middle of a word or at the end of a word, but not at the beginning of a word.

Sounds	Ojibwe examples
sk	mis**k**wi 'blood'
shp	i**shp**imink 'above'
sht	ni**sht**ikwaan 'my head'
shk	we**shk**ac 'long ago'
	kiiyaa**shk** 'seagull'

Severn Ojibwe also allows for other combinations of **n** or **m** followed by a weak consonant. These are discussed separately below, in the first point of the 'Spelling Notes' section.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

SPELLING NOTES

1. Pronunciation of 'n' and 'm' before weak consonants

1.0 Severn Ojibwe allows a combination of the letters **n** or **m** followed by one of the weak consonants. However, there is a very important difference found in Severn Ojibwe which influences the pronunciation of these sequences. There are three different groups of communities in which Severn

Ojibwe is spoken in northern Ontario.

(A) West Severn:

Bearskin Lake, Muskrat Dam, Sachigo Lake, Big Trout Lake, Wapekeka (Angling Lake)

(B) East Severn:

Kingfisher Lake; Wunnumin Lake, Kasabonika Lake

(C) Sandy Lake:

Sandy Lake, Deer Lake, North Spirit Lake

The way people speak is very similar in these three areas. However, in West Severn communities the sounds **n** and **m** are not pronounced when they appear before a weak consonant. So in the words in the table below the **n** and **m** sounds in bold type are 'silent.'

Sounds	**Ojibwe examples**
mp	o**mp**iki 'he/she grows up'
nt	pii**nt**ike 'he/she comes inside'
nc	o**nc**ii 'he/she is from there' pehsho**nc** 'near, close'
nk	pa**nk**ii 'a little bit' maa**nk** 'loon'
ns	o**ns**aam 'too much' nimihse**ns** 'my older sister'
nsh	akaahshe**nsh**i 'he/she is small' kinwe**nsh** 'a long time'

THE FOLLOWING IS VERY IMPORTANT:

In these books these 'silent' letters are written in all words in which they are pronounced in East Severn and Sandy Lake.

So, if your instructor is from a West Severn community you will find that there are words in which **n** and **m** are written but not pronounced. You should listen carefully to your instructor or to a fluent speaker to determine if they pronounce **n** or **m** in words of this type. Writing these words with

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

n and **m** allows these books to be used by instructors from a wide variety of Severn Ojibwe communities.

1.1 There are some common grammatical endings that are affected by this form of variation. They are briefly reviewed here. More information about each of these grammatical topics can be found in the appropriate section of the textbooks.

1.2 The 'locative' suffix indicates the location where something is happening. This suffix usually ends in **nk**. In West Severn communities, the **n** is silent.

Ordinary Noun	**Locative Form of Noun**
tehsapiwin 'chair'	tehsapiw**ink** 'on the chair'
ahkihk 'kettle'	ahkihk**onk** 'in the kettle'

1.3 Verbs may add a suffix to indicate the negative form of the verb. If the verb ends in **n** or **m** then that sound will be silent when the suffix is added.

Ordinary Verb	**Negative Verb**
minwenta**m** 'he/she is glad'	kaawin minwenta**n**siin 'he/she is not glad'
kitayamihi**n** 'I talk to you'	kaawin kitayamihi**n**sinoon' 'I don't talk to you'

1.4 Some verbs may add a suffix **k** to indicate a third-person subject. If the verb ends in **n** then that sound will be silent when the ending is added.

Ordinary Verb	**Verb with Suffix**
pipoo**n** 'it is winter'	pipoo**nk** '(that) it is winter'
waapa**n** 'it is dawn'	waapa**nk** 'be tomorrow'

There are some Inanimate Intransitive verbs which end in the sound **n**, but behave differently when the suffix **k** is added. A very small number of these verbs shift the **n** to **h** when a grammatical ending such as **k** 'third-person inanimate' is added.

No ending	**Ending k**
ihki**n** 'it happens'	ihki**hk** '(that) it happens'

A few words of this type will appear in the materials presented in your textbooks. There is no special rule for telling which verbs which end in **n** will shift their final **n** to **h** when the suffix is added.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

You should simply make note of the fact that they do occur.

As well, if the verb ends in **m** then that sound is written **n** when the suffix **k** is added, but the **n** is still silent (**n** is written here because that is what is pronounced in East Severn and Sandy Lake).

Ordinary Verb	**Verb with Suffix**
minwenta**m** 'he/she is glad'	minwenta**nk** '(that) he/she is glad'
inenta**m** 'he/she thinks'	inenta**nk** '(that) he/she thinks'

1.5 There is a very small number of words in which **n** and **m** are always pronounced before weak consonants. These are usually very short words, such as the following.

Sounds	**Ojibwe examples**
nt	aa**nt**i 'where?'
	aa**nt**a 'some'
	kwa**nt**a 'no reason'
	naa**nt**a 'maybe'

As well, there are many verbs in Severn Ojibwe which contain a suffix **entam** or **entan**. In these words the **n** before the **t** is always pronounced.

Sounds	**Ojibwe examples**
nt	minwe**nt**am 'he/she is happy'
	mace**nt**am 'he/she is sad'

2. Pronunciation of 'o' after 's,' 't,' 'n,' 'c'

In Severn Ojibwe the pronunciation of the short **o** sound may sometimes sound more like a short **i** when **o** is preceded by one of the consonants **s, t, n,** or **c.** Listen carefully when your instructor or a Severn Ojibwe speaker says the following words. You may find that not all speakers display this variation, but some do.

Sounds	**Ojibwe examples**
t	ihki**to** 'he/she says'
s	pimipi**so** 'he/she is driving by'
n	mino**h**pikwan 'it tastes good'

To be consistent, we still write these words with the letter **o.**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. Dropping of short vowels

When you listen to people say words in Severn Ojibwe you may notice that sometimes the short vowel **i** is not pronounced even though it is included in the written form of the word. This is particularly common in the middle of a word, but is rare at the beginning of a word. It does not happen at the end of a word.

If you listen to someone say the following word you may find that the short vowel **i** in the second syllable is not pronounced.

pim**i**piso 'he/she drives'

Similarly the short vowels in the second and fourth syllables of the following word may not be pronounced.

Anih**i**shin**i**ni 'Indian, person'

In the writing system used in these publications we write these vowels even if they are not always pronounced. You may find that there is some variation in the way different speakers pronounce words that contain short **i**. Listen carefully and you will become familiar with the rhythm of words in Severn Ojibwe.

You may be aware that something similar happens in English. For example, often the first syllable of English 'suppose' is not pronounced, but English speakers write the word with the vowel letter included just the same.

4. Pronunciation variation of 'i'

Sometimes the letter **i** sounds more like **o** when it is next to the sounds **m, p,** or **w.** Listen carefully as someone says the following word. You may hear an **o** between the **m** and the **w,** rather than an **i.**

kim**i**wan 'it is raining'

Similarly you may hear an **o** in the third syllable of the following word.

tehsap**i**win 'chair'

This type of variation is very common. All three of the sounds **m, p,** and **w** are produced with the lips in a rounded position, as is **o**. Try making these sounds while looking in a mirror and observe the position of your lips. When the sound **i,** which is not made with the lips in a rounded position, appears next to one of these sounds, it often will be pronounced like an **o,** because the rounding of the lips is being transferred from one sound to an adjacent one. We will write **i** in these words.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

SYLLABICS CHART
(with alphabetic equivalents)

					FINALS	
					WEST	EAST
SHORT VOWELS	∇ e	Δ i	ᐅ o	ᐊ a		
WEST	∇· we	Δ· wi	ᐅ· wo	ᐊ· wa	·	
EAST	·∇	·Δ	·ᐅ	·ᐊ		·
	∨ pe	∧ pi	> po	< pa	ˈ	˂
	∪ te	∩ ti	ↄ to	⊂ ta	ˊ	˂
	ᖳ ke	ᖵ ki	ᖴ ko	ᖶ ka	ˋ	ᖷ
	ᖽ ce	ᖾ ci	ᖿ co	ᗀ ca	˗	ᗁ
	ᗅ me	ᗆ mi	ᗇ mo	ᗈ ma	˵	ᗉ
	ᗊ ne	ᗋ ni	ᗌ no	ᗍ na	˶	ᗎ
	ᔑ se	ᔒ si	ᔓ so	ᔕ sa	ˆ	ᔖ
	ᔪ she	ᔫ shi	ᔬ sho	ᔭ sha	ˇ	ᔮ
	ᕀ ye	ᕁ yi	ᕂ yo	ᕃ ya	˙	ᕄ

EXTRA SIGNS:

- ✕ for christ
- ᚕ for R
- ᙮ for end of sentence
- ᚼ for H
- ᛚ for L

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

SYLLABICS CHART
(with alphabetic equivalents)

					FINALS WEST	FINALS EAST
LONG VOWELS	ᐁ e	ᐃ ii	ᐅ oo	ᐊ aa		
WEST	ᐌ we	ᐄ wii	ᐆ woo	ᐋ waa	ᐧ	
EAST	ᐣ	ᐤ	ᐦ	ᐨ		ᐩ
	ᐯ pe	ᐱ pii	ᐳ poo	ᐸ paa	ᑊ	ᑉ
	ᑌ te	ᑎ tii	ᑐ too	ᑕ taa	ᑋ	ᑋ
	ᑫ ke	ᑭ kii	ᑯ koo	ᑲ kaa	ᑌ	ᑏ
	ᒣ ce	ᒥ cii	ᒧ coo	ᒪ caa	ᒣ	ᒪ
	ᒣ me	ᒥ mii	ᒧ moo	ᒪ maa	ᒣ	ᒪ
	ᓀ ne	ᓂ nii	ᓄ noo	ᓇ naa	ᓀ	ᓇ
	ᓴ se	ᓯ sii	ᓱ soo	ᓵ saa	ᓴ	ᓵ
	ᔅ she	ᔆ shii	ᔇ shoo	ᔈ shaa	ᔅ	ᔈ
	ᔾ ye	ᕀ yii	ᕁ yoo	ᕂ yaa	ᔾ	ᕂ

EXTRA SIGNS:

᙭ for christ
ᖇ for R
᙮ for end of sentence

ᖽ for H
ᖸ for L

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Notes to instructors and students:

Due to some late changes, the following page numbers that the tape refers to have changed. We apologize for any inconvenience.

1. Page 16, Unit 1, Lesson 2, Exercise D, Section 3
   - given instructions on tape; Unit 1, Lesson 2. Change to Lesson 1.
2. Page 83, Unit 1, Lesson 6, Useful Expressions
   - given instructions on tape; Review the words from (a-p) on page 16. Change to page 20.
3. Page 84, Lesson 3 Review Test: What Are They Doing?
   - given instructions on tape; page 20. Change to page 27.
4. Page 85, Lesson 4 Review Test: Possessive Forms of Animate Nouns.
   - given instructions on tape; page 30. Change to page 38.
5. Page 86, Possessive Forms of Inanimate Nouns.
   - given instructions on tape; page 30. Change ot page 38.
6. Page 87, Four Directions.
   - given instructions on tape; page 34. Change to page 43.
7. Page 87, Seasons.
   - given instructions on tape; page 36. Change to page 45.
8. Page 88, Days of the Week.
   - given instructions on tape; page 38. Change to page 47.
9. Page 88, Months of the Year.
   - given instructins on tape; page 40. Change to page 49.
10. Page 90, Colours.
    - given instructions on tape; page 47. Change to page 58.
11. Page 91 Descriptions.
    - given instructions on tape; page 50. change to page 61.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

CONTENTS UNIT ONE

Lesson One: **What Are They?** 1
Match Up Pictures and Words 2
Pronunciation Practice 3
English Translation 3
Animate or Inanimate 5
Using the Language 6
Plural Forms 10
Review Spelling Test 11

Lesson Two: **How Much Does It Cost?** 12
Pronunciation Practice 13
English Translation 13
Dollars 17
Review Vocabulary 19
Some Useful Expressions 20
Are You Buying Something? 23
Questions and Answers 26

Lesson Three: **What Are They Doing?** 27
Pronunciation Practice 28
Singular Forms 30
Mini-Dialogues 32
Plural Forms 34
Paradigms 35
Review Test 37

Lesson Four: **Possessive Forms of Nouns** 38
Four Directions 43
Seasons 45
Days of the Week 47
Months of the Year 49
Independent and Conjunct Verbs 52
Colours 58
Descriptions 61

Lesson Five: **Review Kinds of Verbs** 64
Obviation 65
More AI Verbs with Obviative Subject 67
II Verbs with Obviative 69
TA Verbs with Obviative 72
TI Verbs with Obviative 74
Independent Verbs 75

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Independent and Conjunct Verbs..... 77
More Independent and Conjunct Verbs..... 79

Unit 1 Review Section: Twenty Four Items 81
How Much Does It Cost?..... 82
Useful Expressions..... 83
What Are They Doing?..... 84
Possessive Forms of Animate Nouns..... 85
Possessive Forms of Inanimate Nouns..... 86
Four Directions and Season..... 87
Days of the Week and Months of the Year..... 88
Independent and Conjunct Verbs..... 89
Colours..... 90
Descriptions..... 91

Let's Look Back At What You Have Learned 92

Translation Section Lessons 1-6..... 94

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

CONTENTS UNIT TWO

Lesson One: **More About Transitive Verbs 129**
Third-Person Transitive Verbs..... 130
Questions and Answers First, Second-Person Form Only..... 131
Questions and Answers Third-Person with Obviative..... 132
Paradigms..... 133
Working With the Language..... 135
More Sentences..... 136
Dialogues..... 137
More Dialogues..... 139
Review Transitive Verbs..... 141

Lesson Two: **More About TA Verbs Subject and Object Combination 144**
More Transitive Animate Combinations..... 146
Dialogues..... 148
More Dialogues..... 150
Continuation of Dialogues..... 151
More Sentences with Transitive Verbs..... 153
Continuation of Sentences..... 154
More Sentences..... 155
Final Set of Sentences..... 156
Final Review Test for Lesson 2..... 157

Lesson Three: **New AI Verbs 160**
Reading and Understanding..... 161
Matching Pictures and Words..... 164
Fill in the Missing Letters..... 166
Singular Forms..... 167
Dialogues..... 170
Plural Forms..... 172
Paradigms Singular and Plural..... 175
Review Test..... 177

Lesson Four: **Inanimate Intransitive Verbs 180**
Complete the Sentences..... 182
Working With the Language..... 183
Questions and Answers..... 184
Dialogues..... 186
10 More II Verbs..... 188
Complete the Sentences..... 190
Working With the Language..... 191
Questions and Answers..... 192
Dialogues..... 194
Final Review Test for Lesson 4..... 196

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

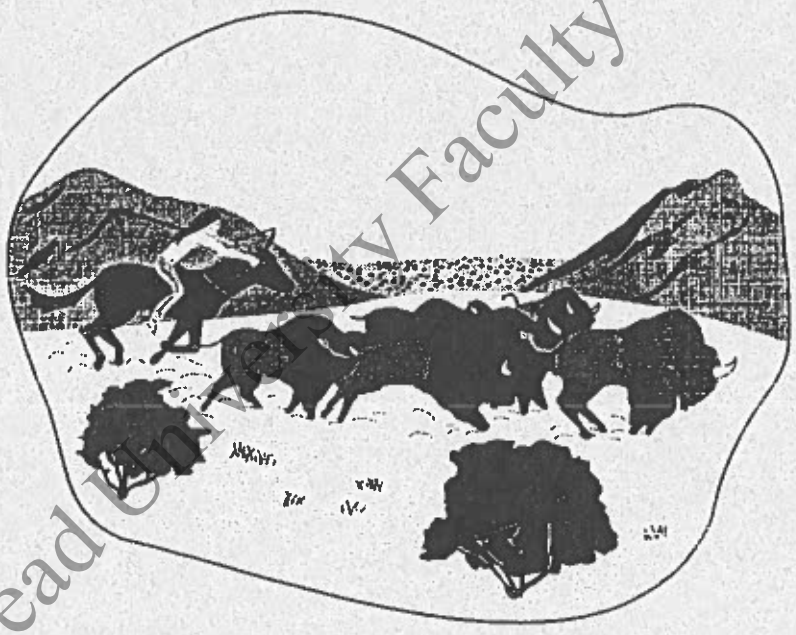
Lesson Five: **Introduction to Body-Parts** **198**
Possessive Forms of Body-Part Nouns..... 199
Locative Forms of Body-Part Nouns..... 200
Questions and Answers..... 201
More Questions and Answers..... 202
More Body-Parts..... 204
Possession in Paradigm Forms..... 205
Locative Forms of Body-Part Nouns..... 206
Questions and Answers..... 207
More Questions and Answers..... 208
Review Test..... 210

Unit 2 Review Test
Lesson 1 Review Test..... 214
Lesson 3 Review Test..... 217
Lesson 4 Review TEst..... 220
Lesson 5 Review Test..... 222

Let's Look Back At What You Have Learned **226**
Translation Section..... 228
Guide to the Glossaries..... 271
Anihshininimowin - English..... 282
English - Anihshininimowin..... 325

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Part One



Nantawencike

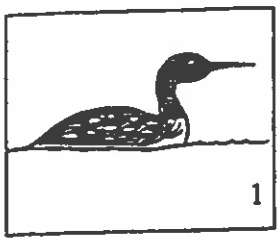
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

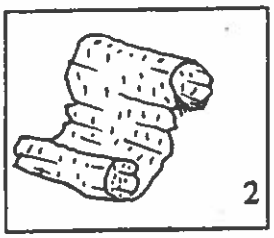
INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 1

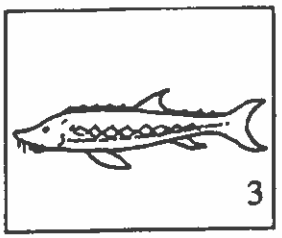
Exercise A

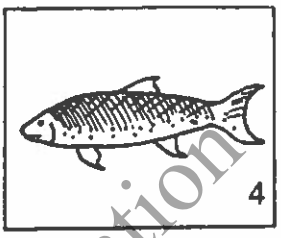
What are They?

Listen carefully as your instructor says these words. Each word will be repeated three or four times. Translations are on page 94.

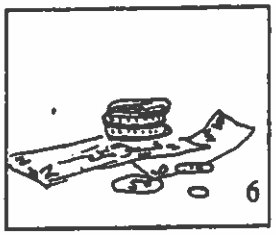

1

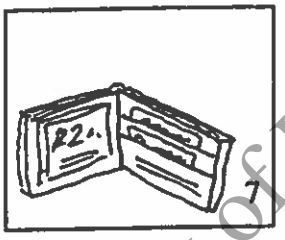

2

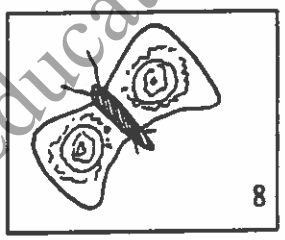

3

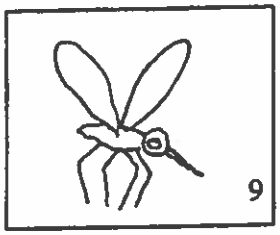

4

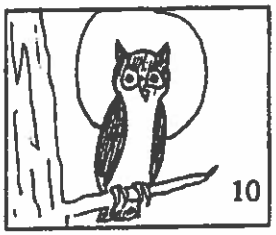

5

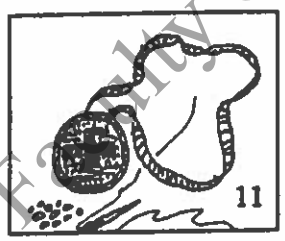

6

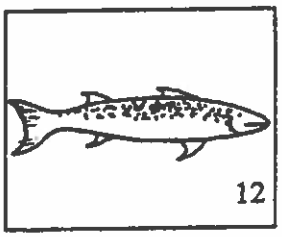

7

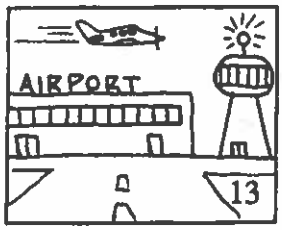

8


9

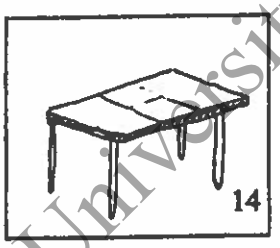

10

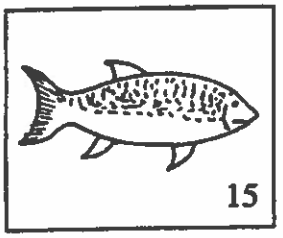

11

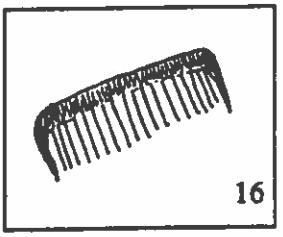

12

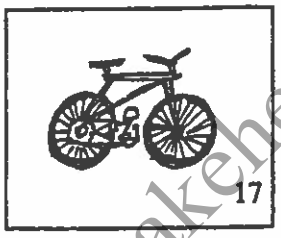


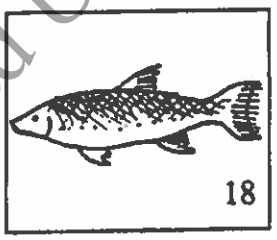
13

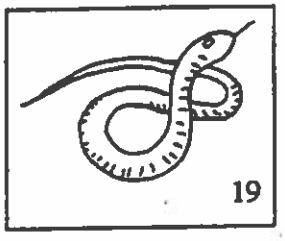

14

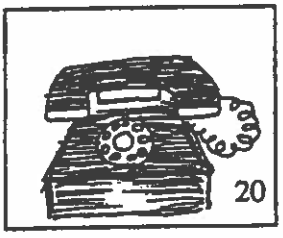

15

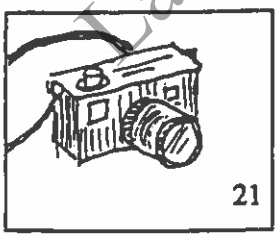

16

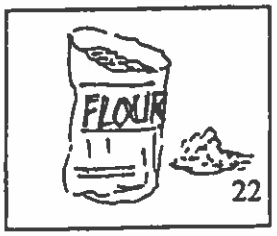

17


18

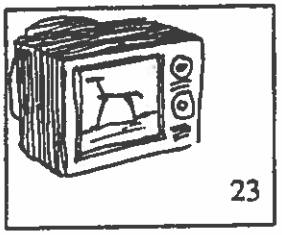

19

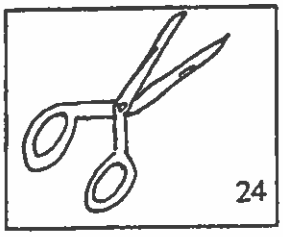

20


21



22


23


24

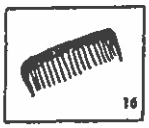
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

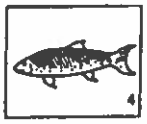
INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 1

Exercise B **Match Up Pictures and Words**

In the previous page, you were introduced to 24 articles. In this exercise, there are 24 pictures. Accompanying the words is a small box to the right of the word. Using a pencil, match up pictures and words by writing the appropriate number in each box. Answers are on page 94.



sakime ☐



shooniyaan ☐



masinaahtehsicikan ☐



koohkoohkohoo ☐



memenkwe ☐



maacii-kitowin ☐



namekohs ☐



wiikwaahs ☐



pakiciiwin ☐



name ☐



atihkamek ☐



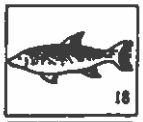
maank ☐



ahcikanaahtik ☐



shooniyaawash ☐



piinahikan ☐



pakweshikan ☐



pinaahkwaan ☐



maacishikan ☐



cwaapiihsh ☐



miikihsikwaahson ☐



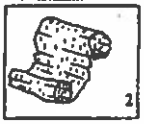
tihtipwepishkikan ☐



okaahs ☐



kinepik ☐



cahkaahtehsicikan ☐

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C **Pronunciation Practice**

1. For review of the 24 items, listen carefully to your instructor saying the following words and imitate what you hear. You can also practice saying these words with your partner.

(1) maank
(2) wiikwaahs
(3) name
(4) namekohs
(5) piinahikan
(6) shooniyaan
(7) shooniyaawash
(8) memenkwe
(9) sakime
(10) koohkoohkohoo
(11) miikihsikwaahson
(12) cwaapiihsh
(13) pakiciiwin
(14) ahcikanaahtik
(15) atihkamek
(16) pinaahkwaan
(17) tihtipwepishkikan
(18) okaahs
(19) kinepik
(20) maacii-kitowin
(21) cahkaahtehsicikan
(22) pahkweshikan
(23) masinaahtehsicikan
(24) maacishikan

2. Listen carefully as your instructor says these words. Notice how they can be broken down into syllables. To help you identify the syllables we have placed a space between each one.

(1) maank
(2) wii kwaahs
(3) na me
(4) na me kohs
(5) pii na hi kan
(6) shoo ni yaan
(7) shoo ni yaa wash
(8) me men kwe
(9) sa ki me
(10) koo hk oo hko hoo
(11) mii ki si kwaa hson
(12) cwaa piihsh
(13) pa ki cii win
(14) ah ci ka naa htik
(15) a ti hka mek
(16) pi naa hkwaan
(17) ti hti pwe pi shki kan
(18) o kaahs
(19) ki ne pik
(20) maa cii - ki to win
(21) ca hkaa hte hsi ci kan
(22) pa hkwe shi kan
(23) ma si naa hte hsi ci kan
(24) maa ci shi kan

Exercise D **English Translation**

Here are two listening exercises to work on:

1. Assemble all the items (or pictures of the items) you see at the beginning of this lesson. Ojibwe translations are on page 94.

loon	birchbark	sturgeon	lake trout	purse	money
wallet	butterfly	mosquito	owl	beaded article	jackfish
airport	table	whitefish	comb	bicycle	pickerel
snake	telephone	camera	flour	televison	scissors

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Reading and Writing:

2. Here is a list of all the items you have learned given in mixed order. Use the numbered pictures on page 1 to match up numbers and letters in the space provided for you below. Answers are on page 94.

(a)	ahcikanaahtik	(i)	sakime	(q)	cwaapiihsh
(b)	namekohs	(j)	pahkweshikan	(r)	name
(c)	shooniyaan	(k)	memenkwe	(s)	tihtipwepishkikan
(d)	atihkamek	(l)	pakiciiwin	(t)	shooniyaawash
(e)	kinepik	(m)	wiikwaahs	(u)	maacii-kitowin
(f)	maank	(n)	masinaahtehsicikan	(v)	koohkoohkohoo
(g)	pinaahkwaan	(o)	piinahikan	(w)	cahkaahtehsicikan
(h)	maacishikan	(p)	miikihsikwaahson	(x)	okaahs

1._____	7._____	13._____	19._____
2._____	8._____	14._____	20._____
3._____	9._____	15._____	21._____
4._____	10._____	16._____	22._____
5._____	11._____	17._____	23._____
6._____	12._____	18._____	24._____

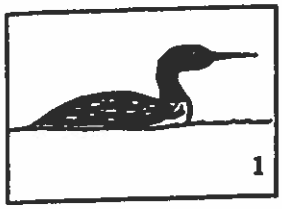
Just a reminder, as you already learned from the previous text, there are two different words used when asking for an article to be brought or passed to you. The Native language has a structural rule that divides all nouns into two classes, called GENDER. One gender is called **animate**. In this gender are found all things that are recognized as living. The other gender is called **inanimate** and in it are found all the nouns that are not animate.

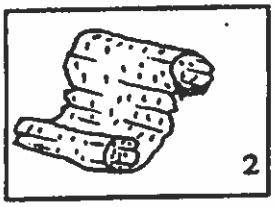
As a hint, remember that usually anything that is **living** will be classified as animate. Most things that are **not living** will be classified as inanimate. However, things that are **not living** can be classified as animate and these are the ones for which you will have to **memorize the gender**.

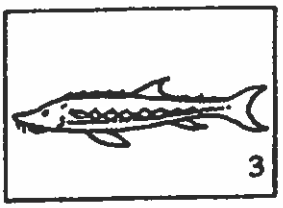
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

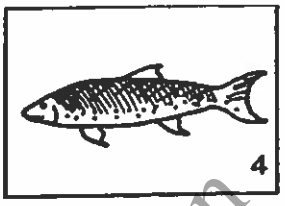
Exercise E **"Animate or Inanimate"**

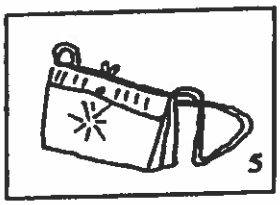
In this exercise, listen carefully as your instructor repeats these words. Each picture is either an animate noun (na) or an inanimate noun (ni). Write "animate" or "inanimate" underneath the pictures listed below. Answers are on page 94.

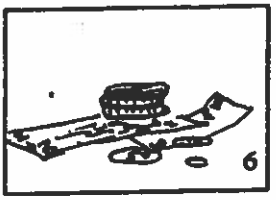


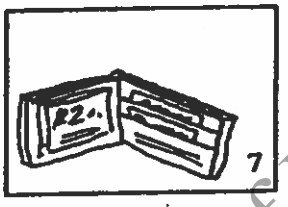




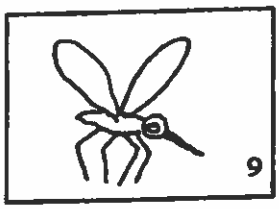


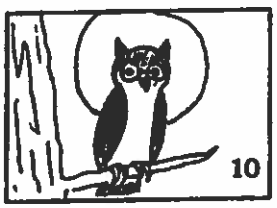


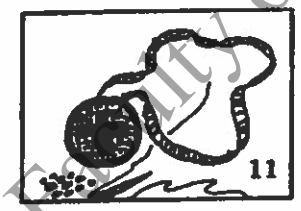


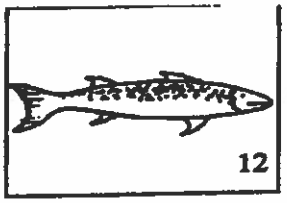


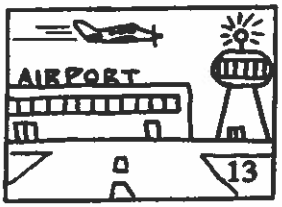


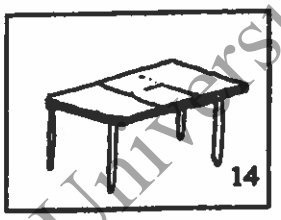


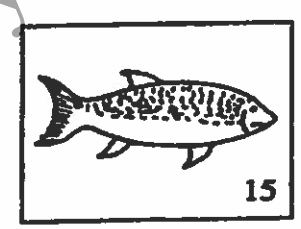


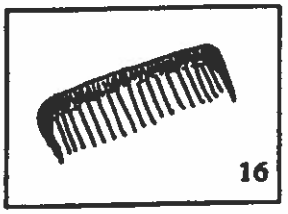


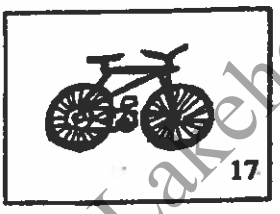


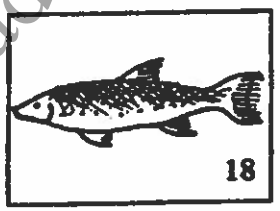


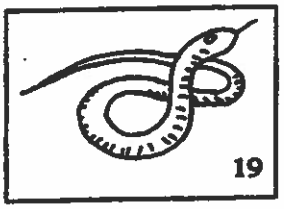


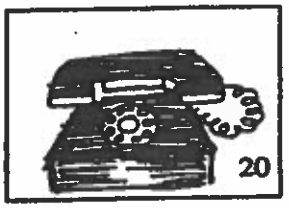


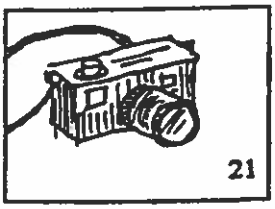


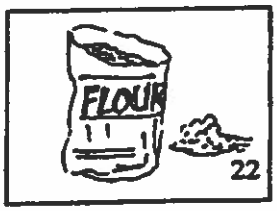


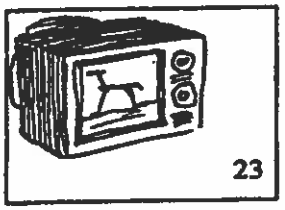


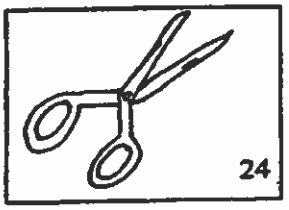












Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F

Using the Language

You now know the names of 24 items introduced to you. The secret to learning the language well will be to **USE** what you learn whenever you get the chance.

In this exercise, work in pairs taking turns asking questions using either transitive animate verbs (VTA) and transitive inanimate verbs (VTI). Individual items in picture form will be provided by the instructor for this exercise. Here are some verbs listed below. For now, you will use the transitive verbs that you already know from previous lessons.

Remember that Transitive Animate verbs are ones that have a grammatical subject and object, and that the object is animate. In the examples in the first column below the subject is first person singular ('I') and the object is third person singular animate ('him' or 'her'). You will notice that each word begins with the prefix **ni**, which indicates that the subject is first person. Similarly, in the examples in the second column below there is a prefix **ki**. The subject is second person singular ('you') and the object is third person singular animate ('him' or 'her'). Translations are on page 95.

VTA

(first person subject)	**(second person subject)**
niwaapamaa	kiwaapamaa
nitamwaa	kitamwaa
ninanaantawaapamaa	kinanaantawaapamaa
niminohpwaa	kiminohpwaa
ninihsaa	kinihsaa
ninantawenimaa	kinantawenimaa
nikanawenimaa	kikanawenimaa
nikiishiswaa	kikiishiswaa
nipiinahwaa	kipiinahwaa
nisaakihaa	kisaakihaa
nimaamitonenimaa	kimaamitonenimaa

You can ask and answer questions using these verb forms and the animate nouns you learned in this lesson.

Here is a typical question:

Kiwaapamaa na maank?

Here is a positive answer:

Ehe niwaapamaa maank.

Here is a negative answer:

Kaawin, kaawin niwaapamaahsiin maank.

Don't forget that in this type of question the question marker **na** or **ina** comes after the first word in the sentence.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Now, remember that Transitive Inanimate verbs are ones that have a grammatical subject and object, and that the object is inanimate. In the examples in the first column below the subject is first person singular ('I') and the object is third person singular inanimate ('it'). You will notice that each word begins with the prefix **ni**, which indicates that the subject is first person. Similarly, in the examples in the second column below ther is a prifix **ki**. The subject is second person singular ('you') and the object is third person singular inanimate ('it'). Translations are on page 95.

VTI

(first person subject)	**(second person subject)**
niwaapantaan	kiwaapantaan
nimiicin	kimiicin
ninanaantawaapantaan	kinanaantawaapantaan
niminohpitaan	kiminohpitaan
ninipahtoon	kinipahtoon
ninantawentaan	kinantawentaan
nikanawentaan	kikanawentaan
nikiishisaan	kikiishisaan
nipiinahaan	kipiinahaan
nisaakitoon	kisaakitoon
nimaamitonentaan	kimaamitonentaan

You can ask and answer questions using these verb forms and the inanimate nouns you learned in this lesson.

Here is a typical question:

Kiwaapantaan ina pakiciiwin?

Here is a positive answer:

Ehe niwaapantaan pakiciiwin.

Here is a negative answer:

Kaawin niwaapantansiin pakiciiwin.

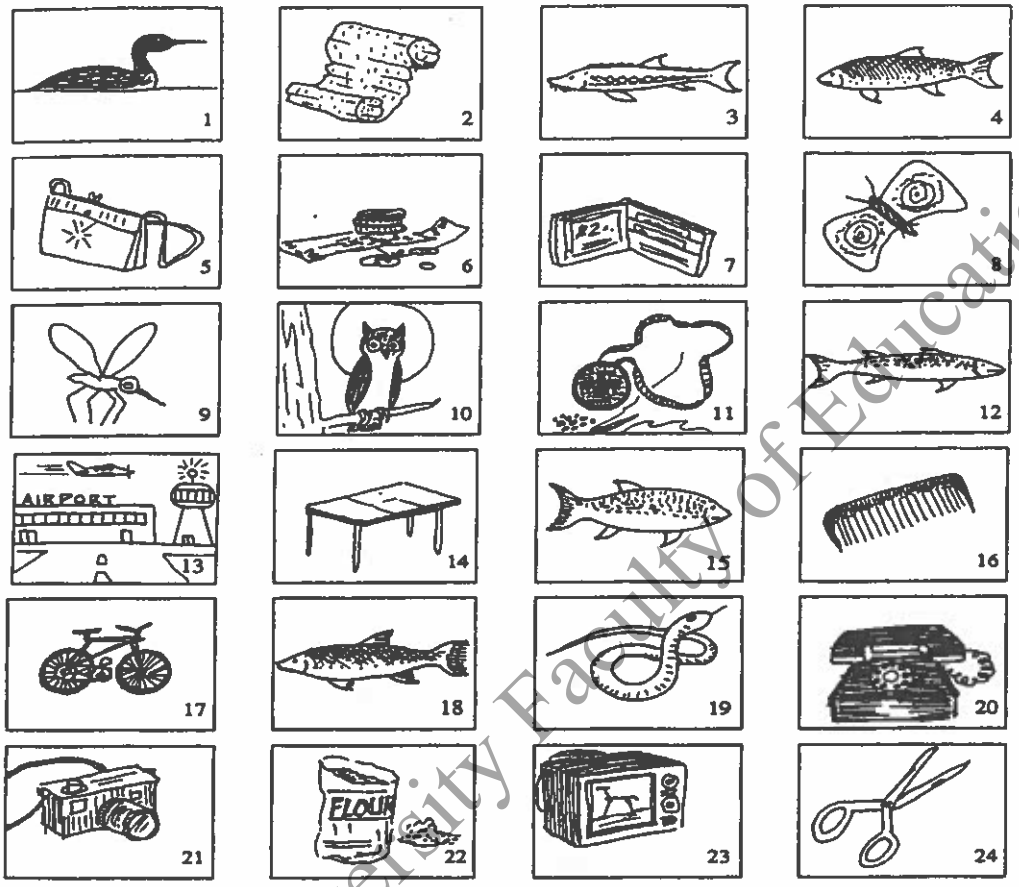
Don't forget that in this type of question the question marker **na** or **ina** comes after the first word in the sentence.

Now, working with a partner ask and answer questions about the vocabulary items you have learned in this lesson. Try giving both positive and negative answers.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G

In this exercise you will need to refer to the 24 numbered pictures listed below. For each picture write the sentence that means "I see_____" and write the GENDER of the noun on the same line. The first and last responses have been done for you. Answers are on page 96.



	Gender		Gender
1. Niwaapamaa maank	na	13.	
2.		14.	
3.		15.	
4.		16.	
5.		17.	
6.		18.	
7.		19.	
8.		20.	
9.		21.	
10.		22.	
11.		23.	
12.		24. Niwaapantaan maacishikan	ni

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise H

For this exercise, you need to refer to the pictures on page 1 or 8. The names of each of the items is given below in random order with some letters missing. See if you can match up each picture with the appropriate word on the list by writing the picture's number in the small box to the right of the word. See also if you can fill in the missing letters. Answers are on page 96.

a_ _ _ _k_n_ _ _ _t_ _ ☐

n_ _ _ _k_ _s ☐

sh_ _ _n_y_ _ _ _ ☐

a_ _ _ _k_ _ _ _k ☐

k_ _ _ _p_ _ ☐

_ _ _ _nk ☐

p_ _ _ _ _hk_ _ _ _n ☐

m_ _ c_ _ _ _ _k_ _ ☐

s_ _ _ _m_ ☐

p_ _ k_ _ _ _h_ _ _ _n ☐

m_ _ _ _ _k_ _ ☐

p_ _ _ _c_ _ w_ _ ☐

w_ _ k_ _ _ _ _s ☐

m_ _ _ _n_ _ _ _t_ _ s_ _ _ _k_ _ ☐

p_ _ _n_ _ _ _k_ _ ☐

m_ _ k_ _ s_ _ w_ _ _ _ _ _n ☐

_ _ _ _ _p_ _ _ _sh ☐

n_ _ _ _ ☐

t_ _ t_ p_ _ p_ _ _ _k_ _ _ _ _ ☐

s_ _ _n_y_ _w_ _ _ _ ☐

m_ _ c_ _ -k_ _ _ _w_ _ ☐

k_ _ _ k_ _ _ _k_ _ _ _ _ ☐

c_ _ k_ _ _ _t_ _ s_ _ _ _k_ _ ☐

o_ _ _ _ _s ☐

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise I **Plural Forms**

1. Look back to the pictures at the beginning of this lesson and listen while your instructor gives the PLURAL FORMS of these nouns. You will notice that there are five kinds of **endings** that form the plural? For each word, write the gender of the noun and list the appropriate form of the plural ending. The first two responses have been done for you. Answers are on page 96.

Gender	Noun	Plural	Gender	Noun	Plural
ni	ahcikanaahtik	oon		wiikwaahs	
na	namekohs	ak		masinaahtehsicikan	
	shooniyaan			piinahikan	
	atihkamek			miikihsikwaahson	
	kinepik			cwaapiihsh	
	maank			name	
	pinaahkwaan			tihtipwepishkikan	
	maacishikan			shooniyaawash	
	sakime			maacii-kitowin	
	pahkweshikan			koohkoohkohoo	
	memenkwe			cahkaahtehsicikan	
	pakiciiwin			okaahs	

2. **Review the plural endings.**

The ending **k, ak, wak** are heard on _____ nouns.

The ending **an, oon** are heard on _____ nouns.

The plural endings of **animate** nouns are _____, _____ and _____.

The plural endings of **inanimate** nouns are _____, _____.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise J

Review Spelling Test

Your instructor will say the twenty-four items from the vocabulary you have learned. Listen carefully as your instructor says each word. Then write the word and gender of the item beside the numbered space provided for you below. Corrections will be done by the instructor.

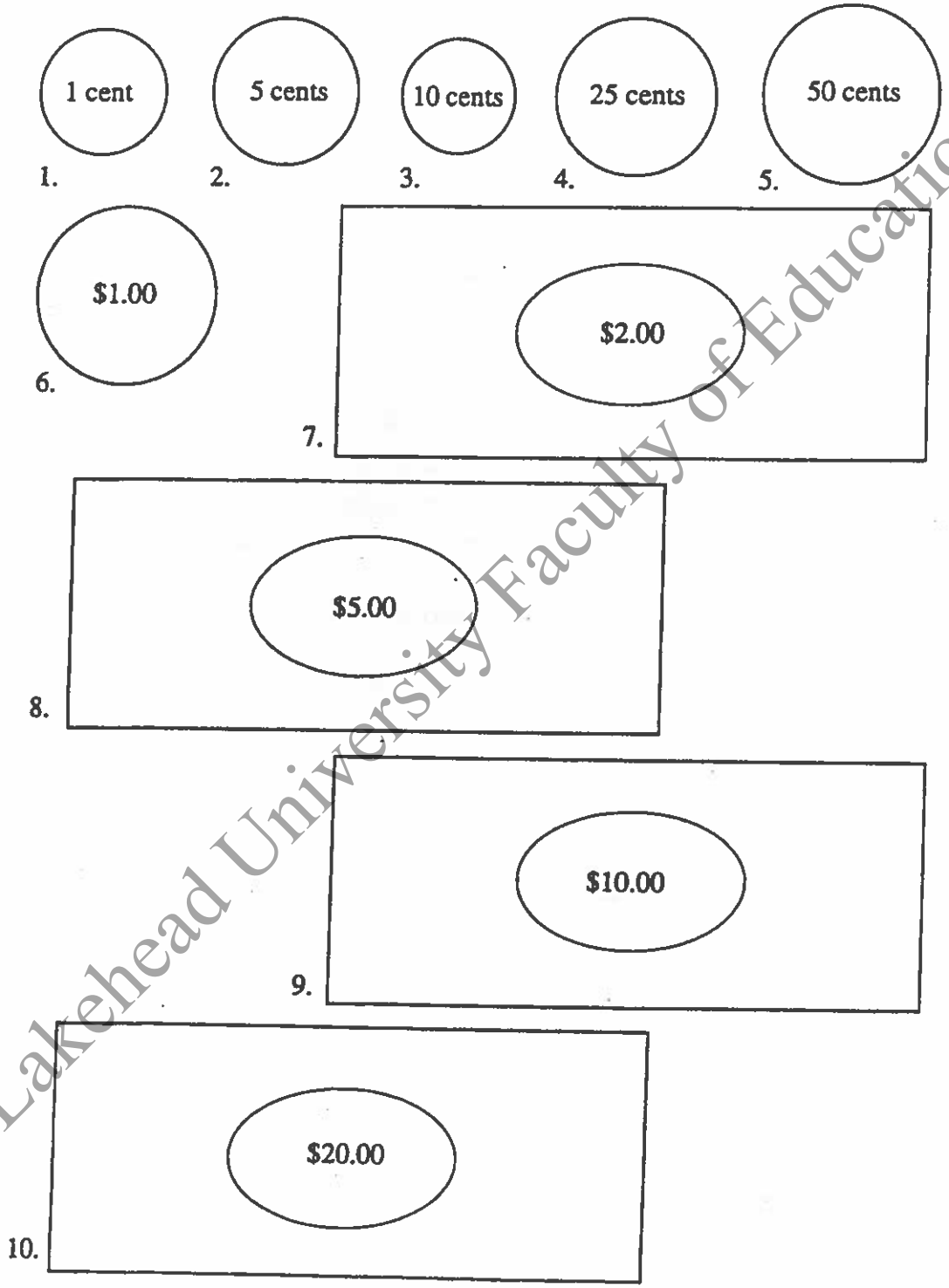
Nouns	Gender	Nouns	Gender
1.		13.	
2.		14.	
3.		15.	
4.		16.	
5.		17.	
6.		18.	
7.		19.	
8.		20.	
9.		21.	
10.		22.	
11.		23.	
12.		24.	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise A

How Much Does It Cost?

Listen carefully as the instructor says these words. Each word will be repeated three or four times. Translations are on page 97.



Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B **Pronunciation Practice**

1. Your instructor will say each of the number words pictured on the previous page one more time. The written form of each one is given below. Follow along with the written form as your instructor says each word. Translations are on page 97.

1. peshik piiwaapihkohsh
2. niyaanan piiwaapihkohsh
3. mitaahso piiwaapihkohsh
4. peshishooniyaahsh
5. aapihtawaapihk
6. peshikwaapihk
7. niishwaapihk
8. niyaananwaapihk
9. mitaahswaapihk
10. niishitana tahswaapihk

2. Listen carefully as your instructor repeats these words. Notice how they can be broken down into syllables. To help you identify them and assist with proper pronounciation, we have placed a space between each one.

1. pe shik pii waa pi hkohsh
2. ni yaa nan pii waa pi hkohsh
3. mi taah so pii waa pi hkohsh
4. pe shi shoo ni yaahsh
5. aa pi hta waa pihk
6. pe shi kwaa pihk
7. nii shwaa pihk
8. ni yaa na nwaa pihk
9. mi taa hswaa pihk
10. nii shi ta na ta hswaa pihk

Exercise C **English Translation**

Here are two reading, listening and writing exercises to work on. Translations are on page 97.

1. In the spaces below, write the Ojibwe words which corresponds to the English amounts.

1. one cent _____
2. five cents _____
3. ten cents _____
4. quarter _____
5. half-dollar _____
6. one dollar _____
7. two dollars _____
8. five dollars _____
9. ten dollars _____
10. twenty dollars _____

2. Here is a list of the ten new words you have learned. Use the numbered pictures at the beginning of this lesson to match up numbers and letters in the spaces provided for you below.

(a) aapihtawaapihk
(b) niishwaapihk
(c) niishitana tahswaapihk
(d) niyaananwaapihk
(e) peshik piiwaapihkohsh
(f) niyaanan piiwaapihkohsh
(g) mitaahso piiwaapihkohsh
(h) peshikwaapihk
(i) peshishooniyaahsh
(j) mitaahswaapihk

1._____ 2._____ 3._____ 4._____ 5._____
6._____ 7._____ 8._____ 9._____ 10._____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise D

1. In this exercise we will learn to ask questions about how much something costs. The question will be slightly different depending on the GENDER of the item you are asking about.

   For example, if we are asking about the cost of something inanimate, such as **pinaahkwaan**, the question will be the following: Translations are on page 97.

   Aan enakitek?

   The answer might be:

   Peshikwaapihk inakite.

   If we are asking about the cost of something animate, such as **atihkamek**, the question will be the following:

   Aan enakisoc?

   or

   Aan enakisot?

   Notice that there are two ways of saying the last sound of the second word, either **c** or **t**. This is an important grammatical ending which will be discussed later on in the book. For convenience we will write it as **c(t)** to indicate the two possible pronunciations.

   So, the two variants of the question given just above can be written as:

   Aan enakisoc(t)?

   You can follow the pronunciation of your instructor.
   The answer to this question might be:

   Peshikwaapihk inakiso.

   You can see that there is a difference in the word used in making the question depending upon whether the item you are talking about is animate or inanimate. The answer will also differ.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Using each of the number words you have learned in this lesson, write answers in the spaces below to each question. Use the pictures on page 1 of Lesson 1, Exercise A to find the animate and inanimate nouns. Check your answers with your instructor.

Animate

(a) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

(b) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

(c) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

(d) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

(e) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

(f) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

(g) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

(h) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

(i) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

(j) Aan enakisoc(t)?
_____inakiso.

Inanimate

(a) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

(b) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

(c) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

(d) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

(e) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

(f) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

(g) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

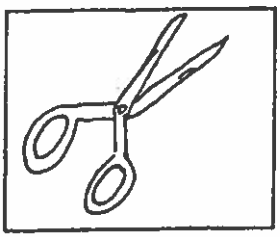
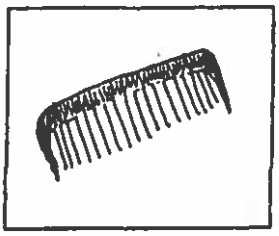
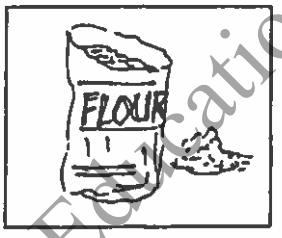
(h) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

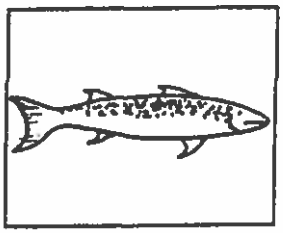
(i) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

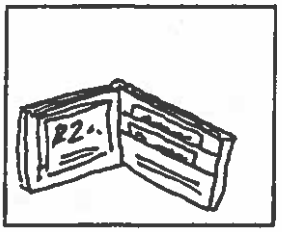
(j) Aan enakitek?
_____inakite.

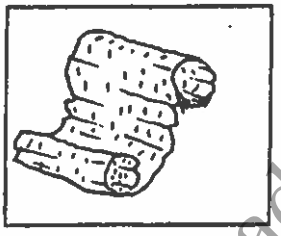
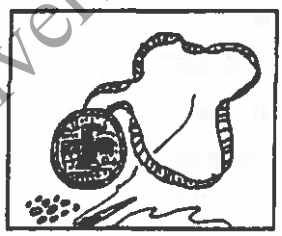
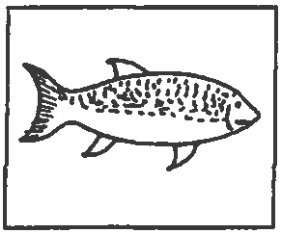
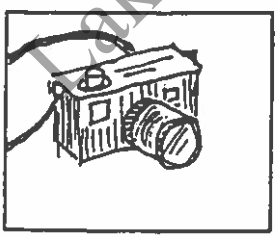
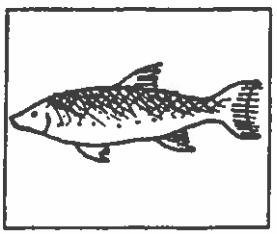
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. Here are pictures of some of the items you have learned in Unit 1; Lesson 1. Working with a partner, ask him or her the price of one of the items by pointing to a picture and using the appropriate form of the question. He or she can then answer with a sentence containing an appropriate number word. Try different pictures and take turns asking and answering questions. This section will be done by the instructor.






Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E **Dollars**

Before we continue on asking about how much things cost, it is helpful to learn some more words for amounts in dollars. Let's begin with words for the amounts from one dollar to twenty dollars.

Listening and Understanding:

1. Listen carefully as your instructor reads the following words.

peshikwaapihk	one dollar
niishwaapihk	two dollars
nihswaapihk	three dollars
niiwaapihk	four dollars
niyaananwaapihk	five dollars
ninkotwaahswaapihk	six dollars
niishwaahswaapihk	seven dollars
ayinaanewaapihk	eight dollars
saankahswaapihk	nine dollars
mitaahswaapihk	ten dollars
peshikoshaap tahswaapihk	eleven dollars
niishoshaap tahswaapihk	twelve dollars
nihsoshaap tahswaapihk	thirteen dollars
niiwishaap tahswaapihk	fourteen dollars
niyaananoshaap tahswaapihk	fifteen dollars
ninkotwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk	sixteen dollars
niishwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk	seventeen dollars
ayinaanewishaap tahswaapihk	eighteen dollars
saankahsoshaap tahswaapihk	nineteen dollars
niishitana tahswaapihk	twenty dollars

2. Here are some words for dollar bills:

peshikoopiihikan	one dollar bill
niishoopiihikan	two dollar bill
niyaananoopiihikan	five dollar bill
mitaahsoopiihikan	ten dollar bill
niishitanawepiihikan	twenty dollar bill

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. In this exercise, the words are listed below in English. You will be expected to study the meaning of them. Then write the word in Ojibwe in the corresponding space provided for you. The numbers are in order. This time we will use the phrase **Aani minikohk?** which means "How much?". Translations are on page 98.

Understanding and Writing Practice:

Aani minikohk?

one dollar	_____.
two dollars	_____.
three dollars	_____.
four dollars	_____.
five dollars	_____.
six dollars	_____.
seven dollars	_____.
eight dollars	_____.
nine dollars	_____.
ten dollars	_____.
eleven dollars	_____.
twelve dollars	_____.
thirteen dollars	_____.
fourteen dollars	_____.
fifteen dollars	_____.
sixteen dollars	_____.
seventeen dollars	_____.
eighteen dollars	_____.
nineteen dollars	_____.
twenty dollars	_____.

Exercise F

You have just completed exercise E. In this exercise, get someone to work with you for speaking practice using the same exercise. Repeat several times by taking turns asking questions and answers. Pay particular attention to pronunciation. Translations are on page 98.

For example: **Aani minikohk?** **peshikwaapihk.**

Do this exercise with the words for amounts from one to twenty dollars.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G

Review Vocabulary

Here is the list of thirty words you have learned in this lesson. Match up the Ojibwe words with the appropriate English translation by writing each number in the correct box. Answers are on page 98.

1)	aapihtawaapihk	☐	five cents
2)	niiwaapihk	☐	two dollars
3)	mitaahswaapihk	☐	thirteen dollars
4)	peshikoshaap tahswaapihk	☐	five dollar bill
5)	peshishooniyaahsh	☐	seven dollars
6)	niyaananwaapihk	☐	ten dollar bill
7)	ayinaanewishaap tahswaapihk	☐	nine dollars
8)	niyaanan piiwaapihkohsh	☐	twenty dollars
9)	niishwaapihk	☐	eighteen dollars
10)	nishoshaap tahswaapihk	☐	five dollars
11)	niyaananoopiihikan	☐	quarter
12)	niishwaahswaapihk	☐	eleven dollars
13)	mitaahsoopiihikan	☐	ten dollars
14)	saankahswaapihk	☐	four dollars
15)	niishitana tahswaapihk	☐	half-dollar
16)	niishitanawepiihikan	☐	one dollar
17)	niishwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk	☐	fifteen dollars
18)	nihswaapihk	☐	two dollar bill
19)	saankahsoshaap tahswaapihk	☐	six dollars
20)	niishoopiihikan	☐	three dollars
21)	niyaananoshaap tahswaapihk	☐	seventeen dollars
22)	peshikwaapihk	☐	twenty dollar bill
23)	ninkotwaahswaapihk	☐	one cent
24)	niishoshaap tahswaapihk	☐	ten cents
25)	ayinaanewaapihk	☐	fourteen dollars
26)	peshikoopiihikan	☐	sixteen dollars
27)	ninkotaahsoshaap tahsiwaapikh	☐	one dollar bill
28)	niiwishaap tahswaapihk	☐	eight dollars
29)	mitaahso piiwaapihkohsh	☐	twelve dollars
30)	peshik piiwaapihkohsh	☐	nineteen dollars

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise H **Some Useful Expressions:**

(a)	Aan enakimac(t)?	How much are you charging for it? (animate)
(b)	Aan enakitaman?	How much are you charging for it? (inanimate)
(c)	Niyaananwaapihk nitinakitaan.	I'm charging $5.00 for it. (inanimate)
(d)	Niyaananwaapihk nitinakimaa.	I'm charging $5.00 for it. (animate)
(e)	Aan enakitank?	How much is he charging for it? (inanimate)
(f)	Aan enakimaac(t)?	How much is he charging for it? (animate)
(g)	Niyaananwaapihk otinakitaan.	He charges $5.00 for it. (inanimate)
(h)	Niyaananwaapihk otinakimaan.	He charges $5.00 for it. (animate)
(i)	Kekonen ataaweyan?	What are you buying?
(j)	Kekonen waa-ataaweyan?	What do you want to buy?
(k)	Kekonenini ataawec(t)?	What is he buying?
(l)	Kekonenini waa-ataawec(t)?	What does he want to buy?
(m)	Kekonen ataawaakeyan?	What are you selling?
(n)	Kekonen waa-ataawaakeyan?	What do you want to sell?
(o)	Kekonenini ataawaakec(t)?	What is he selling?
(p)	Kekonenini waa-ataawaakec(t)?	What does he want to sell?

Besides asking how much something costs, as we did before, it is also possible to ask what price someone is charging for something. The verbs that are used to ask and answer these questions are transitive. There is a grammatical subject and a grammatical object. The grammatical object is the item whose price you are asking about. If you are asking about how much is being charged for something inanimate, the question will be like this:

Aan enakitaman? **How much are you charging for it (inanimate)?**

In this question the subject is second-person singular ('you') and the object is third-person inanimate singular ('it'). The answer could be any amount of money. A typical answer might be as follows:

Niyaananwaapihk nitinakitaan. **I'm charging $5.00 for it (inanimate).**

In this answer the subject is first-person singular ('I') and the object is third-person inanimate singular ('it'). For both the question and answer above the verb is Transitive Inanimate.

If you are asking about how much is being charged for something animate, the question will be like this:

Aan enakimac(t)? **How much are you charging for it (animate)?**

In this question the subject is second-person singular ('you') and the object is third-person animate singular ('him', 'her', 'something animate'). Again, the answer could be any amount. A typical answer might be as follows:

Niyaananwaapihk nitinakimaa. **I'm charging $5.00 for it (animate).**

In this answer the subject is first-person singular ('I') and the object is third-person animate singular ('him', 'her', 'something animate').

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

For this exercise use the set of pictures in Exercise D3. Working with a partner, ask him or her how much they are charging for one of the items by pointing to a picture and using the appropriate form of the question. Your partner can then answer by telling you how much they are charging for it. Ask questions about various pictures and then change places with your partner.

Now look at the following question:

Aan enakitank? **How much is he charging for it (inanimate)?**

In this question the subject is third-person ('he' or 'she') while the object is third-person inanimate ('it'). An answer to this question might be:

Niyaananwaapihk otinakitaan. **He's charging $5.00 for it (inanimate).**

The subject and object are the same as for the corresponding question. Now look at the following question:

Aan enakimaac(t)? **How much is he charging for it (animate)?**

An answer to this question might be:

Niyaananwaapihk otinakimaan. **He's charging $5.00 for it (animate).**

For this exercise use the same set of pictures that you just used. Working with a partner, ask him or her how much someone is charging for one of the items by pointing to a picture and using the appropriate form of the question, "How much is he charging for it?" Your partner can then answer by telling you how much that person is charging for it. Ask questions about various pictures and then change places with your partner.

After you've asked about the price of things, you may want to buy something! Here is how you would ask someone what they are buying:

Kekonen ataaweyan? **What are you buying?**

Here, the basic verb is **ataawe**, and **yan** is a second-person ending used in some types of questions. An answer to this question might be:

Name nitataawe. **I'm buying a sturgeon.**

The prefix **nit** indicates a first-person subject ('I').

Similarly, you can ask someone what they want to buy:

Kekonen waa-ataaweyan? **What do you want to buy?**

In this type of question the prefix **waa-** means 'want to'. An answer to this question might be:

Ahcikanaahtik niwii-ataawe. **I want to buy a table.**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

If you are talking about somebody you might ask the following question:

Kekonenini ataawec(t)? **What is he buying?**

Note that the question word **kekonen** 'what' has an 'extra' ending **ini**. This is an **obviative** suffix which is required because there is a third-person subject ('he') and a third-person inanimate object ('what'). You may wish to review some of the material in **Introductory Ojibwe** where the obviative was discussed. Now look at a possible answer for this question:

Ahcikanaahtikoni ataawe. **He's buying a table.**

In this answer the inanimate noun **ahcikanaahtik** 'table' has an extra ending **oni** which indicates that the noun is obviative. It is obviative because there is a third-person subject and a third-person object.

Now look at the following answer to the same question, where the thing being bought is animate:

Namewan ataawe. **He's buying a sturgeon.**

The animate noun **name** 'sturgeon' has the extra ending **wan** which indicates that the noun is obviative.

If you wish to ask what someone wants to buy you can ask the following question:

Kekonenini waa-ataawec(t)? **What does he want to buy?**

We've already mentioned that in these types of questions **waa-** has the meaning 'want'.

As you might expect, some possible answers might be as follows:

Ahcikanaahtikoni wii-ataawe. **He wants to buy a table.**

Namewan wii-ataawe. **He wants to buy sturgeon.**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise I **Are You Buying Something?**

1. Reading and understanding practice.

(1)	Nitataawe	I am buying.
(2)	Kitataawe	You are buying.
(3)	Ataawe	He/she is buying.
(33)	Ataawewak	They are buying.

(a)	Kekonen ataawaakeyan?	Namekohs nitataawaake.
(b)	Kekonenini ataawaakec(t)?	Namekohsan ataawaake.
(c)	Kekonen waa-ataawaakeyan?	Piinahikan niwii-ataawaake.
(d)	Kekonenini waa-ataawaakec(t)?	Piinahikanini wii-ataawaake.

Translations are on page 99.

Here is how you would ask someone what they are selling:

Kekonen ataawaakeyan? **What are you selling?**

An answer might be:

Namekohs nitataawaake. **I'm selling a lake trout.**

How would you say "What do you want to sell?" Write your answer below:

_____

Here is how you would ask what someone is selling:

Kekonenini ataawaakec(t)? **What is he selling?**

Notice again the obviative suffix **ini** on the question word.
Some answers might be the following. Notice obviative suffixed on the nouns.

Namekohsan ataawaake. **He's selling lake trout.**

Piinahikanini ataawaake. **He's selling a purse.**

Now, how would you say "What does he want to sell?" Write your answer below:

_____

Transitivized (AI+O) Verbs

In the section above we used the verb **ataawe**, which means 'he/she is buying something'. This is a transitive verb, because it has both a grammatical subject and grammatical object. The grammatical object is whatever one is buying. You may have noticed that unlike most other transitive verbs,

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ataawe may be used with a grammatical object that is either animate or inanimate (check the example sentences to make sure you agree). As well, you may have noticed that when person and number prefixes and suffixes are added to **ataawe** to make a statement the pattern of the prefixes and suffixed follows that of Animate Intransitive verbs rather than that of Transitive Animate or Transitive Inanimate verbs. (You may wish to review the different types of verb paradigms we have given before).

Verbs such as **ataawe** are sometimes called Transitized AI (AI+O) verbs. They are similar to AI verbs but are transitive.

There are some other common verbs that are classified as Transitized AI verbs.

ataawaake	**he/she sells it**
kimooti	**he/she steals it**

Although it may be confusing to remember that these verbs are different, there are only a few of them, and they are also very common.

Working with a partner and some of the pictures in this lesson, practice asking and answering questions using the 'buy' and 'sell' words you have learned above. Be sure to use questions in which you are asking your partner what he or she is doing, and also questions where you are asking your partner what someone else is doing. Use the language patterns you have learned above, and ask your instructor if you need help. Take turns with your partner so you both get an opportunity to ask and answer questions.

You can also ask questions that require a 'yes' or 'no' answer with these verbs:

Kitataawe na kekoon? **Are you buying something?**

The answer can be positive:

Ehe, nitataawe pahkweshikan. **Yes, I'm buying flour.**

or negative:

Kaawin, kaawin kekoon nitataawehsiin. **No, I'm not buying anything.**

Similarly, with a third-person subject:

Ataawe na kekoonini? **Is he buying something?**

The answer can be positive:

Ehe, ataawe pahkweshikanan. **Yes, he is buying flour.**

or negative:

Kaawin, kaawin kekoonini ataawehsiin. **No, he is not buying anything.**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Here are some questions and answers for reading practice: Translations are on page 99.

		Questions	Answers
1.	(a)	Kitataawe na kekoon?	Ehe, nitataawe pahkweshikan.
	(b)	Ataawe na kekoonini?	Ehe, ataawe pahkweshikanan.
2.	(a)	Kitataawe na kekoon?	Kaawin, kaawin kekoon nitataawehsiin.
	(b)	Ataawe na kekoonini?	Kaawin, kaawin kekoonini ataawehsiin.
3.	(a)	Kekonen ataawaakeyan?	Miikihsikwaahson nitataawaake.
	(b)	Kekonenini ataawaakec(t)?	Miikihsikwaahsonini ataawaake.
4.	(a)	Aan enakimac(t) atihkamek?	Niishwaapihk nitinakimaa.
	(b)	Aan enakitaman maacishikan?	Niiwaapihk nitinakitaan.
5.	(a)	Aan enakimaac atihkamekwan?	Niishwaapihk otinakimaan.
	(b)	Aan enakitank maacishikanini?	Niishwaapihk otinakitaan.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise J **Questions and Answers:**

1. Writing and understanding practice. In this exercise, give appropriate answers to the questions listed below. The first one has been done for you. Note: Sections 1 and 2 corrections will be done by the instructor.

a)	Kekonen ataaweyan?	Masinaahtehsicikan nitataawe.
b)	Kekonenini ataawec(t)?	_____
c)	Kekonen waa-ataaweyan?	_____
d)	Kekonenini waa-ataawec(t)?	_____
e)	Kekonen ataawaakeyan?	_____
f)	Kekonenini ataawaakec(t)?	_____
g)	Kekonen waa-ataawaakeyan?	_____
h)	Kekonenini waa-ataawaakec(t)?	_____
i)	Aan enakimac(t)?	_____
j)	Aan enakitaman?	_____
k)	Aan enakimaac(t)?	_____
l)	Aan enakitank?	_____

2. Writing and understanding practice. In this exercise, write appropriate questions for the following answers using the question phrases that you have learned. The first one has been done for you.

a)	Kekonen ataaweyan?	Wiikwaahs nitataawe.
b)	_____	Wiikwaahsini ataawe.
c)	_____	Okaahs niwii-ataawe.
d)	_____	Okaahsan wii-ataawe.
e)	_____	Tihtipwepishkikan nitataawaake.
f)	_____	Tihtipwepishkikanan ataawaake.
g)	_____	Maaciikitowin niwii-ataawaake.
h)	_____	Maaciikitowinini wii-ataawaake.
i)	_____	Ninkotwaahswaapihk nitinakimaa.
j)	_____	Niishwaahswaapihk nitinakitaan.
k)	_____	Ayinaanewaapihk otinakimaan.
l)	_____	Saankahswaapihk otinakitaan.

For review, work with your partner to practice the different types of questions and answers that we have learned.

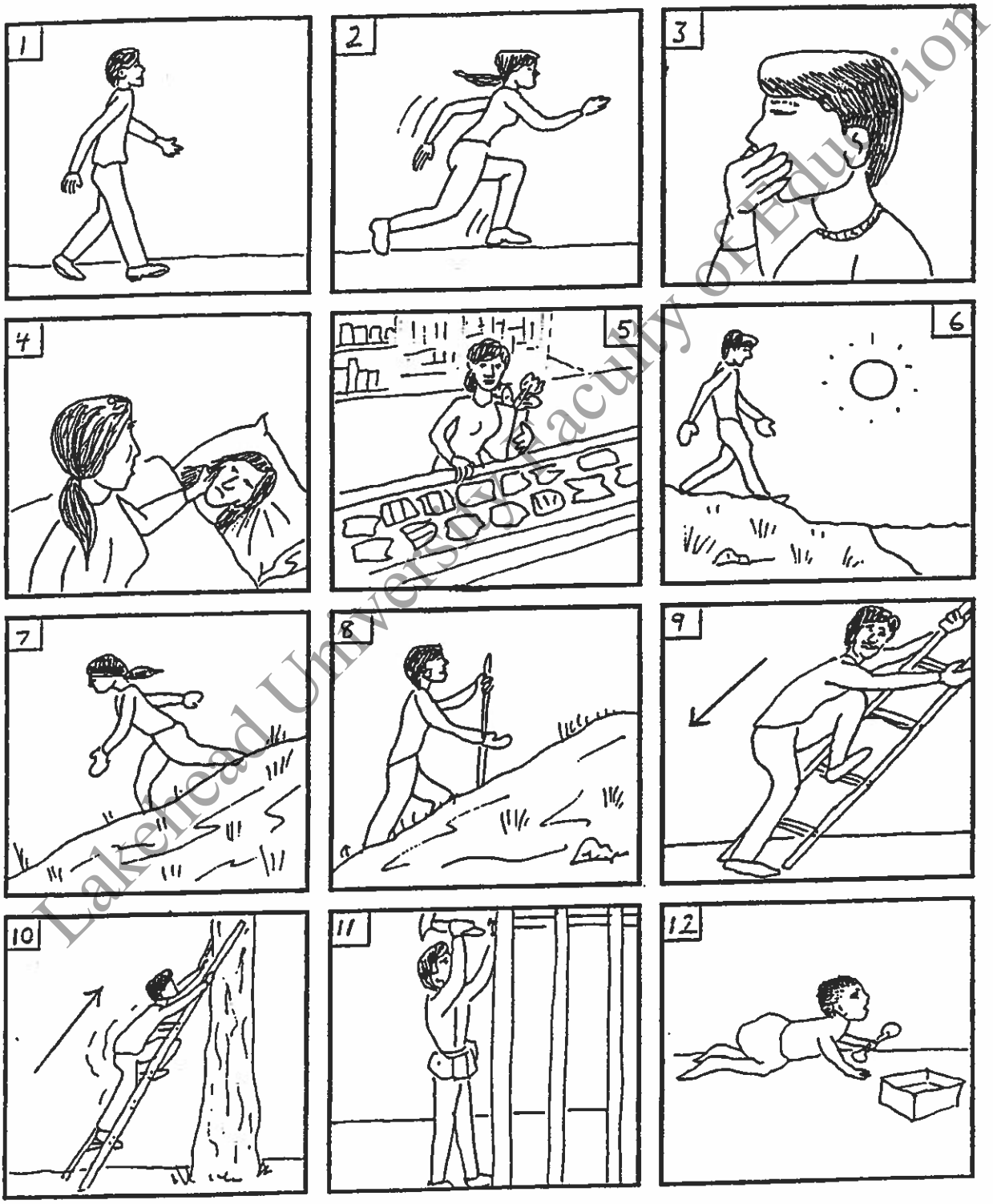
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise A

What Are They Doing?

In this lesson, there are twelve (12) new **Animate Intransitive Verbs** introduced to you.

Listen carefully as the instructor says the words that match the pictures below. Each word will be presented in the form that means 'he or she is...', that is, the third-person singular. Each word will be repeated three or four times. Translations are on page 100.



Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B **Pronunciation Practice**

Listening and Reading:

1. Here is a list of the words which were just introduced to you. Listen carefully once again as the instructor repeats them, and follow along with the written forms. Translations are on page 100.

(1)	pimohse	(7)	tiihtipaamaciwe
(2)	pimipahtoo	(8)	ihkwaamaciwe
(3)	naanipaawe	(9)	tiihtipaatawe
(4)	natawihiwe	(10)	ihkwaatawe
(5)	naacimiicime	(11)	waahkaahike
(6)	naasipii	(12)	pimitaacimo

2. These words have been broken down into syllables to help you identify them and to help with pronunciation. There is a space between each syllable.

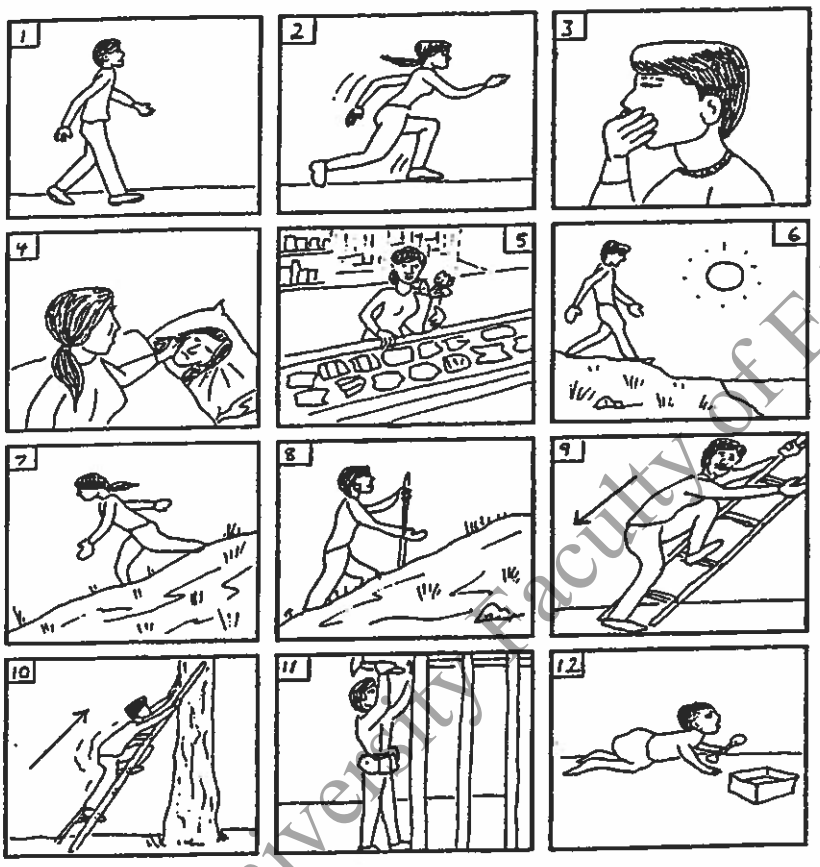
(1)	pi mo hse	(7)	tii hti paa ma ci we
(2)	pi mi pa htoo	(8)	i hkwaa ma ci we
(3)	naa ni paa we	(9)	tii hti paa ta we
(4)	na ta wi hi we	(10)	ih kwaa ta we
(5)	naa ci mii ci me	(11)	waa hkaa hi ke
(6)	naa si pii	(12)	pi mi taa ci mo

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C

Writing Practice:

1. Here are the twelve pictures listed below for each of the words we have just learned. Practice writing the corresponding word beside each number in the spaces below. Translations are on page 100.



1._____ 7._____

2._____ 8._____

3._____ 9._____

4._____ 10._____

5._____ 11._____

6._____ 12._____

2. Now say each of the following in the Native language. Corrections will be done by the instructor.

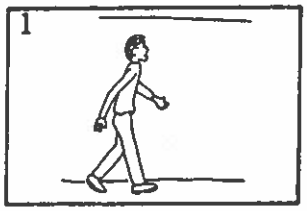
(1) walking
(2) running
(3) yawning
(4) healing
(5) going for food
(6) going to the shore
(7) walking down the hill
(8) walking up the hill
(9) walking downstairs
(10) walking upstairs
(11) building a house
(12) crawling

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise D

Singular Forms

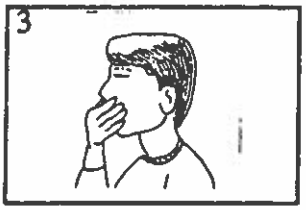
1. In this exercise, we will add the first-person and second-person forms for each of the new verbs we have learned. Listen carefully as the instructor says the following words. Translations are on page 100.



nipimohse
kipimohse
pimohse



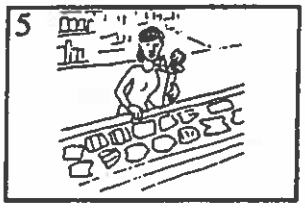
nipimipahtoo
kipimipahtoo
pimipahtoo



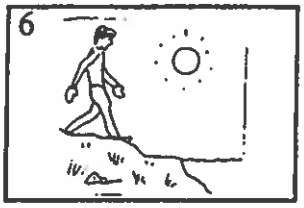
ninaanipaawe
kinaanipaawe
naanipaawe



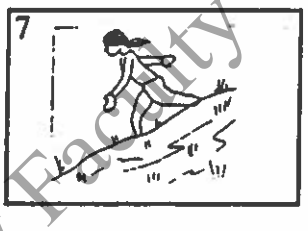
ninatawihiwe
kinatawihiwe
natawihiwe



ninaacimiicime
kinaacimiicime
naacimiicime



ninaasipii
kinaasipii
naasipii



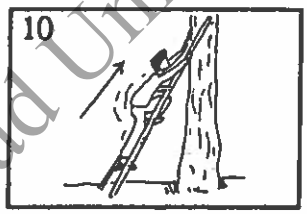
nitiihtipaamaciwe
kitiihtipaamaciwe
tiihtipaamaciwe



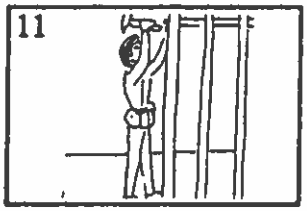
nitihkwaamaciwe
kitihkwaamaciwe
ihkwaamaciwe



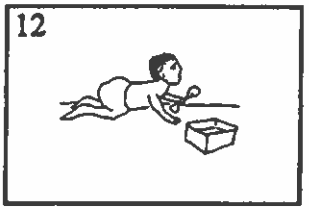
nitiihtipaatawe
kitiihtipaatawe
tiihtipaatawe



nitihkwaatawe
kitihkwaatawe
ihkwaatawe



niwaahkaahike
kiwaahkaahike
waahkaahike



nipimitaacim
kipimitaacim
pimitaacimo

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Now you know twelve new Intransitive Animate Verbs. For writing practice, write each word as follows. Corrections are on page 101.

I'm _____ _____ _____ _____
_____ _____ _____ _____
_____ _____ _____ _____

You're _____ _____ _____ _____
_____ _____ _____ _____
_____ _____ _____ _____

He/she's _____ _____ _____ _____
_____ _____ _____ _____
_____ _____ _____ _____

3. Let's also practice the negative forms. The first example in each has been done for you.

1) I'm not - Kaawin nipimohsehsiin

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____

2) You're not- Kaawin kipimohsehsiin

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____

3) He/she's not - Kaawin pimohsehsiin

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____

When you complete this exercise, be sure you can identify the parts that make the idea negative.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E

Questions and Answers in Singular Form

Using the words in sentences that you have learned. In this exercise for practice speaking, work in pairs taking turns asking questions and answers both positive and negative. Use the phrases from Exercise D section number 1, 2, and 3. Translations are on page 101.

Here are some examples:

Question	Positive Answer	Negative Answer
Kipimohse na?	Ehe, nipimohse	Kaawin nipimohsehsiin.
Sally na pimohse?	Ehe, Sally pimohse	Kaawin pimohsehsiin Sally.

Repeat this exercise for each verb from Exercise D section 1.

Exercise F

Mini-Dialogues

1. Read and understand the following dialogues with a partner. Ask your instructor if you need help with any of the words. Translation are on page 102.

A.
Pooshoo nitootem.
Aan entootaman?
Mayaam nitani-maacaa.
Kah! Aanti eshaayan?
Ataawikamikonk.
Kekonen **naasihkaman**?
Ninaacimiicime.
Kika-wiiciiwin.

B.
Aanti eshaayan?
Ninaasipii.
Aan waa-tootaman naasipiink?
Niwii-kwayaacii e-wii-nantawencikeyaan waapank.
Kah! Awanen ke-wiiciiwat?
Nikohsihs nika-wiiciiwik.

C.
Aan entootank kikohsihs?
Pimitaacimo.
Kaawin mahshi nihtaa-pimohsehsiin.
Kah! **Kikihkinoohamawaa** na ci-nihtaa-pimohsec(t)?
Ehe, nikihkinoohamawaa ci-pimohsec(t).
Aasha maawiin wiipac ta-pimohse.

D.
Aan ke-tootaman noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?
Nahke piko. Kaawin mahshi mayaam nikihkentahsiin.
Kiin tahsh wiin, aan ke-tootaman?
Niwii-pimipahtoo. Osaam aasha **nikihtim**.
Kekiin na kiwii-pimipahtoo?
Ehe, keniin niwii-pimipahtoo.
Osaam aasha keniin **nitaacip**.

New Vocabulary:

Kihkinoohamaw - "Teach him"
- Nikihkinoohamawaa - "I am teaching him."
- Kikihkinoohamawaa - "You are teaching him."
- Kikihkinoohamawaak - "You are teaching them."

Aacipo - "He/she is fat."
- Nitaacip - "I am fat."
- Kitaacip - "You are fat."
- Aacipowak - "They are fat."

Kihtimi - "He/she is lazy."
- Nikihtim - "I am lazy."
- Kikihtim - "You're lazy."
- Kihtimiwak - "They are lazy."

Naasihkan - "Go and get it."
- Ninaasihkaan - "I go and get it."
- Kinaasihkaan - "You go and get it."

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Writing Practice:

2. Now, try writing two mini-dialogues of your own, using some of the vocabulary and the pictures introduced in this lesson. They should be at least eight lines each.

Speaking Practice:

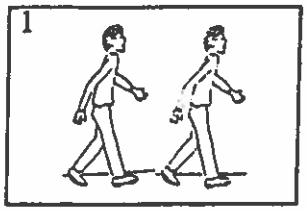
3. With a partner practice reading the mini-dialogues in #1 from the previous page until you feel comfortable with the material. Then do the same with the dialogues you wrote yourself.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

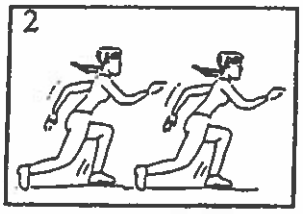
Exercise G

Plural Forms

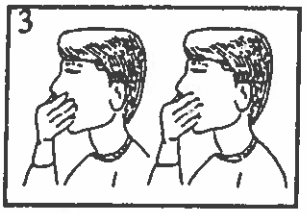
1. In this exercise, you will be learning the plural forms of the Animate Intransitive Verbs we have introduced in this lesson. Let's begin with twelve pictures listed below. Listen carefully as your instructor says the following words. The **prefixes** and **suffixes** that make these words plural are in bold type. Translations are on page 103.



nipimohsem**in**
kipimohsem**in**
kipimohsen**aawaa**
pimohsew**ak**



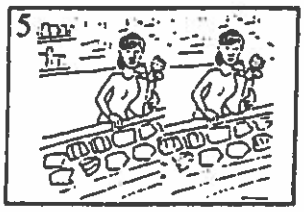
nipimipahtoom**in**
kipimipahtoom**in**
kipimipahtoon**aawaa**
pimipahtoow**ak**



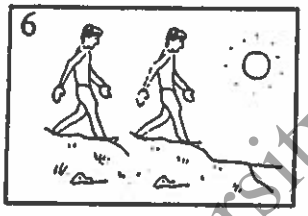
ninaanipaawem**in**
kinaanipaawem**in**
kinaanipaawen**aawaa**
naanipaawew**ak**



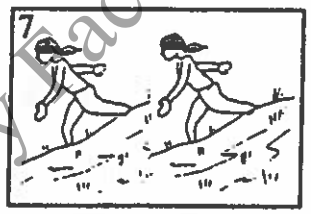
ninatawihiwem**in**
kinatawihiwem**in**
kinatawihiwen**aawaa**
natawihiwew**ak**



ninaacimiicimem**in**
kinaacimiicimem**in**
kinaacimiicimen**aawaa**
naacimiicimew**ak**



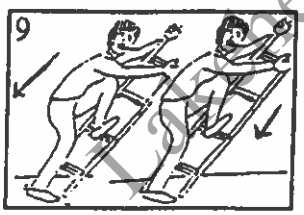
ninaasipiim**in**
kinaasipiim**in**
kinaasipiin**aawaa**
naasipiiw**ak**



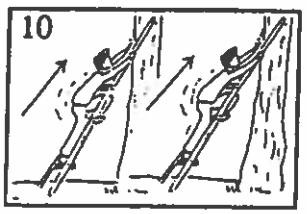
nitiihtipaamaciwem**in**
kitiihtipaamaciwem**in**
kitiihtipaamaciwen**aawaa**
tiihtipaamaciwew**ak**



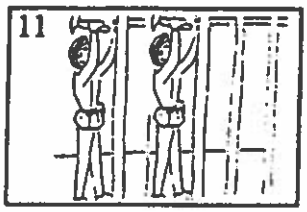
nitihkwaamaciwem**in**
kitihkwaamaciwem**in**
kitihkwaamaciwen**aawaa**
ihkwaamaciwew**ak**



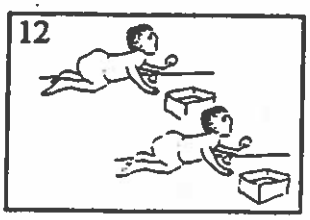
nitiihtipaatawem**in**
kitiihtipaatawem**in**
kitiihtipaatawen**aawaa**
tiihtipaatawew**ak**



nitihkwaatawem**in**
kitihkwaatawem**in**
kitihkwaatawen**aawaa**
ihkwaatawew**ak**



niwaahkaahikem**in**
kiwaahkaahikem**in**
kiwaahkaahiken**aawaa**
waahkaahikew**ak**



nipimitaacimom**in**
kipimitaacimom**in**
kipimitaacimon**aawaa**
pimitaacimow**ak**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise H

Questions and Answers in Plural Form

1. You can also ask and answer questions using the plural forms that you have just learned. Here are some examples: Translations are on page 103.

Question	Answer
Kipimohsenaawaa na?	Ehe, nipimohsemin. (exclusive)
Kipimohsenaawaa na?	Kaawin, kaawin nipimohsehsiimin.
Kipimohsemin na?	Ehe, kipimohsemin. (inclusive)
Kipimohsemin na?	Kaawin, kaawin kipimohsehsiimin.
Pimohsewak na?	Ehe, pimohsewak.
Pimohsewak na?	Kaawin, kaawin pimohsehsiiwak.

Now, try writing some question and answer pairs using the plural verb forms you have just learned.

2. When you complete this writing exercise, work in groups of three or more asking and answering the questions and answers that you have prepared.

Exercise I

Paradigms

1. In this lesson you have learned the meanings of twelve Animate Intransitive verbs, including singular and plural forms, and also positive and negative forms. Below we present complete positive paradigms for some of these verbs. For convenience, we have also listed the number codes that indicate the person and number of each verb form given. (You may wish to review your notes or consult your instructor if you are unsure of what each number code stands for.) Translations are on page 104.

1 nipimohse	1 nipimipahtoo	1 ninaanipaawe
2 kipimohse	2 kipimipahtoo	2 kinaanipaawe
3 pimohse	3 pimipahtoo	3 naanipaawe
13 nipimohsemin	13 nipimipahtoomin	13 ninaanipaawemin
21 kipimohsemin	21 kipimipahtoomin	21 kinaanipaawemin
22 kipimohsenaawaa	22 kipimipahtoonaawaa	22 kinaanipaawenaawaa
33 pimohsewak	33 pimipahtoowak	33 naanipaawewak

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Write paradigms for the following verbs listed below.

naacimiicime	naasipii	tiihtipaamaciwe
1 n_____	1 n_____	1 n_____
2 k_____	2 k_____	2 k_____
3 _____	3 _____	3 _____
13 n_____	13 n_____	13 n_____
21 k_____	21 k_____	21 k_____
22 k_____	22 k_____	22 k_____
33 _____	33 _____	33 _____

3. Write negative paradigms for the following verbs. The first one has been done for you.

ihkwaamaciwe

1 Kaawin nitihkwaamaciwehsiin.
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

tiihtipaatawe

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

ihkwaatawe

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

Before you continue on to the next exercise, be sure you can identify the word parts that make the plural and negative forms.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise J

Review Test

1. Translate the words and phrases below. Translations are on page 104.

(a) Kaawin nipimohsehsiin. _____
(b) Ehe pimipahtoo. _____
(c) Kinaanipaawe na? _____
(d) Niiwii-naacimiicime. _____
(e) Ninatawihiwe. _____
(f) Naasipii na Jane? _____
(g) Aasha na kiwii-tiihtipaamaciwe? _____
(h) Niwaahkaahike noonkom kaa-kiishikaak. _____
(i) Ihkwaamaciwewak na? _____
(j) Kaawin nika-tiihtipaatawehsiimin. _____
(k) Nikii-ihkwaatawemin onaako. _____
(l) Pimitaacimo awaashihsh. _____
(m) Tiihtipaatawewak na? _____
(n) Kiwii-pimohsenaawaa na noonkom ke-kiishikaak? _____
(o) Ta-waahkaahikewak na waapank? _____
(p) Kika-pimipahtoomin _____
(q) Kikii-natawihiwe na? _____
(r) Kiwii-waahkaahike na kekiin? _____
(s) Kewiin na naapenhs pimitaacimo? _____
(t) Niwii-naacimiicimemin waapank. _____
(u) Kaawin niwii-pimipahtoohsiimin. _____
(v) Kaawin kika-pimohsehsiimin. _____

2. Say these words/phrases in the Native language. Translations are on page 104.

1 I am walking.
2 You're walking.
3 He/she is walking.

13 We are walking. (exclusive)
21 We are walking. (inclusive)
22 You are walking. (plural)
33 They are walking.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise A

Possessive Forms of Nouns

1. Nouns may have possessive forms, which indicate who the noun belongs to (the possessor). The possessor is indicated by a person prefix for first-, second-, or third-person possessors. As well, some nouns may add a suffix that ends in **m** to the noun, but others do not. It is difficult to predict which nouns add this suffix and which do not. You may find it helpful to follow your instructor when it comes to using this suffix.

   Some possessive forms of nouns are listed below. Each one has the first-person prefix. The possessive prefix and suffix are in bold type. See if you can recognize the basic form of the noun in each possessive form. Remember that if the basic noun begins with a vowel sound, a **t** is inserted between the possessive prefix and the basic noun.

   Listen carefully as your instructor says these words. Translations are on page 105.

Animate nouns	**Inanimate nouns**
nimaankom	**ni**wiikwaahs**im**
ninamem	**ni**piinahikan**im**
ninamekohs**im**	**ni**shooniyaawash
nishooniyaan**im**	**ni**miikihsikwaahson
nimemenkwem	**ni**pakiciiwin
nisakimem	**ni**tahcikanaahtik
nikoohkoohkohoom	**ni**pinaahkwaan
nicwaapiihshim	**ni**tihtipwepishkikan
nitatihkamek**om**	**ni**maaciikitowin
nitook**aahsim**	**ni**cahkaahtehsicikan
nikinepik**om**	**ni**masinaahtehsicikan
nipahkweshikan**im**	**ni**maacishikan

2. Now, let's look at a partial paradigm for possessive forms of nouns. We'll first look at nouns with singular possessors. Listen carefully as your instructor says the following words.

1 **ni**maankom	1 **ni**wiikwaahs**im**
2 **ki**maankom	2 **ki**wiikwaahs**im**
3 **o**maankom**an**	3 **o**wiikwaahs**im**
1 **ni**namem	1 **ni**piinahikan
2 **ki**namem	2 **ki**piinahikan
3 **o**nameman	3 **o**piinahikan

Notice that when an animate noun has a third-person possessor ('his' or 'her') there is an extra suffix at the end of the noun. This is called the obviative suffix, which has previously been discussed in Introductory Ojibwe.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 4

Now we will look at some nouns which have a plural possessor. These are similar to the plural forms of Animate Intransitive verbs which we have already learned.

Here is a partial paradigm for the inanimate noun **piinahikan** 'purse' with plural possessors.

13	nipiinahikan**inaan**	Our (exclusive) purse
21	kipiinahikan**inaan**	Our (inclusive) purse
22	kipiinahikan**iwaa**	Your (plural) purse
33	opiinahikan**iwaan**	Their purse

Notice that each form has a suffix, which is in bold type. This suffix indicates that the possesor is plural. Now, notice also where these suffixes come if the noun is one that takes **m** in the possessive form. Listen carefully as your instructor says these forms.

13	niwiikwaahsi**minaan**	Our (exclusive) birchbark
21	kiwiikwaahsi**minaan**	Our (inclusive) birchbark
22	kiwiikwaahsi**miwaa**	Your (plural) birchbark
33	owiikwaahsi**miwaan**	Their birchbark

Animate nouns are almost identical to inanimate nouns in the possessive forms. Listen carefully as your instructor says the following forms:

13	nimaanko**minaan**	Our (exclusive) loon
21	kimaanko**minaan**	Our (inclusive) loon
22	kimaanko**miwaa**	Your (plural) loon
33	omaanko**miwaan**	Their loon
13	ninameminaan	Our (exclusive) sturgeon
21	kinameminaan	Our (inclusive) sturgeon
22	kinamemiwaa	Your (plural) sturgeon
33	onamemiwaan	Their sturgeon

Notice that the forms for third-person plural ('their') have an extra **n** at the end. This is a form of the obviative suffix.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. Write paradigms for the following words:

shooniyaan

singular

n_____
k_____
o_____

plural

n_____
k_____
k_____
o_____

memenkwe

singular

n_____
k_____
o_____

plural

n_____
k_____
k_____
o_____

pinaahkwaan

singular

n_____
k_____
o_____

plural

n_____
k_____
k_____
o_____

ahcikanaahtik

singular

n_____
k_____
o_____

plural

n_____
k_____
k_____
o_____

miikisikwaahson

singular

n_____
k_____
o_____

plural

n_____
k_____
k_____
o_____

pahkweshikan

singular

n_____
k_____
o_____

plural

n_____
k_____
k_____
o_____

4. Here's a common type of question which uses possessive forms:

Kiin na hi kiwiikwaahsim? **Is that your birchbark?**

A simple answer might be:

Ehe or **Kaawin.**

You can also ask:

Niin na hi niwiikwaahsim? **Is that my birchbark?**

Notice that the first word changes to **Niin** and the first-person possessive form of the noun is used.

If the noun you are asking about is animate, notice that the third word change to **ha**.

Kiin na ha kishooniyaanim? **Is that your money?**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

And you can also ask:

Niin na ha nishooniyaanim? **Is that my money?**

Again notice that the first word changes to **Niin** and the first-person possessive form of the noun is used.

Working with a partner, try asking and answering some questions of this type about the nouns we just presented above.

Exercise B

More Paradigms

1. Write paradigms for the following list of nouns: Translations are on page 106.

Animate nouns

shooniyaan

singular

n_____

k_____

o_____

plural

n_____

k_____

k_____

o_____

memenkwe

singular

n_____

k_____

o_____

plural

n_____

k_____

k_____

o_____

Inanimate nouns

shooniyaawash

singular

n_____

k_____

o_____

plural

n_____

k_____

k_____

o_____

miikisikwaahson

singular

n_____

k_____

o_____

plural

n_____

k_____

k_____

o_____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Translate the following possessive nouns listed below. Translations are on page 106.

My owl

_____

His jack-fish

_____

My comb

_____

Your flour

_____

Her scissors

_____

My camera

_____

Their sturgeon

_____

Your mosquito

_____

Our white fish (exclusive)

_____

Our bicycle (inclusive)

_____

My telephone

_____

My television

_____

Our television (inclusive)

_____

Your trout (plural)

_____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

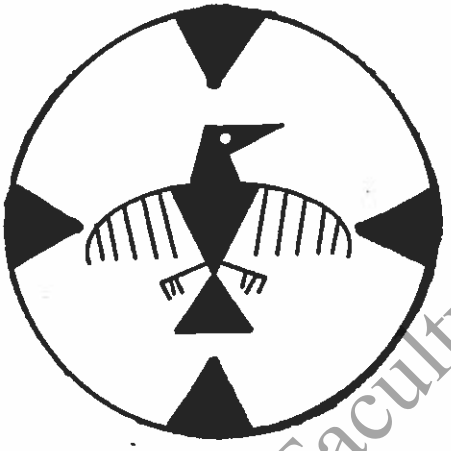
Exercise C

Four Directions

The four directions are particles. A particle is a word that cannot be changed in any other way. It will never include a personal, tense marker, etc. It will only be used as it is written here.

1. In this exercise, you will be studying how to use these four words in simple sentence form. Listen carefully as the instructor says them. Translations are on page 106.

Kiiwetinonk

Nekaapiihanonk  Waapanonk

Shaawanonk

2. **Questions and Answers:** Translations are on page 106.

(a)	Aanti eshaayan?	Kiiwetinonk nitishaa.
	Aanti eshaayan?	Waapanonk nitishaa.
	Aanti eshaayan?	Shaawanonk nitishaa.
	Aanti eshaayan?	Nekaapiihanonk nitishaa.
(b)	Aanti wenciiyan?	Kiiwetinonk nitooncii.
	Aanti wenciiyan?	Waapanonk nitooncii.
	Aanti wenciiyan?	Shaawanonk nitooncii.
	Aanti wenciiyan?	Nekaapiihanonk nitooncii.
(c)	Aanti wencinowek?	Kiiwetinonk oncinowe.
	Aanti wencinowek?	Waapanonk oncinowe.
	Aanti wencinowek?	Shaawanonk oncinowe.
	Aanti wencinowek?	Nekaapiihanonk oncinowe.

Note: "**Oncinowe**" is an Inanimate Intransitive Verb meaning "the wind is blowing from a certain direction".

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. Reading and understanding exercise. Translations are on page 107.

(a) Aanti eshaayan noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?

Kiiwetinonk nitishaa noonkom kaa-kiishikaak.

(b) Aanti ke-oncinowek kitinentaan waapank?

Waapanonk ta-oncinowe nitinentaan waapank.

(c) Aan ke-ishi-wepahk kitinentaan ke-tipihkaak?

Shaawanonk ta-oncinowe, ta-kimiwan ekwa ta-kihci-nootin nitinentaan.

(d) Nekaapiihanonk na ta-oncinowe kitinentaan ke-tipihkaak?

Kaawin, kiishpin nekaapiihanonk oncinowek, kehcinaac ta-sookipwan.

New Vocabulary:

inentam	"he thinks"
nitinentaan	"I think"
kitinentaan	"you think"
kiishpin nekaapiihanonk oncinowek	"if the wind is blowing from the west".

This construction will be explained in Unit 2.

4. For speaking practice, work in pairs repeating these exercises you have just completed from section 2 a, b, c and section 3 a, b, c, d.

5. For writing practice, rewrite the exercises from section 2 a, b, c and section 3 a, b, c, d.

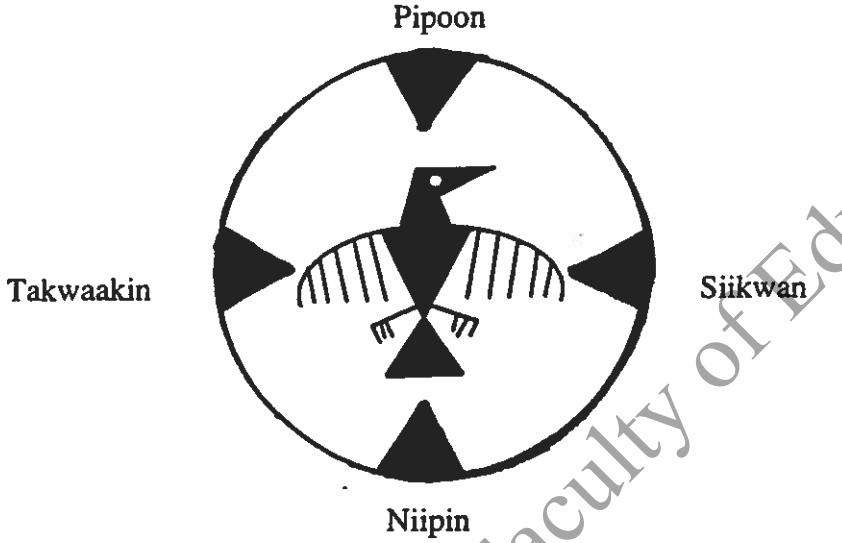
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise D

Seasons

The four seasons are Inanimate Intransitive verbs (VII). These can be translated as "it is_____." Personal pronouns are not used with these words but tense markers may be used when required.

1. In this exercise, you will be studying how to use these four words in simple sentence forms. Listen carefully as the instructor says them. Translations are on page 107.



2. **Questions and Answers:**

(a)	Aan eshiwepahk akwaciink?	Pipoon
	Aan eshiwepahk akwaciink?	Siikwan
	Aan eshiwepahk akwaciink?	Niipin
	Aan eshiwepahk akwaciink?	Takwaakin
(b)	Aan enahkamikahk akwaciink?	Niipin.
	Aan enahkamikahk akwaciink?	Siikwan
	Aan enahkamikahk akwaciink?	Takwaakin
	Aan enahkamikahk akwaciink?	Pipoon.
(c)	Wiipac na ta-pipoon kitinentaan?	Ehe, wiipac ta-pipoon nitinentaan.
	Wiipac na ta-siikwan kitinentaan?	Ehe, wiipac ta-siikwan nitinentaan.
	Wiipac na ta-niipin kitinentaan?	Ehe, wiipac ta-niipin nitinentaan.
	Wiipac na ta-takwaakin kitinentaan?	Ehe, wiipac ta-takwaakin nitinentaan.

Negative forms:

(d)	Aanahpii ta-pipoon eshinaman?	Kaawin wiipac ta-pipoonhsinoon nitishinaan.
	Aanahpii ta-siikwan eshinaman?	Kaawin wiipac ta-siikwanhsinoon nitishinaan.
	Aanahpii ta-niipin eshinaman?	Kaawin wiipac ta-niipinhsinoon nitishinaan.
	Aanahpii ta-takwaakin eshinaman?	Kaawin wiipac ta-takwaakinhsinoon nitishinaan.

Note: Sentences such as **"Aanahpii ta-pipoon eshinaman?"** can be translated as meaning "When do you see it being winter?" Similarly, **"Kaawin wiipac ta-pipoonhsinoon nitishinaan"** can be translated as "I see that it won't be winter soon".

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. These are the same verbs with conjunct endings. Translations are on page 108.

(a) pipoon**k**, siikwan**k**, niipin**k**, takwaakin**k**

These verbs often have an extra ending **k**. This is the third-person conjunct ending for Inanimate Intransitive verbs. We have already used some common words which contain this ending such as **noonkom kaa-kiishikaak**, in which the last sound of **kiishikaak** is the conjunct ending. In the following mini-dialogues the words for the seasons are used with the conjunct ending. They occur after the particle **ahpii** "when".

(b) Kika-kiiwe na ahpii pipoonk?
Ehe, nika-kiiwe ahpii pipoonk.
OR
Kaawin nika-kiiwehsiin ahpii pipoonk.

Kika-maacaa na ahpii siikwank?
Ehe, nika-maacaa ahpii siikwank.
OR
Kaawin nika-maacaahsiin ahpii siikwank.

Kika-anohkii na ahpii niipink?
Ehe, nika-anohkii ahpii niipink.
OR
Kaawin nika-anohkiihsiin ahpii niipink.

Kika-nanaantawencike na ahpii takwaakink?
Ehe, nika-nanaantawencike ahpii takwaakink.
OR
Kaawin nika-nanaantawencikehsiin ahpii takwaakink.

Note: Some speakers may omit the word **ahpii** in the sentences above. Both patterns are equally acceptable.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E

Days of the Week

Just like the seasons, the days of the week are also Inanimate Intransitive verbs (**VII**). Often they can be translated as "it is _____". These words do not take the personal pronouns, but the tense markers can occur before them.

1. In this exercise, you will be studying how to use these seven words in simple sentence forms. Listen carefully as your instructor says them. Sections 1 and 2 translations are on page 108.

   - anohkiiwi-kiishikaa
   - niisho-kiishikaa
   - aapihtawan
   - niiwi-kiishikaa
   - pahkweshikani-kiishikaa
   - maatinawe-kiishikaa
   - ayamihe-kiishikaa

2. Questions and Answers:

   (a) Aan eshi-kiishikaa**k** noonkom kaa-kiishikaa**k**? Anohkiiwi-kiishikaa.

   (b) Aan eshi-kiishikaa**k** noonkom kaa-kiishikaa**k**? Niisho-kiishikaa.

   (c) Aan eshi-kiishikaa**k** noonkom kaa-kiishikaa**k**? Aapihtawan.

   (d) Aan eshi-kiishikaa**k** noonkom kaa-kiishikaa**k**? Niiwi-kiishikaa.

   (e) Aan eshi-kiishikaa**k** noonkom kaa-kiishikaa**k**? Pahkweshikani-kiishikaa.

   (f) Aan eshi-kiishikaa**k** noonkom kaa-kiishikaa**k**? Maatinawe-kiishikaa.

   (g) Aan eshi-kiishikaa**k** noonkom kaa-kiishikaa**k**? Ayamihe-kiishikaa.

3. Like the words for seasons, words for days of the week can take the conjunct ending in certain constructions. Here they are one-word answers to questions. Translations are on page 109.

   (a) Aanahpii waa-kiiwe**yan**? Anohkiiwi-kiishikaa**k**.

   (b) Aanahpii waa-kiiwe**yan**? Niisho-kiishikaa**k**.

   (c) Aanahpii waa-kiiwe**yan**? Aapihtawan**k**.

   (d) Aanahpii waa-kiiwe**yan**? Niiwi-kiishikaa**k**.

   (e) Aanahpii waa-kiiwe**yan**? Pahkweshikani-kiishikaa**k**.

   (f) Aanahpii waa-kiiwe**yan**? Maatinawe-kiishikaa**k**.

   (g) Aanahpii waa-kiiwe**yan**? Ayamihe-kiishikaa**k**.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

4. Mini-dialogues with conjunct endings. Listen carefully as the instructor reads these dialogues. Translations are on page 109.

(a) Kiwii-kiiwe na noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?
Kaawin, paanimaa nika-kiiwe anohkiiwi-kiishikaak.
Aan ke-tootaman weti? Kika-anohkii na?
Kaawin, nika-**pimaahkwepahike**.
Kah! Awanen ke-**wiici-pimaahkwepahikemac**?
Peshik nishtehs ekwa nitinawemaakanak.

(b) Kika-maacaa na niisho-kiishikaak?
Kaawin, aapihtawank iitok.
Awanen ke-wiiciiwat?
Noohkomihs iitok nika-wiiciiwaa.
Kitaataa tahsh wiin? Aanti eshaac(t)?
Aasha ohsha kii-maacaa.

New Vocabulary:

Pimaahkwepahike	"He/she is playing hockey."
Nipimaahkwepahike	"I am playing hockey."
Kipimaahkwepahike	"You are playing hockey."
Pimaahkwepahikewak	"They are playing hockey."
Wiici-pimaahkwepahikem	"Play hockey with him."
Niwiici-pimaahkwepahikemaa	"I am playing hockey with him."
Kiwiici-pimaahkwepahikemaa	"You are playing hockey with him."
Owiici-pimaahkwepahikemaan	"He/she is playing hockey with him/her."

5. Now write two mini-dialogues that use some of the material about seasons and days of the week that you have learned in this lesson.

(a) _____

(b) _____

6. Working with a partner practice some of the questions and answers in #2 and #3 above. When you are done that, work with your partner to read the dialogues in #4, and also the dialogues that you wrote yourself.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F

Months of the Year

The months of the year are animate nouns.

1. In this exercise, you will be studying how to use these twelve words in simple sentence form. Listen carefully as the instructor says them. Notice that each name for a month contains the noun **piihsim**, which means 'sun' or 'moon'. Sections 1 and 2 translations are on page 109 & 110.

- ociimitoo-piihsim
- kaa-tahkwekisoc-piihsim
- mikisiiwi-piihsim
- nihki-piihsim
- mahko-piihsim
- saakipakaawi-piihsim
- kiishipakaawi-piihsim
- atihtemini-piihsim
- waahtepakiiwi-piihsim
- pinaahkwiiwi-piihsim
- kashkatinoo-piihsim
- makohshe-kiishikani-piihsim

Note: Different communities and different dialects might have a different way of naming of the months. Check with speakers as you progress in learning the Native language.

2. **Questions and Answers with months of the year:**

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) ociimitoo-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) kaa-tahkwekisoc-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) mikisiiwi-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) nihki-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) mahko-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) saakipakaawi-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) kiishipakaawi-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) atihtemini-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) waahtepakiiwi-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) pinaahkwiiwi-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) kashkatinoo-piihsim.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan amihko-saakahikaniink?
Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) makohshe-kiishikani-piihsim.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. If you are asking questions with the question word **aanahpii**, the question may refer to the past, present or the future. The questions in #2 above were all in the future, and so they used the conjunct form of the future tense prefix, which is **ke-**.

Aanahpii ke-ishaayan mahko-saakahikaniink?
When will you go to Bear Lake?

The main verb of the answer will have the independent form of the future tense prefix, which is **ka-** (when there is a preceding person prefix).

Nika-ishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) mikisiiwi-piihsim.
I will go during Eagle Month ('March').

It is also possible to ask a similar question about something that happened in the past. The verb has the conjunct form of the past tense prefix, which is **kaa-kii-**.

Aanahpii kaa-kii-ishaayan Mahko-saakahikaniink?

The main verb of the answer will have the independent form of the past tense prefix, which is **kii-**.

Nikii-ishaa mekwaac kaa-kii-pimankisoc(t) mikisiiwi-piihsim.
I went during Eagle Month ('March').

It is also possible to ask a question in which there is no specified reference to time.

Aanahpii eshaayan Mahko-saakahikaniink?
When are you going to Bear Lake?

In this type of question you may find that the first vowel of the basic verb changes to the sound **e**. For example, in the previous sentence the basic verb is **ishaa**, but in this type of question it is pronounced **eshaayan**.

The main verb of the answer will not have any tense prefix.

Nitishaa mekwaac pimankisoc(t) nihki-piihsim.
I'm going during April.

Working with a partner, ask and answer questions about when your partner:

- went some place
- will go some place
- is going some place
- wants to go some place (hint: remember that the prefix **waa-** is used in this type of question and **wii-** in the answer.)

Take turns with your partner.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Notice that in the previous sentences we were asking someone when they were doing something, that is, with a second-person subject ('you'). Now, we can also ask someone when someone else is doing something, that is, with a third-person subject ('he' or 'she'). The following example is in the past tense.

Aanahpii kaa-kii-ishaac(t) Mahko-saakahikaniink.
When did he go to Bear Lake?

As you might expect the main verb has the independent past tense prefix **kii-**.

Kii-ishaa mekwaac kaa-pimankisonic(t) atihtemini-piihsimoon.
He went during Ripe-Berry Month ('August').

Notice however, that the second verb pimankisonic(t), which means 'be during the month of' has and extra suffix **ni** which does not appear in the previous sentences. This is another **obviative** suffix which occurs on Animate Intransitive verbs.

In sentences where both Intransitive verbs have third-person subjects, the second verb must be marked with the obviative suffix. Here is a chart which illustrates the possibilities.

Subject of first verb	Subject of second verb	Second verb obviative?
First-person	First-person	NO
Second-person	Second-person	NO
Third-person	Third person	YES

Notice also that the subject of the second verb (the word for 'moon') has an extra suffix **oon** which was not present in the previous sentences. This is also an obviative suffix.

The same pattern can be seen in the answer to the following question which is in the present.

Aanahpii eshaac(t) Mahko-saakahikaniink?
Ta-ishaa mekwaac pimankisonic(t) waahtepakiiwi-piihsimoon.
He will go during September.

Working with a partner, ask and answer questions about when someone else:

- went some place
- will go some place
- is going some place
- wants to go some place

Take turns with your partner. You can write your answers if you find it helpful.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G

Independent and Conjunct Verbs

We have learned that in Ojibwe there are four different verb classes: **Animate Intransitive, Inanimate Intransitive, Transitive Animate,** and **Transitive Inanimate**. Each of these four verb types can occur in different types of sentence structures in which they may require different sets of prefixes or suffixes. Remember that we have learned that prefixes and suffixes added to verbs indicate who is doing the action and whether there is one or more than one person involved. Each of these sets is referred to as a verb **order**. There are three separate verb orders.

- **Independent** - used with verbs that can stand alone and express a complete thought
- **Conjunct** - used with verbs that can't stand alone and in certain types of questions
- **Imperative** - used to form commands

Each of the four different verb clauses can appear in any of the three orders (except that Inanimate Intransitive verbs do not have Imperative forms). Below we will review some Animate Intransitive verbs in the Independent Order.

Niwii-nantawencike waapank.

(independent verb)

An independent verb can also appear in a question that can be answered by a "yes" or "no".

Kitanohkii ina noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?

(independent verb)

1. In this exercise, you are going to translate some sentences in Ojibwe listed below. Underline the independent verbs. Translations are on page 110.

a. _____

I will go later.

b. _____

Did you leave yesterday?

c. _____

The boy is hungry.

d. _____

Your dog was sick the day before yesterday.

e. _____

It rained yesterday.

f. _____

It will be snowing the day after tomorrow.

Think of your own two sentences to write below. Check your answers with the instructor.

_____

_____

Review the sentences you just wrote. Is each one a complete statement? _____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Now, let us look at Animate Intransitive verbs being used in a slightly different way. You will notice these sentences do not give a complete thought. These verbs are in the **Conjunct Order**. Very often verbs in the Conjunct Order will have a special modifier that comes before them. Some of these are particles, separate words that never have any prefixes or suffixes added to them.

Mekwaac	while/during
Kiishpin	if
Ahpii	when

As well, some of these are preverbs, modifiers that are always directly followed by a verb. Preverbs are always written with a following hyphen.

Ishkwaa-	after
Mwaye- or e-mwaye-	before

Example: Mekwaac kii-nipaayaan.
(conjunct verb)

2. In this exercise, you are going to translate the incomplete sentences listed below into Ojibwe. Underline the conjunct verbs. Translations are on page 110.

a. _____
After I am done sleeping,

b. _____
While I was working yesterday,

c. _____
Before I went home,

d. _____
If I am hungry,

e. _____
When I am working,

DISCUSSION:

Review the sentences you wrote. Can these verbs occur on their own?_____
These verbs are called **Conjunct Order Verbs.**

3. Now, let's put two sentences together with independent verb and conjunct verb. First, let's do one example together.

Mekwaac kii-nipaayaan, nitayihsh kii-maacaa.
While I was sleeping, my dog left.

Let's analyze this sentence one more time.

Mekwaac kii-nipaayaan, nitayihsh kii-maacaa.

Particle	past tense	conjunct verb	conjunct ending	possessive prefix	noun	past tense	independent verb

(statement is not complete- must be joined with another main sentence)

(Complete statement)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

In this exercise, you are going to translate the sentences listed below into Ojibwe. Underline the independent and conjunct order verbs. Translations are on page 110.

a. _____

After I am done working, I will go home.

b. _____

I will go later when I am done eating.

c. _____

If I get hungry, I will go home.

d. _____

My mother left while I was playing.

e. _____

I drank some water before I went to sleep.

4. Here is a chart which compares the Animate Intransitive verb **nipaa** 'sleep' in the Independent and Conjunct Order, for the first-, second-, and third-person singular forms. Prefixes and suffixes are in bold.

	Independent	**Conjunct**
First-person	**ni**nipaa	nipaa**yaan**
Second-person	**ki**nipaa	nipaa**yan**
Third-person	nipaa	nipaa**c(t)**

In the following chart we can see the prefixes and suffixes by themselves.

	Independent	**Conjunct**
First-person	**ni**	**yaan**
Second-person	**ki**	**yan**
Third-person		**c(t)**

The conjunct singular endings in the charts above can be added to any AI verb stem that ends in a vowel. There are many AI verbs that end in the sound **m**. For these stems the singular conjunct endings are slightly different. Here is a chart that compares the verb **minwentam** "be glad" in the Independent and Conjunct Order.

	Independent	**Conjunct**
First-person	**ni**minwentaan	minwentama**an**
Second-person	**ki**minwentaan	minwentama**n**
Third-person	minwentam	minwentan**k**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

In the following chart we can see the prefixes and suffixes by themselves.

	Independent	Conjunct
First-person	**ni**	**aan**
Second-person	**ki**	**an**
Third-person		**k**

Similarly, if an AI verb ends in the consonant **n**, the form of the conjunct endings is slightly different. Here is a chart that compares the verb **takohshin** "arrive" in the Indepenent and Conjunct Order.

	Independent	Conjunct
First-person	**ni**takohsin	takohshi**niyaan**
Second-person	**ki**takohshin	takohshi**niyan**
Third-person	takohshin	takohshi**nk**

In the following chart we can see the prefixes and suffixes by themselves.

	Independent	Conjunct
First-person	**ni**	**iyaan**
Second-person	**ki**	**iyan**
Third-person		**k**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise H

More Independent and Conjunct Verbs

1. Here are more sentences to translate in Native language. Make sure you understand and recognize the independent and conjunct verbs as you go along doing this exercise. Underline the Independent Verbs with one line and the conjunct verbs with two lines. Translations are on page 111.

a. _____
While I was sleeping, my spouse left.

b. _____
After I finish working, I will be going home.

c. _____
I want to go before it rains.

d. _____
If you are hungry, eat some moose meat.

e. _____
I was happy when you came home.

f. _____
Tell him when you want to leave tomorrow.

g. _____
I will call her after I finish eating.

h. _____
I want to eat before I work.

i. _____
Before I go to sleep, I want to drink water.

j. _____
When I finish eating, I will go.

k. _____
When you finish working, go home.

l. _____
While you were playing, your dog left.

m. _____
If you don't come, I will be angry.

n. _____
After you are done hunting, come home.

o. _____
While you were sick, I arrived.

p. _____
I will leave when you are done cooking.

q. _____
Before I begin singing, I want to drink water.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

r. _____

When do you want to go home?

s. _____

I want to work when you are done sleeping.

t. _____

If you are afraid, get up!

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise I **Colours**

Here are some words that are used to describe colours.

1. Here are two sets of words listed below. Listen carefully as your instructor says them. Translations are on page 111.

	Animate		**Inanimate**
a.	waapisi	a.	waapaa
b.	mahkatewisi	b.	mahkatewaa
c.	oshaawashkosi	c.	oshaawashkwaa
d.	aniipiiwisi	d.	aniipiiwaa
e.	miskosi	e.	miskwaa
f.	osaawisi	f.	osaawaa
g.	waapihsahisi	g.	waapihsahaa

In Ojibwe the colour words are verbs. The words in the first column are Animate Intransitive verbs, while the ones in the second column are Inanimate Intransitive verbs.

2. **Asking about colours** If the thing you are asking about is animate, your question should look like this.

Aan enasinaasoc(t)? What colour is (animate)?

For example:

Aan enasinaasoc(t) ashikan? What colour is the sock?

The answer would be:

Waapisi ashikan. The sock is white.

Or simply,

Waapisi. It is white.

A variation on this question would be:

Aan enasinaasoc(t) **kit**ashikan? What colour is your sock?

Answer:

Waapisi **nit**ashikan. My sock is white.

If the thing you are asking about is inanimate, your question should look like this:

Aan enasinaahtek? What colour is the (inanimate)?

For example:

Aan enasinaahtek mahkisin? What colour is the shoe?

An answer would be:

Mahkatewaa mahkisin. The shoe is black.

Or simply,

Mahkatewaa. It is black.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

A variation on this question would be:

Aan enasinaahtek **ki**mahkisin?	What colour is your shoe?

Answer:

Mahkatewaa **ni**mahkisin.	My shoe is black.

3. Twenty nouns you have already learned are listed below. Using different nouns from the list below, ask questions about their colour, using the appropriate question forms that we have learned in this lesson. Write the questions in the first column. Then in the second column, give an answer that uses the appropriate form of the colour verb. The first two examples have been done for you. Corrections will be done by the instructor in class.

maank	maacii-kitowin	ashikan	pinaahkwaan
wiikwaahs	shooniyaawash	pakwaan	ciimaan
piinahikan	pahkweshikan	micihkaawan	pimihsewin
masinahikan	makoot	kihcipison	waapoyaan
koohkoohkohoo	ashtotin	mitaahs	waahkaahikan

a.	Aan enasinaasoc(t) maank?	Mahkatewisi maank.
b.	Aan enasinaahtek ciimaan?	Aniipiiwaa ciimaan.
c.	_____	_____
d.	_____	_____
e.	_____	_____
f.	_____	_____
g.	_____	_____
h.	_____	_____
i.	_____	_____
j.	_____	_____
k.	_____	_____
l.	_____	_____
m.	_____	_____
n.	_____	_____
o.	_____	_____
p.	_____	_____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

4. Now do the same as in the previous exercise, only this time using the possessive forms of the nouns. The first two examples have been done for you. Corrections will be done by the instructor in class.

a.	Aan enasinaasoc(t) kimaankom?	Mahkatewisi nimaankom.
b.	Aan enasinaahtek kiciimaan?	Aniipiiwaa niciimaan.
c.	_____	_____
d.	_____	_____
e.	_____	_____
f.	_____	_____
g.	_____	_____
h.	_____	_____
i.	_____	_____
j.	_____	_____
k.	_____	_____
l.	_____	_____
m.	_____	_____
n.	_____	_____
o.	_____	_____
p.	_____	_____

5. Working with a partner, ask your partner questions about the colour of items listed in this exercise or other items you have learned. Take turns asking and answering these questions.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 4

Exercise J

Descriptions

1. In this exercise you will be learning Animate Intransitive Verbs used for describing people. There are seventeen words listed below. Listen carefully as your instructor repeats them.

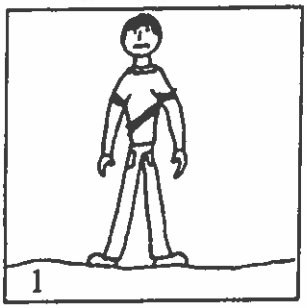
1.	Kinokaapawi	He/she is tall.
2.	Tahkohkaapawi/Tahkoosi	He/she is short.
3.	Aacipo	He/she is fat.
4.	Paawanii	He/she is skinny.
5.	Pitikosi	He/she is stocky/chubby.
6.	Kinwaanihkwe	He/she has long hair.
7.	Tahkwaanihkwe	He/she has short hair.
8.	Tihtipanaweyaanihkwe	He/she has curly hair.
9.	Miihshitoone	He has a beard.
10.	Miihsaweshkishii	He has a mustache.
11.	Mahkatewaanihkwe	He/she has black hair.
12.	Osaawaanihkwe	He/she has brown hair.
13.	Miskwaanihkwe	He/she has red hair.
14.	Waapanihkwe	He/she has white/grey hair.
15.	Takahkinaakosi	He/she is good-looking, handsome, pretty.
16.	Maci-naakosi	He/she is bad-looking.
17.	Minonaakosi/Mino-naakosi	He/she looks nice, looks good.

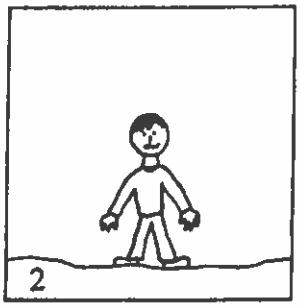
2. In this exercise, you will be learning how to form questions and answers using the descriptive terms above. The question in 2a below means "What does he/she look like?" while the question in 2b means "What is his/her hair like?" A typical answer for each one is given below.

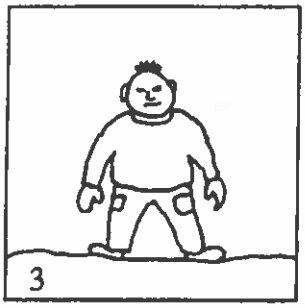
	Question	**Answer**
a.	Aan eshinaakosic(t)?	Kinokaapawi.
b.	Aan enaanihkwec(t)?	Kinwaanihkwe.

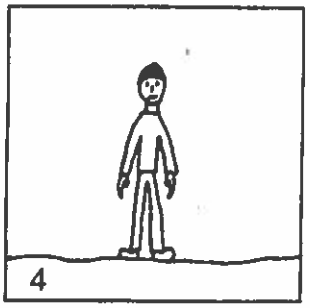
Your instructor will make available to you several pictures of different people. Working with a partner ask and answer questions about the people shown in the pictures using the questions and descriptive terms you have learned in this lesson.

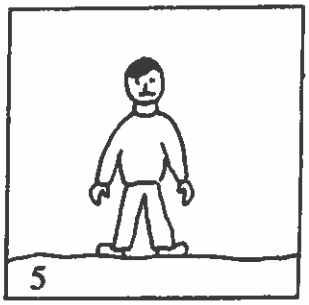
Lakehead University Faculty of Education


1

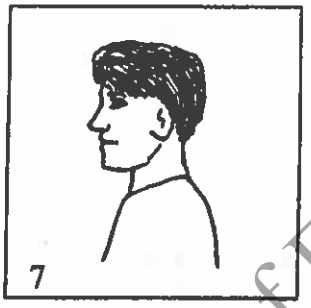

2


3

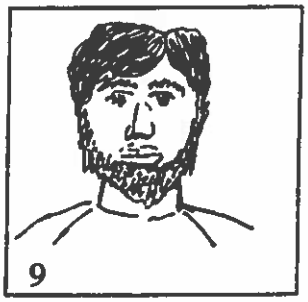

4

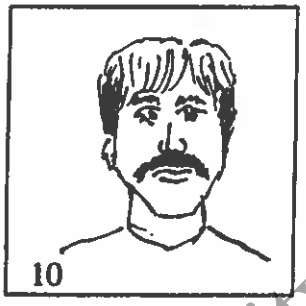

5

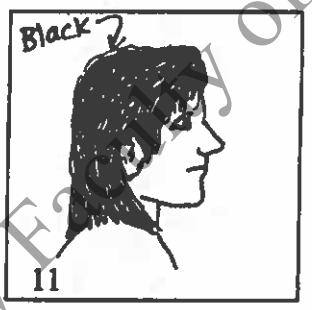

6


7


8


9


10

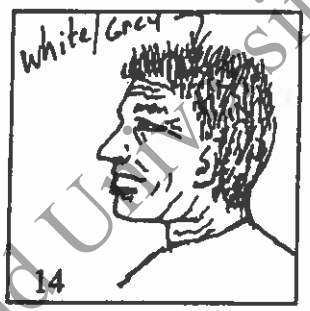


11

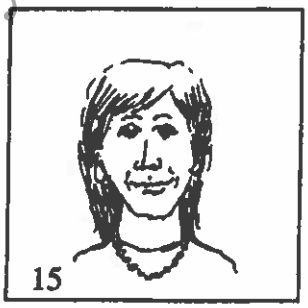

12



13



14


15


16


17

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. In this exercise, you will be learning how to expand the questions and answers by using verbs and nouns that you already know. Some examples are given for you below.

a) Q. Aan eshinaakosic(t) kitootem?
A. Kinokaapawi, waapaanihkwe ekwa takahkinaakosi.

b) Q. Aan enaanihkwec(t) kimaamaa?
A. Kinwaanihkwe ekwa waapaanihkwe.

c) Q. Aan eshinaakosic(t) kiwiiciiwaakan?
A. Tihtipanaweyaanihkwe, osaawaanihkwe ekwa takahkinaakosi.

d) Q. Aan enaanihkwec(t) kitaanihs?
A. Tahkwaanihkwe ekwa miskwaanihkwe.

a) Q. What does your friend look like?
A. He/she is tall. grey hair and good looking.

b) Q. What colour is your mother's hair?
A. She has long hair and grey hair.

c) Q. What does your spouse look like?
A. He/she has currie hair, brown hair and good looking.

d) Q. What does your daughter look like?
A. She has short hair and red hair.

4. Write some of your own questions and answers. For speaking practice, work with a partner using the sections 1, 2 and 3 plus the ones you have just completed. Pay particular attention to the pronunciation. Repeat several times by taking turns.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise A

Review Kinds of Verbs

So far, you have learned how to write simple sentences with AI, II, TA, and TI verbs in the independent and conjunct order.

1. Let's translate some of the sentences listed below. Corrections are on page 112.

Animate Intransitive Verbs:

A._____

Jason was working yesterday.

B._____

Sally is sick today.

C._____

Mary will be going home.

Inanimate Intransitive Verbs:

A._____

It costs one dollar.

B._____

The house is red.

C._____

The food tastes good.

Transitive Animate Verbs:

A._____

I saw a moose yesterday in the bush.

B._____

Are you looking for a dog?

C._____

I will cook some fish today.

Transitive Inanimate Verbs:

A._____

I am cooking some moose meat.

B._____

Bring the cup!

C._____

Put the plate on the kitchen table.

Independent and Conjunct Verbs:

A._____

I want to go before it rains.

B._____

Are you going home when you finish working?

C._____

While I was sleeping, she arrived.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B

Obviation

What is an Obviative?

An obviative is a form of a word (noun, pronoun, or verb) that makes a distinction between third persons in a conversation, narrative or legend.

Animate nouns with third-person possessor

Compare the following three forms of the Ojibwe animate nouns that means 'daughter'.

nitaanihs	My daughter
kitaanihs	Your daughter
otaanihs**an**	His/her daughter

Notice that if the 'possessor' (the person whose daughter it is) is third-person ('his/her') there is an extra ending, called the **obviative**, on the noun that is not present in the first- and second-person forms. Whenever an animate noun has a third-person possessor it must have the obviative suffix.

AI verbs with obviative:

Now compare the following two sentences which have two different forms of the Ojibwe word that means 'daughter'.

(a)	Nitaanihs metawe.	My daughter is playing.
(b)	Menii otaanihs**an** metawe**wan**.	Mary's daughter is playing.

Both sentences have a third-person subject ('daughter'). Part of the difference between the two sentences is that the subject of the first one has a first-person possessor ('my'), while the subject of the second has a third-person possessor ('Mary'). We see that in the second sentence the verb has an extra ending **wan**, which is an obviative ending. Whenever an Animate Intransitive verb has a third-person subject which has a third-person possessor, the verb must have the obviative ending. The diagram below illustrates the structure of this type of obviative sentence.

Third Person Possessor

Mary's daughter is playing. Menii otaanihsan metawewan.

Further Third- Person Possessed (obviative noun) **Obviative suffix**

What is the SUBJECT of the VERB?

_____is the subject of the verb.

(Menii) (Otaanihsan)

Example: Menii otaanihsan metawewan.

Obviative Suffixes

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Review Exercise:

1. Write the following sentences in Ojibwe. Underline the noun suffixes (**an**) and the verb suffixes (**wan**). Corrections are on page 112.

a._____

Sarah's grandmother is sleeping.

b._____

John's (older) brother is hunting.

c._____

Bonnie's son is eating.

d._____

Peter's dog is hungry.

e._____

Susan's (younger) sister is going away (leaving).

f._____

Samson's friend is sick.

g._____

Anna's grandfather is working.

h._____

Jane's (older) sister is angry.

i._____

Debbie's father is getting out of bed.

j._____

Ruby's husband is making (building) a fire.

2. Rewrite some of the sentences above using Past, Present and Future tenses.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C

More AI Verbs with Obviative Subjects

We will continue to examine some more examples to study what features an obviative has.

Third Person Possessor

Her daughter is playing.
Otaanihsan metawewan.

Further Third-Person Possessed (obviative noun)

Obviative Suffix

What is the SUBJECT of the VERB?

OTAANIHSAN is the subject of the verb.

Example:

Otaanihsan metawewan

Pronominal Prefix

Obviative Suffixes

1. Review exercise. In this exercise some of the sentences have obviative subjects while others do not. Check the previous section if you need to review these different types of subjects. Where present, underline the noun suffixes (**an**) and the verb suffixes (**wan**). Corrections are on page 113.

a._____
Her friend is going home.

b._____
My friend is going home.

c._____
His dog is sleeping.

d._____
My dog is sleeping.

e._____
My son is sick.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

f._____
Her son is sick.

g._____
His mother is cooking.

h._____
My mother is cooking.

i._____
Her sock is black.

j._____
My sock is black.

2. Rewrite some of the sentences above using Past and Future tenses.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise D

II Verbs with Obviative

In this exercise, we will continue studying how to form sentences using Inanimate Intransitive verbs with obviative endings

Just like Animate Intransitive verbs, Inanimate Intransitive verbs may have a subject that has a third-person possessor. In this case, there is no obviative suffix on the noun. However, the II verb will have an obviative suffix **ini** (or **ni** if the verb ends in a vowel). Compare the following two sentences:

(a)	Nimiicimim minohpikwan.	My food tastes good.
(b)	Menii omiicimim minohpikwanini.	Mary's food tastes good.

The structure of the second sentence is illustrated in Example 1(a).

Third Person Possessor

Mary's food tastes good.
Menii omiicimim minohpikwanini.

Further Third-person
(Obviative noun)

What is the subject of the verb?

_____ is the subject of the verb.
(Mary) (food)

Example #1 (b) presents more information about this sentence.

Menii omiicimim minohpikwanini.

Pronominal Prefix	Inanimate Noun	Possessive Suffix	II-verb	Obviative Suffix

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

1. **Review Exercise:**

Translate the following sentences into Ojibwe. Underline the Verb suffixes (**ni**). Corrections are on page 113.

a._____
Her coat is yellow.

b._____
His house is white.

c._____
Joan's hat is black.

d._____
Bruce's gun is broken.

e._____
John's plane is red.

f._____
His axe is sharp.

g._____
Susan's food is hot.

h._____
Matthew's canoe is green.

i._____
Sally's camera is grey.

j._____
Peter's shirt is brown.

Note: These are some of the II verbs in the sentences above:

- sharp - kaashaa
- be hot - kishite
- nice - minwaahshin

2. Translate the following sentences below. Indicate beside each sentence which is an AI Verb and which is an II Verb. Underline the obviative endings. The first two have been done for you. Corrections are on page 113.

VAI or VII

a. VII Opiinahikan piikoshkaani.
Her purse is broken.

b. VAI Saanii omihsensan kiiwewan.
Sally's (older) sister is going home.

c._____ _____
His car is red.

d._____ _____
John's canoe is blue.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

e._____ _____

Her son is running.

f._____ _____

Joyce's dog is walking.

g._____ _____

His shoe's are brown.

h._____ _____

Henry's tent is hot.

i._____ _____

My grandmother's tipi is cold.

j._____ _____

Nancy's daughter is coming home.

k._____ _____

Her car is stopped.

l._____ _____

His dog is going downhill.

Think of four sentences of your own to write in the spaces provided below.

a._____

_____

b._____

_____

c._____

_____

d._____

_____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E

TA Verbs with Obviative

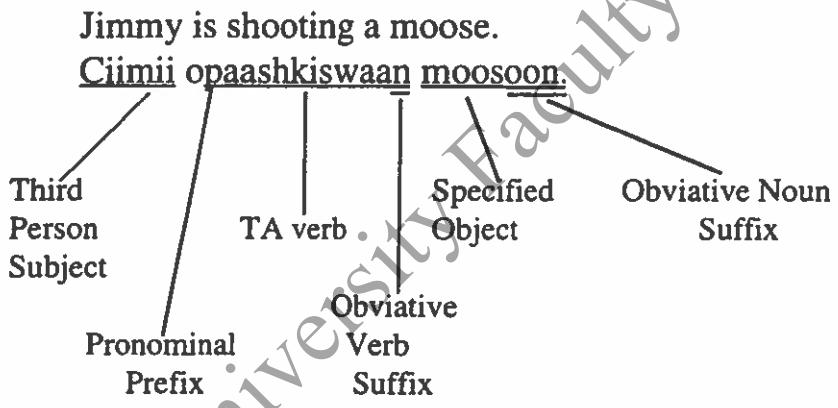
Transitive Animate with a Specified Object.

Tansitive Animate verbs may also have obviative forms. Compare the following two sentences which both have an animate grammatical object.

(a)	Nipaashkiswaa moos.	I'm shooting the moose.
(b)	Ciimii opaashkiswaan moosoon.	Jimmy is shooting a moose.

Both sentences have a third-person animate grammatical object ('moose'). The first sentence has a first-person grammatical subject ('I'). The second sentence has a third-person grammatical subject ('Jimmy'). Notice that the second sentence has an extra ending **n** on the verb and an ending **oon** on the object noun. Both of these are obviative endings. In a sentence with a Transitive Animate verb if both the subject and the object are third-person, then one of them must be obviative. In the type of sentence presented here, it is the object that is obviative.

Listen and look carefully as the instructor goes through the example sentence below.



1. Before doing the exercises, make sure you understand the examples above. Underline the Noun and Verb suffixes. Corrections are on page 114.

a._____

Rose is eating bread.

b._____

John is cooking a partridge.

c._____

Bob is looking for an animal.

d._____

James is feeding his dog.

e._____

Tony loves his son.

f._____

Susan is visiting her friend. (within community)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

g._____

Peter is talking to his mother.

h._____

Thomas knows Sally.

i._____

Maggie is snaring a rabbit.

j._____

Steven is trapping a beaver.

2. Now, try to write two or three sentences of your own with obviative endings and using the Past, Present and Future tenses.

3. For speaking practice, get someone to work with you taking turns by repeating the sentences in section 1 (a-j).

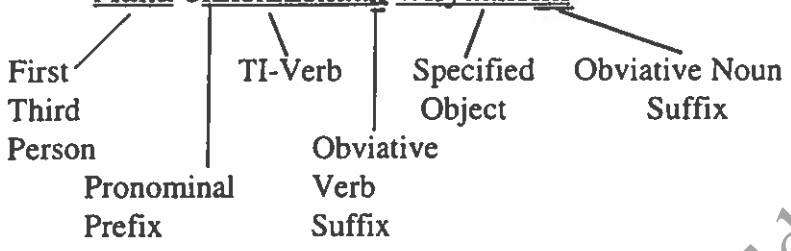
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F

TI Verbs with Obviative

Transitive Inanimate with a Specified Object.
Listen and look carefully as the instructor goes through the example sentence below.

Anna is cutting a meat.
Aana okiishkishaan wiiyaahsini



1. Before doing the exercises, make sure you understand the example above. Underline the Verb obviative suffixes. Corrections are on page 114.

a._____
Joyce is looking after the house.

b._____
Allen dropped the gun.

c._____
Mary is looking at the lake.

d._____
Sam is cooking some moose meat.

e._____
Tony loves the house.

f._____
Peter is taking an outboard motor.

g._____
Susan is writing a book.

h._____
Albert is using a canoe.

i._____
Rose is cutting meat.

j._____
Joe is thinking about the plane.

2. Now, try to write two or three sentences of your own with obviative endings and using the Past, Present and Future Tenses.

3. For speaking practice, get someone to work with you taking turns by repeating the sentences in section 1 (a-j).

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G

Independent Verbs

So far, we have been looking at sentences with verbs that can stand alone, and express a complete thought. Below are more sentences of these kind. The sentences are written in English. Translate them into the Native language. Corrections are on page 114.

1. Review exercise for Independent Order verbs.

a._____
He wants to go hunting tomorrow.

b._____
Are you going today?

c._____
I found your dog yesterday.

d._____
I will talk to you later.

e._____
She wants to go home soon.

f._____
They are leaving right away.

g._____
We will go later. (Inclusive)

h._____
We will go later. (Exclusive)

i._____
Are you going to work tomorrow? (Plural)

j._____
When did he/she arrive?

Note: Review the translations you just wrote. Is each one a complete statement?_____
Underline the Independent verbs.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Review exercise for verbs that **cannot stand alone**. These are called **Conjunct Verbs**. Translate each of the following incomplete sentences into Ojibwe and underline the conjunct verbs.

Corrections are on page 115.

a._____
While I was working,

b._____
If he/she comes soon,

c._____
When you arrive,

d._____
After you finish eating,

e._____
Before it rains,

f._____
If they come,

g._____
While you're gone, (Plural)

h._____
When we arrive, (over there) (Inclusive)

i._____
After we have done working, (Exclusive)

j._____
Before I sleep,

3. Think of your own sentences to write below.

a._____

b._____

c._____

d._____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 5

Exercise H

Independent and Conjunct Verbs

1. In this review exercise, we will put two clauses together. The clauses are written in English. Translate them into the Severn dialect. Underline the conjunct verbs once and the independent verbs twice. Corrections are on page 115.

a._____

I'll leave before it rains.

b._____

Are you going home after the snow falls?

c._____

While he was working, his spouse left.

d._____

If it costs too much, don't buy it.

e._____

After we eat, we will go. (Inclusive)

f._____

After I ate, she arrived.

g._____

If the weather is nice, I will be coming home soon.

h._____

I will work if the weather is nice.

i._____

When do you want to go home?

j._____

I will go home when the weather is nice.

k._____

When did he leave?

l._____

After you left, the baby cried.

m._____

Do you want to work before the snow falls?

n._____

If you sick, I will sick too.

o._____

I will go home after I have finished working.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Think of your own sentences to write below.

a. _____

b. _____

c. _____

d. _____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 5

Exercise I

More Independent and Conjunct Verbs

We have already learned that in sentences containing several clauses, verbs that are in the Conjunct Order will frequently have a particle or a preverb before them.

Here is the list of the particles and preverbs.

Particles	
kiishpin	if
mekwaac	while/during
ahpii	when
aanahpii?	when?

Preverbs	
ishkwaa-	after
mwaye-	before

We are going to continue to do some more exercises joining Independent Clauses and Conjunct Clauses.

1. In this review exercise, the sentences are written in Severn Ojibwe. Please translate them into English. Corrections are on page 115.

	Independent Clause	**Conjunct Clause**
a.	Nikiiwe	ahpii ishkwaa-anohkiiyaan.
b.	Kika-kiiwemin (incl.)	ahpii ishkwaa-wiihsiniyank.
c.	Kika-anohkii na waapank	kiishpin mino-kiishikaak?
d.	Ehe, nika-anohkii waapank	kiishpin mino-kiishikaak.
e.	Ta-maacaawak	mekwaac sookihpwaninink.
f.	Kika-pootawenaawaa na	mwaye-kimiwank?
g.	Nikii-nanaantawaapamaamin (excl.)	mekwaac kii-tipihkaak.
h.	Ta-maacaa	ahpii ishkwaa-aahkosic.
i.	Niwii-wiihsin	mwaye-anohkiiyaan.
j.	Kiwii-nanaantawaapamaa na kitaanihs	mwaye-tipihkaak?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. In the following exercise each of the verbs in the first column is in the conjunct. The corresponding verb in the second column expresses the same person and number but is in the independent. Translate each of them into English so that you can compare the differences in meaning. Then underline each verb and circle the preverbs and particle. Sections 2 and 3 corrections are on page 116.

	Conjunct Clause	**Independent Clause**
a.	Ahpii nipaac,	nipaa
b.	Ishkwaa-anohkiic,	anohkii
c.	Mekwaac kii-wiihsiniyan,	niwiihsin
d.	Mwaye-pootawewaac	pootawewak
e.	Aanahpii waa-kiiweyan?	(already a complete thought.)

3. Now try translating the following complete Severn Ojibwe sentences into English.

a. Nika-ayamihaa ahpii ishkwaa-wiihsiniyaan.

b. Kika-ayamihaa na ahpii ishkwaa-wiihsiniyan?

c. Oka-ayamihaan na ahpii ishkwaa-wiihsinic(t)?

d. Nikii-kiiwemin ahpii kaa-ishkwaa-sookihpwank. (exclusive)

e. Kiishpin kimiwak kaawin nika-maacaahsiimin. (exclusive)

f. Kika-minihkwemin na ahpii ishkwaa-nipaayank? (inclusive)

g. Mekwaac kii-tipihkaak niwiiciiwaakan kii-kiimooci-maacaa.

h. Mekwaac kii-anohkiiyaan nitayihsh kii-nipo.

i. Niwii-niim mwaye-wiihsiniyaan.

j. Kiwii-pimipahtoo na mwaye-nipaayan?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 6

Unit 1 Review Section

This lesson contains review materials for Lessons 1 through 5. For most of the exercises your instructor will dictate words or sentences for you to write. You can do the first review exercise for Lesson 5 on your own. You may find it helpful to review your notes and lessons before trying the review materials in this section.

Lesson 1 Review Test: Twenty-Four Items

Your instructor will say twenty-four items from the vocabulary you have learned in Lesson 1. Listen carefully as the instructor says each noun. For each word your instructor says, please write it in Ojibwe, write the English translation, and write the gender of the Ojibwe word. The spaces are provided for you below. The first two responses have been done for you. Corrections are on page 117.

Noun	Translation	Gender	Noun	Translation	Gender
1. maank	loon	na	13.		
2. wiikwaahs	birchbark	ni	14.		
3.			15.		
4.			16.		
5.			17.		
6.			18.		
7.			19.		
8.			20.		
9.			21.		
10.			22.		
11.			23.		
12.			24.		

Note: Be sure to check your Ojibwe spelling after you have written the words!

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 2 Review Test: How Much Does It Cost?

This review test has two sections. Before you begin, review the words for amounts of money from one cent to twenty dollars on page 12.

1. Listen carefully as the instructor says each word. For each word your instructor says, please write it in Ojibwe and give the English translation. The space is provided for you below. The first one has been done for you. Corrections are on page 118.

Native Language	Translation
1. peshik piiwaapihkohsh	one cent
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Useful Expressions:

2. Before you begin, review the words from (a - p) on page 20. Listen carefully as the instructor says each word. For each word your instructor says, please write it in Ojibwe and give the English translation. The space is provided for you below. Corrections are on page 119.

Native Language	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	
i.	
j.	
k.	
l.	
m.	
n.	
o.	
p.	

Note: Check your spelling and translations when you are done.

Lakehead University, Faculty of Education

Lesson 3 Review Test: What Are They Doing?

Your instructor will say twelve Animate Intransitive verbs from the vocabulary you have learned on page 27. Listen carefully as the instructor says each verb. For each word your instructor says, please write it in Ojibwe and also write the English translation. The spaces are provided for you below. corrections are on page 120.

Animate Intransitive Verbs	English Translation
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	
11.	
12.	

Note: Check your spelling and translation when you are done.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 6

Lesson 4 Review Test: Possessive Forms of Animate Nouns

This review test has nine sections. Before you begin, review the spelling and translation of the words on page 38.

1. Listen carefully as the instructor says each word. For each word your instructor says, please write it in Ojibwe and also write the English translation. Sections 1 and 2 corrections are on page 121.

Animate Nouns	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	
i.	
j.	
k.	
l.	

Note: Check your spelling and translation when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Possessive Forms of Inanimate Nouns:

2. Before you begin, review the spelling and translation of the words on page 38. Listen carefully as the instructor says each word. For each word your instructor says, please write it in Severn Ojibwe and also write the English translation.

Inanimate Nouns	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	
i.	
j.	
k.	
l.	

Note: Check your spelling and translation when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 6

Four Directions:

The four directions are particles. Before you begin, review the spelling and translation of the words on page 43.

3. Listen carefully as the instructor says each word. For each word your instructor says, please write it in Ojibwe and also write the English translations. Space is provided for your answers. Sections 2 and 3 corrections are on page 122.

Four Directions	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	

Seasons:

The four seasons are Inanimate Intransitive Verbs (VII). Before you begin, review the spelling and translations of the words on page 45.

4. Listen carefully as the instructor says each word. For each word your instructor says, please write it in Ojibwe and also write the English translations. Space is provided for your answers.

Intransitive Inanimate Verb	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Days of the Week:

The days of the week are Inanimate Intransitive Verbs (VII). Before you begin, review the spelling and translations of the words on page 47.

5. Listen carefully as the instructor says each word, and then fill in the spaces below. Sections 1 and 2 corrections are on page 123.

Intransitive Inanimate Verb	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	

Months of the Year:

The months of the year are Animate Nouns (na). Review the spelling and translation on page 49 before doing the review test.

6. Listen carefully as the instructor says each word, and then fill in the spaces below.

Animate Nouns	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	
i.	
j.	
k.	
l.	

Note: Check your spelling when you have done.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 6

Lesson 5: Independent and Conjunct Verbs

In this review test, you will be translating sentences into the Native language. Spaces are provided below for your answers.

7. After completing your translations, the instructor will give you the correct Severn Ojibwe sentence. Corrections are on page 124.

a._____

After I have done working, I'll be going home.

b._____

I want to go before it rains.

c._____

While you were playing, your dog left.

d._____

Tell him when you want to leave tomorrow.

e._____

If you are afraid, get up!

f._____

When do you want to go home?

g._____

I'll be leaving after I have done eating.

h._____

I want to dance before it snows.

i._____

Your son came home while you were sleeping.

j._____

When do you want to work?

Note to Instructors and students:

This section somehow got mixed up. As indicated above, this is Lesson 5 review exercise.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Colours:

Before you begin, review the spelling and meanings of the words on page 58.

8. Listen carefully as the instructor says each word. Space is provided below for your answers. Corrections are on page 125.

AI verbs	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	

II verbs	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	

Note: Check your spelling and translation when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; LESSON 6

Descriptions:

We have learned some descriptive words which are Animate Intransitive verbs (VAI). Before you begin, review the spelling and translation of the words on page 61.

9. Listen carefully as your instructor says each of the descriptive words. Space is provided for you below. Corrections are on page 126.

Spelling	Translation
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	
i.	
j.	
k.	
l.	
m.	
n.	
o.	
p.	
q.	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Note: Check your spelling and translation when you have finished.

This is the end of UNIT 1; Lessons 1 - 6.

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; REVIEW SECTION

Let's Look Back At What You Have Learned:

Lessons 1 - 5

Animate Nouns: Translations on this page are on page 127.

aapihtawaapihk	mitaahswaapihk	niyaananwaapihk
atihtemini-piihsim	name	ociimitoo-piihsim
atihkamek	namekohs	okaahs
ayinaanewaapihk	nihki-piihsim	pahkweshikan
ayinaanewishaap tahswaapihk	nihsoshaap tahswaapihk	peshik piiwaapihkohsh
cwaapiihsh	nihswaapihk	peshikoshaap tahswaapihk
kaa-tahkwekisoc-piihsim	niishitana tahswaapihk	peshikwaapihk
kashkatinoo-piihsim	niishoshaap tahswaapihk	peshishooniyaahsh
kiishipakawi-piihsim	niishwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk	pinaahkiiwi-piihsim
kinepik	niishwaahswaapihk	saankahsoshaap tahswaapihk
koohkoohkohoo	niishwaapihk	saankahswaapihk
maank	niiwaapihk	sakime
mahko-piihsim	niiwishaap tahswaapihk	sakipakaawi-piihsim
makohshe-kiishikani-piihsim	ninkotwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk	shooniyaan
memenkwe	ninkotwaahswaapihk	tihtipwepishkikan
mikisiiwi-piihsim	niyaanan piiwaapihkohsh	waahtepakiiwi-piihsim
mitaahso piiwaapihkohsh	niyaananoshaap tahswaapihk	

Inanimate Nouns:

ahcikanaahtik	miikihsikwaahson
ataawikamik	pakiciwin
cahkaahtehsicikan	pinaahkwaan
maacii-kitowin	piinahikan
maacishikan	shooniyaawash
masinaahtehsicikan	wiikwaahs

Animate Intransitive Verbs:

aacipo	kinwaanihkwe	naanipaawe	pitikosi
aniipiiwisi	maci-naakosi	naasipii	tahkohkaapawi
ataawe	mahkatewaanihkwe	natawihiwe	tahkwaanihkwe
ihkwaamaciwe	mahkatwisi	osaawaanihkwe	takahki-naakosi
ihkwaatawe	miihsaweshkishii	osaawisi	tiihtipaamaciwe
inakiso	miishitoone	oshaawashkosi	tiihtipaatawe
ishi-naakosi	mino-naakosi	paawanii	tihtipanaweyaanihkwe
kihkinoohamaake	miskosi	pimipahtoo	waapisahisi
kihtimi	miskwaanihkwe	pimitaacimo	waapisi
kinokaapawi	naacimiicine	pimohse	waahkaahike

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; REVIEW SECTION

Inanimate Intransitive Verbs: Translations on this page are on page 128.

aapihtawan	maatinawe-kiishikaa	osaawaa
aniipiiwaa	mahkatewaa	oshaawashkwaa
anohkiiwi-kiishikaa	minwaashin	pahkweshikani-kiishikaa
ayamihe-kiishikaa	miskwaa	pipoon
inakite	niipin	siikwan
ishi-naakwan	niisho-kiishikaa	takwaakin
kaashaa	niiwi-kiishikaa	waapaa
kishaakamite	oncinowe	waapisahaa

Transitive Animate Verbs:

inentam	naasihkaw

Transitive Inanimate Verbs:

naasihkan	inentan

Particles:

kiiwetinonk	shaawanonk
nikaapiihanonk	waapanonk

Expressions:

Aan enakisoc(t)?	Anahpii ta-takwaakin eshinaman?
Aan enakitek?	Aanahpii waa-kiiweyan?
Aani minikohk?	Aanti wencinowek?
Aan enakimac?	Kekonen ataaweyan?
Aan enakimaac?	Kekonenini ataawec(t)?
Aan enakitaman?	Kekonen waa-ataaweyan?
Aan enakitank?	Kekonenini waa-ataawec(t)?
Aan eshiwepahk?	Kekonen ataawaakeyan?
Aan enahkamikahk?	Kekonenini ataawaakec(t)?
Aan eshi-kiishikaak noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?	Kekonen waa-ataawaakeyan?
Aan enasinaasoc(t)?	Kekonenini waa-ataawaakec(t)?
Aan enasinaatek?	Wiipac ina ta-pipoon kitinentaan?
Anahpii ta-pipoon eshinaman?	Wiipac ina ta-siikwan kitinentaan?
Anahpii ta-siikwan eshinaman?	Wiipac ina ta-niipin kitinentaan?
Anahpii ta-niipin eshinaman?	Wiipac ina ta-takwaakin kitinentaan?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; TRANSLATION SECTION

Lesson 1:

Exercise A: **What are they?** **Aan entootamowaac(t)?**

1)	loon	2)	birchbark	3)	sturgeon	4)	lake trout
5)	purse	6)	money	7)	wallet	8)	butterfly
9)	mosquito	10)	owl	11)	beaded article	12)	jackfish
13)	airport	14)	table	15)	white fish	16)	comb
17)	bicycle	18)	pickerel	19)	snake	20)	telephone
21)	camera	22)	flour	23)	television	24)	scissors

Exercise B: **Answers**

9, 6, 23, 10, 8, 20, 4, 2, 13,
3, 15, 1, 14, 7, 5, 22, 16, 24,
12, 11, 17, 18, 19, 21

Exercise D:

1. maank wiikwaahs name namekohs piinahikan shooniyaan shooniyaawash memenkwe sakime koohkoohkohoo miikihsikwaahson cwaapiihsh pakiciiwin ahcikanaahtik atihkamek pinaahkwaan tihtipwepishkikan okaahs kinepik maaciikitoowin cahkaahtehsicikan pahkweshikan masinaahtehsicikan maacishikan

2.

1. f	7. t	13. l	19. e
2. m	8. k	14. a	20. u
3. r	9. i	15. d	21. w
4. b	10. v	16. q	22. j
5. o	11. p	17. s	23. n
6. c	12. q	18. x	24. h

Exercise E: **Answers**

1. animate	2. inanimate	3. animate	4. animate	5. inanimate	6. animate
7. inanimate	8. animate	9. animate	10. animate	11. inanimate	12. animate
13. inanimate	14. inanimate	15. animate	16. inanimate	17. animate	18. animate
19. animate	20. inanimate	21. inanimate	22. animate	23. inanimate	24. inanimate

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F:

VTA

(first person subject)	**(second person subject)**
I see s.t. animate	you see s.t. animate
I eat s.t. animate	you eat s.t. animate
I am looking for s.t. animate	you are looking for s.t. animate
I like the taste of s.t. animate	you like the taste of s.t. animat
I kill s.t. animate	you kill s.t. aniamate
I need/want s.t. animate	you need/want s.t. animate
I take care of s.t. animate	you take care of s.t. animate
I cook s.t. animate	you cook s.t. animate
I pack s.t. animate	you pack s.t. animate
I love s.t. animate	you love s.t. animate
I think about s.t. animate	you think about s.t. animate

Examples:

Do you see a loon?
Yes, I see a loon.
No, I don't see a loon.

VTI

(first person subject)	**(second person subject)**
I see s.t. inanimate	you see s.t. inanimate
I eat s.t. inanimate	you eat s.t. inanimate
I am looking for s.t. inanimate	you are looking for s.t. inanimate
I like the taste of s.t. inanimate	you like the taste of s.t. inanimate
I kill s.t. inanimate	you kill s.t. inanimate
I need/want s.t. inanimate	you need/want s.t. inanimate
I take care of s.t. inanimate	you take care of s.t. inanimate
I cook s.t. inanimate	you cook s.t. inanimate
I pack s.t. inanimate	you pack s.t. inanimate
I love s.t. inanimate	you love s.t. inanimate
I think of s.t. inanimate	you think of s.t. inanimate

Examples:

Do you see the airport?
Yes, I see the airport.
I don't see the airport.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G:

1. Niwaapamaa maank.	na	13. Niwaapantaan pakiciiwin.	ni
2. Niwaapantaan wiikwaahs.	ni	14. Niwaapantaan ahcikanaahtik.	ni
3. Niwaapamaa name.	na	15. Niwaapamaa atikamek.	na
4. Niwaapamaa namekohs.	na	16. Niwaapantaan pinaahkwaan.	ni
5. Niwaapantaan piinahikan.	ni	17. Niwaapamaa tihtipwepishkikan.	na
6. Niwaapamaa shooniyaan.	na	18. Niwaapamaa okaahs.	na
7. Niwaapantaan shooniyaawash.	ni	19. Niwaapamaa kinepik.	na
8. Niwaapamaa memenkwe.	na	20. Niwaapantaan maaciikitoowin.	ni
9. Niwaapamaa sakime.	na	21. Niwaapantaan cahkaahtesicikan.	ni
10. Niwaapamaa koohkoohkohoo.	na	22. Niwaapamaa pahkweshikan.	na
11. Niwaapantaan miikihsikwaahson.	ni	23. Niwaapantaan masinaahtesicikan.	ni
12. Niwaapamaa cwaapiihsh.	na	24. Niwaapantaan maacishikan.	ni

Exercise H:

ahcikanaahtik	14	wiikwaahs	2
namekohs	4	masinaahtesicikan	23
shooniyaan	6	piinahikan	5
atikamek	15	miikihsikwaahson	11
kinepik	19	cwaapiihsh	12
maank	1	name	3
pinaahkwaan	16	tihtipwepishkikan	17
maacishikan	24	shooniyaawash	7
sakime	9	maaciikitoowin	20
pahkweshikan	22	koohkoohkohoo	10
memenkwe	8	cahkaahtesicikan	21
pakiciiwin	13	okaahs	18

Exercise I:

1.

ni	ahcikanaahtik	**oon**	ni	wiikwaahs	**an**
na	namekohs	**ak**	ni	masinaahtesicikan	**an**
na	shooniyaan	**ak**	ni	piinahikan	**an**
na	atikamek	**wak**	ni	miikihsikwaahson	**an**
na	kinep	**wak**	na	cwaapiihsh	**ak**
na	maank	**wak**	na	name	**wak**
ni	pinaahkwaan	**an**	na	tihtipwepishkikan	**ak**
ni	maacishikan	**an**	ni	shooniyaawash	**an**
na	sakime	**k**	ni	maaciikitoowin	**an**
na	pahkweshikan	**ak**	na	koohkoohkohoo	**k**
na	memenkwe	**k**	ni	cahkaahtesicikan	**an**
ni	pakiciiwin	**an**	na	okaahs	**ak**

2. Review the plural endings:

The ending **k, ak, wak**, are heard on **animate** nouns.
The ending **an, oon**, are heard on **inanimate** nouns.
The plural endings of **"animate"** nouns are **k, ak, wak.**
The plural endings of **"inanimate"** nouns are **an, oon.**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise J:

Note: Review spelling test will be done by the instructor.

Lesson 2:

Exercise A:

1. peshik piiwaapihkohsh
2. niyaanan piiwaapihkohsh
3. mitaahso piiwaapihkohsh
4. peshishooniyaahsh
5. aapihtawaapihk
6. peshikwaapihk
7. niishwaapihk
8. niyaananwaapihk
9. mitaahswaapihk
10. niishitana tahswaapihk

Exercise B:

1. one cent
2. five cents
3. ten cents
4. quarter
5. half-dollar
6. one dollar
7. two dollars
8. five dollars
9. ten dollars
10. twenty dollars

Exercise C:

1.
1. peshik piiwaapihkohsh
2. niyaanan piiwaapihkohsh
3. mitaahso piiwaapihkohsh
4. peshishooniyaahsh
5. aapihtawaapihk
6. peshikwaapihk
7. niishwaapihk
8. niyaananwaapihk
9. mitaahswaapihk
10. niishitana tahswaapihk

2. 1. e 2. f 3. g 4. i 5. a
6. h 7. b 8. d 9. j 10. c

Exercise D:

1. Examples: Comb
Q. How much does it cost? (inanimate)
A. It costs one dollar.

White fish
Q. How much does it cost? (animate)
A. It cost on dollar.

2. This section will be done by the student. Check your answers with your instructor.

3. This section will be done by the student. Follow the instructions.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E:

Note: Sections 1 and 2 translations are done in text.

3. **How Much?**

peshikwaapihk
niishwaapihk
nihswaapihk
niiwaapihk
niyaananwaapihk
ninkotwaahswaapihk
niishwaahswaapihk
ayinaanewaapihk
saankahswaapihk
mitaahswaapihk

peshikoshaap tahswaapihk.
niishoshaap tahswaapihk.
nihsoshaap tahswaapihk.
niiwishaap tahswaapihk.
niyaananoshaap tahswaapihk.
ninkotwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk.
niishwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk.
ayinaanewishaap tahswaapihk.
saankahsoshaap tahswaapihk.
niishitana tahswaapihk.

Exercise F:

Example: Q. How much? A. One dollar.

Exercise G:

1)	8	11)	5	21)	17
2)	9	12)	4	22)	16
3)	10	13)	3	23)	30
4)	11	14)	2	24)	29
5)	12	15)	1	25)	28
6)	13	16)	22	26)	27
7)	14	17)	21	27)	26
8)	15	18)	20	28)	25
9)	7	19)	23	29)	24
10)	6	20)	18	30)	19

Exercise H:

Note: Translations are done in text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise I:

		Questions	Answers
1.	a)	What are you selling?	I am selling lake trout.
	b)	What is he selling?	He is selling lake trout.
	c)	What do you want to sell?	I want to sell a purse.
	d)	What does he want to sell?	He wants to sell a purse.

		Questions	Answers
2.	a)	Are you buying something?	Yes, I'm buying flour.
	b)	Is he buying something?	Yes, he's buying flour.
	a)	Are you buying something?	No, I'm not buying anything.
	b)	Is he buying something?	No, I'm not buying anything.
	a)	What are you selling?	I'm selling a beaded article.
	b)	What is he selling?	He is selling a beaded article.
	a)	How much are you charging for white fish?	I'm charging $2.00.
	b)	How much are you charging for scissors?	I'm charging $4.00.
	a)	How much is he charging for white fish?	He is charging $2.00.
	b)	How much is he charging for scissors?	He is charging $2.00.

Exercise J:

Note: Sections 1 and 2 corrections will be done by the instructor.

Exercise K:

Note: Done in text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 3

Exercise A

1)	pimohse	7)	tiihtipaamaciwe
2)	pimipahtoo	8)	ihkwaamaciwe
3)	naanipaawe	9)	tiihtipaatawe
4)	natawihiwe	10)	ihkwaatawe
5)	naacimiicime	11)	waahkaahike
6)	naasipii	12)	pimitaacimo

Exercise B

1)	walking	7)	walking down the hill
2)	running	8)	walking up the hill
3)	yawning	9)	walking downstairs
4)	healing	10)	walking upstairs
5)	going for food	11)	building a house
6)	going to the shore	12)	crawling

Exercise C

1.

1)	pimohse	7)	tiihtipaamaciwe
2)	pimipahtoo	8)	ihkwaamaciwe
3)	naanipaawe	9)	tiihtipaatawe
4)	natawihiwe	10)	ihkwaatawe
5)	naacimiicime	11)	waahkaahike
6)	naasipii	12)	pimitaacimo

2. **Note:** Corrections will be done by the instructor.

Exercise D

(1) I am walking.
You are walking.
He/she is walking.

(2) I am running
You are running.
He/she is running.

(3) I am yawning.
You are yawning.
He/she is yawning.

(4) I am healing.
You are healing.
He/she is healing.

(5) I am going to get food.
You are going to get food.
He/she is going to get food.

(6) I am going to the shore.
You are going to the shore.
He/she is going to the shore.

(7) I am going down the hill.
You are going down the hill.
He/she is going down the hill.

(8) I am going up the hill.
You are going up the hill.
He/she is going up the hill.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

(9) I am climbing down by ladder or stairs.
You are climbing down by ladder or stairs.
He/she is climbing down by ladder or stairs.

(10) I am climbing up by ladder or stairs.
You are climbing up by ladder or stairs.
He/she is climbing up by ladder or stairs.

(11) I am building a house.
You are building a house.
He/she is building a house.

(12) I am crawling.
You are crawling.
He/she is crawling.

2. **I'm**	nipimohse	nipimipahtoo	ninaanipaawe	ninatawihiwe
	ninaacimiicimer	ninaasipii	nitiihtipaamaciwe	nitihkwaamaciwe
	nitiihtipaatawe	nitihkwaatawe	niwaahkaahike	nipimitaacim
You're	kipimohse	kipimipahtoo	kinaanipaawe	kinatawihiwe
	kinaacimiicime	kinaasipii	kitiihtipaamaciwe	kitihkwaamaciwe
	kitiihtipaatawe	kitihkwaatawe	kiwaahkaahike	kipimitaacim
He/she's	pimohse	pimipahtoo	naanipaawe	natawihiwe
	naacimiicime	naasipii	tiihtipaatawe	ihkwaamaciwe
	tiihtipaatawe	ihkwaatawe	waahkaahike	pimitaacimo

3.	**I'm not**	kaawin nipimohsehiin	kaawin nitiihtipaamaciwehsiin
		kaawin nipimipahtoohsiin	kaawin nitihkwaamaciwehsiin
		kaawin ninaanipaawehsiin	kaawin nitiihtipaatawehsiin
		kaawin natawihiwehsiin	kaawin nitihkwaatawehsiin
		kaawin ninaacimicimehsiin	kaawin niwaahkaahikehsiin
		kaawin ninaasipiihsiin	kaawin nipimitaacimohsiin
	You're not	kaawin kipimohsehsiin	kaawin kitiihtipaamaciwehsiin
		kaawin kipimipahtoohsiin	kaawin kitihkwaamaciwehsiin
		kaawin kinaanipaawehsiin	kaawin kitiihtipaatawehsiin
		kaawin kinatawihiwehsiin	kaawin kitihkwaatawehsiin
		kaawin kinaacimiicimehsiin	kaawin kiwaahkaahikehsiin
		kaawin kinaasipiihsiin	kaawin kipimitaacimohsiin
	He/she's not	kaawin pimohsehsiin	kaawin tiihtipaamaciwehsiin
		kaawin pimipahtoohsiin	kaawin ihkwaamaciwehsiin
		kaawin naanipaawehsiin	kaawin tiihtipaatawehsiin
		kaawin natawihiwehsiin	kaawin ihkwaatawehsiin
		kaawin naacimiicimehsiin	kaawin waahkaahikehsiin
		kaawin naasipiihsiin	kaawin pimitaacimohsiin

Exercise E

Examples: Q. Are you walking? A. Yes, I am walking
or I am not walking.
Q. Is Sally walking? A. Yes, Sally is walking.
or Sally is not walking.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F

1. A. Hello my friend. What are you doing?
I am just leaving.
Oh yeah! Where are you going?
Store.
What are you fetching?
I am going to get food.
I will go with you.

B. Where are you going?
I am going to the shore.
What are you going to do at the shore?
I want to get ready to go hunt tomorrow.
Oh yeah! Who will go with you?
My son is coming with me.

C. What is your son doing?
He/she is crawling.
He/she is not walking yet.
Oh yeah! Are you teaching him/her to walk?
Yes, I am teaching him/her to walk.
He/she should be walking soon.

D. What will you be doing tomorrow?
I don't know. I am not exactly sure yet.
What about you, what will you be doing?
I want to run/jog. I am getting too lazy.
Do you want to run/jog too?
Yes, I want to run to.
I am getting too fat to.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 are done by the student.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G

(1) We are walking. (excl.)
We are walking. (incl.)
You are walking. (pl)
They are walking.

(2) We are running. (excl.)
We are running. (incl.)
You are running. (pl)
They are running.

(3) We are yawning. (excl.)
We are yawning. (incl.)
You are yawning. (pl)
They are yawning.

(4) We are healing. (excl.)
We are healing. (incl.)
You are healing. (pl)
They are healing.

(5) We are fetching food. (excl.)
We are fetching food. (incl.)
You are fetching food. (pl)
They are fetching food.

(6) We are going to the shore. (excl.)
We are going to the shore. (incl.)
You are going to the shore. (pl)
They are going to the shore.

(7) We are going down the hill. (excl.)
We are going down the hill. (incl.)
You are going down the hill. (pl)
They are going down the hill.

(8) We are going up the hill. (excl.)
We are going up the hill. (incl.)
You are going up the hill. (pl)
They are going up the hill.

(9) We are climbing down.(excl.)
We are climbing down. (incl.)
You are climbing down. (pl)
They are climbing down.

(10) We are climbing up. (excl.)
We are climbing up. (incl.)
You are climbing up. (pl)
They are climbing up.

(11) We are building a house. (excl.)
We are building a house. (incl.)
You are building a house. (pl)
They are building a house.

(12) We are crawling. (excl.)
We are crawling. (incl.)
You are crawling. (pl)
They are crawling.

Exercise H

Examples:

Q. Are **you** walking? (pl)
A. Yes, we're walking. (excl.)
Q. Are **you** walking? (pl)
A. No, we are not walking. (excl.)

Q. Are we walking? (incl.)
A. Yes, we are walking. (incl.)
Q. Are we walking? (incl.)
A. No, we are not walking. (incl.)

Q. Are they walking?
A. Yes, they are walking.
Q. Are they walking?
A. No, they are not walking.

Note: Section 2 will be done by the student.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise I

1 I am walking.
2 You are walking.
3 He/she is walking.

13 We are walking. (excl.)
21 We are walking. (incl.)
22 You are walking. (pl)
33 They are walking.

1 I am running.
2 You are running.
3 He/she is running.

13 We are running. (excl.)
21 We are running. (incl.)
22 You are running. (pl)
33 They are running.

1 I am yawning.
2 You are yawning.
3 He/she is yawning.

13 We are yawning. (excl.)
21 We are yawning. (incl.)
22 You are yawning. (pl)
33 They are yawning.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be done by the student.

Exercise J

1. a) I am not walking.
   b) Yes, he/she is running.
   c) Are you yawning?
   d) I want to get food.
   e) I am healing.
   f) Is Jane going to the shore?
   g) Do you want to go down the hill now?
   h) I am building a house today.
   i) Are they going up hill?
   j) We will not be climbing down. (excl.)
   k) We were climbing up yesterday. (excl.)
   l) The baby is crawling.
   m) Are they climbing down?
   n) Do you want to walk today? (pl)
   o) Are they going to build the house tomorrow?
   p) We will run.
   q) Were you healing?
   r) Do you want to build the house too?
   s) Is the boy crawling too?
   t) We want to get food tomorrow. (excl.)
   u) We don't want to run. (excl.)
   v) We will not be walking. (incl.)

2. 1 nipimohse
   2 kipimohse
   3 pimohse

   13 nipimohsemin (excl.)
   21 kipimohsemin (incl.)
   22 kipimohsenaawaa (pl)
   33 pimohsewak

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 4

Exercise A:

1.

Animate	Inanimate
my loon	my birchbark
my sturgeon	my purse
my lake trout	my wallet
my money	my beaded article
my butterfly	my airport
my mosquito	my table
my owl	my comb
my jackfish	my bicycle
my whitefish	my telephone
my pickeral	my telephone
my snake	my television
my flour	my scissors

2.

1 my loon	1 my birchbark
2 your loon	2 your birchbark
3 his/her loon	3 his/her birchbark
1 my sturgeon	1 my purse
2 your sturgeon	2 your purse
3 his/her sturgeon	3 his/her purse

Note: Translations in plurals are done in the text.

3.

nishooniyaanim	nimemenkwem	nipinaahkwaan
kishooniyaanim	kimemenkwem	kipinaahkwaan
oshooniyaaniman	omemenkweman	opinaahkwaan
nishooniyaaniminaan	nimemenkweminaan	nipinaahkwaaninaan
kishooniyaaniminaan	kimemenkweminaan	kipinaahkwaaninaan
kishooniyaanimiwaa	kimemenkwemiwaa	kipinaahkwaaniwaa
oshooniyaanimiwaa	omemenkwemiwaa	ipinaahkwaaniwaa
nitahcikanaahtik	nimiikisikwaahson	nipahkweshikanim
kitahcikanaahtik	kimiikisikwaahson	kipahkweshikanim
otahcikanaahtik	omiikisikwaahson	opahkweshikanim
nitahcikanaahtikonaan	nimiikisikwaahsoninaan	nipahkweshikaniminaan
kitahcikanaahtikonaan	kiimiikisikwaahsoninaan	kipahkweshikaniminaan
kitahcikanaahtikawaa	kimiikisikwaahsoniwaa	kipahkweshikanimiwaa
otahcikanaahtikowaa	omiikisikwaahsoniwaa	opahkweshikanimiwaa

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B:

1.

Animate Nouns	Inanimate Nouns
nishooniyaanim	nishooniyaawash
kishooniyaanim	kishooniyaawash
oshooniyaaniman	oshooniyaawash
nishooniyaaniminaan	nishooniyaawashinaan
kishooniyaaniminaan	kishooniyaawashinaan
kishooniyaanimiwaa	kishooniyaawashiwaa
oshooniyaanimiwaa	oshooniyaawashiwaa
nimemenkwem	nimiikisikwaahson
kimemenkwem	kimiikisikwaahson
omemenkweman	omiikisikwaahson
nimemenkweminaan	nimiikisikwaahsoninaan
kimemenkweminaan	kimiikisikwaahsoninaan
kimemenkwemiwaa	kimiikisikwaahsoniwaa
omemenkwemiwaa	omiikisikwaahsoniwaa

2.

nikoohkoohkohoom	kisakimem
ocwaapiihshiman	nitatihkamekominaan
nipinaahkwaan	nitihtipwepishkikaninaan
kipahkweshikanim	nimaaciikitowin
omaacishikan	nimasinaahtehsicikan
nicahkaatehsicikan	nimasinaahtehsicikaninaan
onamemiwaa	kinamekohsimiwaa

Exercise C:

1. North East South West

2. (a) Where are you going? I am going up north.
Where are you going? I am going down east.
Where are you going? I am going down south.
Where are you going? I am going out west.

(b) Where do you come from? I come from up north.
Where do you come from? I come from down east.
Where do you come from? I come from down south.
Where do you come from? I come from out west.

(c) Where is the wind blowing from? It is blowing from the north.
Where is the wind blowing from? It is blowing from the east.
Where is the wind blowing from? It is blowing from the south.
Where is the wind blowing from? It is blowing from the west.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. (a) Where are you going today?
I am going up north today.

(b) Where do you think the wind will be blowing from tomorrow?
I think the wind will be blowing from the east tomorrow.

(c) What do you think the weather will be like tonight?
I think it will be blowing from the south, it will rain and it will be windy.

(d) Do you think the wind will be blowing from the west tonight?
No, if the wind is blowing from the west, it will be snowing for sure.

Note: Sections 4 and 5 will be done by the students.

Exercise D:

1. Winter Spring Summer Fall

2. (a) What's the weather like outside? Winter
What's the weather like outside? Spring
What's the weather like outside? Summer
What's the weather like outside? Fall

(b) What's happening outside? Summer
What's happening outside? Spring
What's happening outside? Fall
What's happening outside? Winter

(c) Do you think the winter will come early?
Yes, I think the winter will come early.

Do you think the spring will come early?
Yes, I think the spring will come early.

Do you think the summer will come early?
Yes, I think the summer will come early.

Do you think the fall will come early?
Yes, I think the fall will come early.

Negative Forms:

When do you see it being winter?
I see that it won't be winter soon.

When do you see it being spring?
I see that it won't be spring soon.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

When do you see it being summer?
I see that it won't be summer soon.

When do you see it being fall?
I see that it won't be fall soon.

3. (a) Are you going home in the winter?
Yes, I will be going home in the winter.

OR

I will not be going home in the winter.

Are you leaving in the spring?
Yes, I will be leaving in the spring?

OR

I will not be leaving in the spring.

Are you going to be working when summer arrives?
Yes, I will be working in the summer.

OR

I will not be working in the summer.

Are you going hunting in the fall?
Yes, I will be going hunting in the fall.

OR

I will not be going hunting in the fall.

Exercise E:

1. Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Sunday

2. (a) What day is it today? Monday
(b) What day is it today? Tuesday
(c) What day is it today? Wednesday
(d) What day is it today? Thursday
(e) What day is it today? Friday
(f) What day is it today? Saturday
(g) What day is it today? Sunday

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. (a) When do you want to go home? Monday
   (b) When do you want to go home? Tuesday
   (c) When do you want to go home? Wednesday
   (d) When do you want to go home? Thursday
   (e) When do you want to go home? Friday
   (f) When do you want to go home? Saturday
   (g) When do you want to go home? Sunday

4. (a) Do you want to go today?
   No, after a while I will be going on Monday.
   What will you be doing over there? Will you be working?
   No, I will be playing hockey.
   Oh yeah! Who are you going to play hockey with?
   One of my older brothers and my cousins.

   (b) Are you leaving on Tuesday?
   No, probably Wednesday.
   Who are you going with?
   I am probably going with one of my uncles.
   What about your dad, where is he going?
   He already left.

5. Note: Sections 5 and 6 are done in the text.

Exercise F:

1.

January	July
February	August
March	September
April	October
May	November
June	December

2. When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
   I will be going during the month of January.

   When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
   I will be going during the month of February.

   When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
   I will be going during the month of March.

   When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
   I will be going during the month of April.

   When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
   I will be going during the month of May.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
I will be going during the month of June.

When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
I will be going during the month of July.

When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
I will be going during the month of August.

When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
I will be going during the month of September.

When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
I will be going during the month of October.

When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
I will be going during the month of November.

When will you be going to Beaver Lake?
I will be going during the month of December.

Note: Sections 3 and 4 are done in the text.

Exercise G:

1. a. Nika-maacaa naake.
   b. Kikii-maacaa ina onaako?
   c. Naapenhs wii-wiihsini.
   d. Kitayihsh kii-aahkosi awahsinaako.
   e. Kii-kimiwan onaako.
   f. Ta-sookihpwan awahsiwaapank.

2. a. Ishkwaa-nipaayaan,
   b. Mekwaac kii-anohkiiyaan onaako,
   c. Mwaye-kii-kiiweyaan,

OR

kaa-mwaye-kiiweyaan,

   d. Kiishpin wii-wiihsiniyaan,
   e. Ahpii anohkiiyaan,

Discussion: No.

3. a. Ishkwaa-anohkiiyaan, nika-kiiwe.
   b. Nika-maacaa naake ahpii-ishkwaa wiihsiniyaan.
   c. Kiishpin wii-wiihsiniyaan, nika-kiiwe.
   d. Nimaamaa kii-maacaa mekwaac kii-metaweyaan.
   e. Nikii-minihkwe pankii nipi mwaye-kii-nipaayaan.

OR

Nikii-minihkwe pankii nipi kaa-mwaye-nipaayaan.

4. **Note:** This section is done in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise H:

a. Mekwaac kii-nipaayaan niwiiciiwaakan kii-maacaa.
b. Ishkwaa-anohkiiyaan, nika-kiiwe.
c. Niwii-maacaa mwaye-kimiwank.
d. Kiishpin wii-wiihsiniyan, miicin pankii mooso-wiiyaahs.
e. Nikii-minwentaan ahpii kii-pi-kiiweyan.

OR

Nikii-minwentaan ahpii kaa-kii-pi-kiiweyan.

f. Wiintaman aanahpii waa-maacaayan waapank.
g. Nika-kanoonaa ishkwaa-wiihsiniyaan.
h. Niwii-wiihsin mwaye-anohkiiyaan.
i. Mwaye-nipaayaan, niwii-minihkwe nipi.
j. Ahpii ishkwaa-wiihsiniyaan, nika-maacaa.
k. Ahpii ishkwaa-anohkiiyan, kiiwen.
l. Mekwaac kii-metaweyan, kitayihsh kii-maacaa.
m. Kiishpin ekaa piishaayan, nika-kishiwaas.
n. Ishkwaa-nantawencikeyan, pi-kiiwen.
o. Mekwaac kii-aahkosiyan, nikii-takohshin.
p. Nika-maacaa ahpii ishkwaa-kiishitepoyan.
q. Mwaye-maacii-nikamoyaan, niwii-minihkwe nipi.
r. Aanahpii waa-kiiweyan?
s. Niwii-anohkii ahpii ishkwaa-nipaayan.
t. Kiishpin kohtaaciyan, wanishkaan!

Execise I:

1.

	Animate		Inanimate
a.	white	a.	white
b.	black	b.	black
c.	blue	c.	blue
d.	green	d.	green
e.	red	e.	red
f.	brown/yellow	f.	brown/yellow
g.	grey	g.	grey

Note: Sections 2, 3 and 4 are done in the text.

Exercise J:

Note: Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4 are done in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 5:

Exercise A:

1. **VAI**

a) Jason kii-anohkii onaako.
b) Sally aahkosi noonkom kaa-kiishikaak.
c) Mary ta-kiiwe.

VII

a) Peshikwaapihk inakite.
b) Waahkaahikan miskwaa.
c) Miicim minohpikwan.

VTA

a) NIkii-waapamaa moos onaako noohpimink.
b) Kinanaantawaapamaa na animohsh?
c) Nika-kiishiswaa pankii kinooshe noonkom kaa-kiishikaak.

VTI

a) Nikiishisaan pankii mooso-wiiyaahs.
b) Piitoon minihkwaakan!
c) Ahtoon onaakan wiihsiniiwinaahtikonk.

Independent and Conjunct

a) Niwii-maacaa mwaye-kimiwank.
b) Kikiiwe na ahpii ishkwaa-anohkiiyan?
c) Mekwaac kii-nipaayaan, kii-takohshin.

Exercise B:

1. a. Sarah oohkoman nipaawan.
b. John oshtehsan nantawencikewan.
c. Bonnie okohsihsan wiihsiniwan.
d. Peter otayihshan wii-wiihsiniwan.
e. Susan ociimican maacaawan.
f. Samson otooteman aahkosiwan.
g. Anna omohshooman anohkiiwan.
h. Jane omihsensan kishiwaasiwan.
i. Debbie otaataaman wanishkaawan.
j. Ruby owiiciiwaakanan pootawewan.

2. Note: Section 2 will be completed in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise C:

1. a. Otootem<u>an</u> kiiwe<u>wan</u>.
   b. Nitootem kiiwe.
   c. Otayihsh<u>an</u> nipaa<u>wan</u>.
   d. Nitayihs nipaa.
   e. Nikohsihs aahkosi.
   f. Okohsihs<u>an</u> aahkosi<u>wan</u>.
   g. Omaamaa<u>man</u> kiishitepo<u>wan</u>.
   h. Nimaamaa kiishitepo.
   i. Otashikan<u>an</u> mahkatewisi<u>wan</u>.
   j. Nitashikan mahkatewisi.

2. Note: Section 2 will be completed in the text.

Exercise D:

1. a. Omakoot osaawaa<u>ni</u>.
   b. Owaahkaahikan waapaa<u>ni</u>.
   c. Joan otashtotin mahkatewaa<u>ni</u>.
   d. Bruce opashkisikan piikoshkaa<u>ni</u>.
   e. John opimihsewin miskwaa<u>ni</u>.
   f. Owaakaahkwat kaashaa<u>ni</u>.
   g. Susan omiicimim kishite<u>ni</u>.
   h. Mathew ociimaan aniipiiwaa<u>ni</u>.
   i. Sally ocahkaahtesicikan waapihsahaa<u>ni</u>.
   j. Peter opakwaan osaawaa<u>ni</u>.

2. **VAI or VII**

   a. VII Opiinahikan piikoshkaa<u>ni</u>.
   b. VAI Sally omihsens<u>an</u> kiiwe<u>wan</u>.
   c. VAI Otootaapaanan miskosi<u>wan</u>.
   d. VII John ociimaan oshaawashkwaa<u>ni</u>.
   e. VAI Okohsihs<u>an</u> pimipahtoo<u>wan</u>.
   f. VAI Joyce otayihsh<u>an</u> pimohse<u>wan</u>.
   g. VII Omahkisin osaawaa<u>ni</u>.
   h. VII Henry owiishkwehokaan kishite<u>ni</u>.
   i. VII Noohkom omatikwaan tahkaayaa<u>ni</u>.
   j. VAI Nancy otaanihs<u>an</u> pi-kiiwe<u>wan</u>.
   k. VAI Otootaapaan<u>an</u> kipihcii<u>wan</u>.
   l. VAI Otayihsh<u>an</u> tiihtipaamaciwe<u>wan</u>.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E:

1. a. Rose otamwaan piihswe-aanahkonaan.
   b. John okiishiswaan pinewan *or* pinen.
   c. Bob onanaantawaapamaan awiyaashiihshan.
   d. James otahshamaan otayihshan.
   e. Tony osaakihaan okohsihsan.
   f. Susan okiwikamaan otooteman.
   g. Peter otayamihaan omaamaaman.
   h. Thomas okihkenimaan saaniiwan.
   i. Maggie onakwaanaan waapoosoon.
   j. Steven otahsoonaan amihkwan.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise F:

1. a. Joyce okanawentaan waahkaahikanini.
   b. Allen okicishkinan paashkisikanini.
   c. Mary okanawaapantaan saakahikanini.
   d. Sam okiishisaan wiiyaahsini.
   e. Tony osaakihtoon waahkaahikanini.
   f. Peter otootaapionaan pimipanihcikanini.
   g. Susan omasinahaan masinahikanini.
   h. Albert otaapacihtoon ciimaanini.
   i. Rose okiishkishaan wiiyaahsini.
   j. Joe omaamitonentaan pimihsewinini.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise G:

1. a. Wii-nanaantawencike waapaninink.
   b. Kika-maacaa na noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?
   c. Nikii-mihkawaa kitayihs onaako.
   d. Kika-ayamihin naake.
   e. Wii-kiiwe wiipac.
   f. Maacaawak ohsha shemaak.
   g. Kika-kiiwemin naake. (incl.)
   h. Nika-kiiwemin naake. (excl.)
   i. Kika-anohkii na waapank?
   j. Aanahpii kaa-takohshik?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. a. Mekwaac kii-anohkiiyaan,
   b. Kiishpin piishaac(t) wiipac,
   c. Ahpii takohshiniyan,
   d. Ishkwaa-wiihsiniyan,
   e. Mwaye-kimiwank,
   f. Kiishpin piishaawaat,
   g. Mekwaac kii-maacaayek,
   h. Ahpii ani-takohshiniyak, (incl.)
   i. Ishkwaa-anohkiiyaak, (excl.)
   j. Mwaye-nipaayaan,

3. Note: Section 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise H:

1. a. Nika-maacaa mwaye-kimiwank.
   b. Kika-kiiwe na ishkwaa-sookihpwank?
   c. Mekwaac kii-anohkiic(t), owiiciiwaakanan kii-maacaawan.
   d. Kiishpin osaam mishtahi inakitek, ikaawin ataawen.
   e. Ishkwaa-wiihsiniyak, kika-maacaamin.
   f. Kaa-ishkwaa-wiihsiniyaan, kii-takohshin.
   g. Kiishpin mino-kiishikaak, nika-pi-kiiwe wiipac.
   h. Nika-anohkii kiishpin mino-kiishikaak.
   i. Aanahpii waa-kiiweyan?
   j. Nika-kiiwe ahpii mino-kiishikaak.
   k. Aanahpii kaa-maacaat?
   l. Kii-ishkwaa-maacaayan, awaashihsh kii-mawi.
   m. Kiwii-anohkii na mwaye-sookihpwank?
   n. Kiishpin aahkisiyan, nika-aahkos keniin.
   o. Nika-kiiwe ishkwaa-anohkiiyaan.

2. Note: Section 2 will be completed in the text.

Exercise I:

1.

	Independent Clause	Conjunct Clause
a.	I am going home	when I am finished working.
b.	We will go home (incl.)	when we finish eating. (inc.)
c.	Are you going to work tomorrow	if the weather is nice?
d.	Yes, I will be working tomorrow	if the weather is nice.
e.	They will be working	during the snow.
f.	Are you going to make a fire	before it rains? (you pl.)
g.	We were looking for him/her (excl.)	during the night. (excl.)
h.	He/she will be leaving	when he gets well.
i.	I want to eat/I am hungry	before I work.
j.	Do you want to look for you daughter	before night time?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2.

	Conjunct Clause	Independent Clause
a.	When he is sleeping	he is sleeping.
b.	After he is working	he is working.
c.	While you were eating	I am eating.
d.	Before he is making a fire	they are making a fire.
e.	When do you want to go home?	

3.
a. I will talk to him/her when I finish eating.
b. Are you going to talk to him/her when you are finished eating?
c. Is he going to talk to him/her when he is finished eating?
d. We went home when it finished snowing. (excl.)
e. If it rains, we are not leaving. (excl.)
f. Are we going to drink when we finish sleeping? (incl.)
g. During the night, my spouse sneak away.
h. While/during I was working, my dog died.
i. I want to dance before I eat.
j. Do you want to run before you sleep?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; TRANSLATION SECTION

Review Section:

Lesson 1:

Noun	Translation	Gender	Noun	Translation	Gender
1. maank	loon	na	13. pakiciiwin	airport	ni
2. wiikwaahs	birchbark	ni	14. ahcikanaahtik	table	ni
3. name	sturgeon	na	15. atikamek	whitefish	na
4. namekohs	lake trout	na	16. pinaahkwaan	comb	ni
5. piinahikan	purse	ni	17. tihtipwepishkikan	bicycle	na
6. shooniyaan	money	na	18. okaahs	pickerel	na
7. shooniyaawash	wallet	ni	19. kinepik	snake	na
8. memenkwe	butterfly	na	20. maaciikitowin	telephone	ni
9. sakime	mosquito	na	21. cahkaahtehsicikan	camera	ni
10. koohkoohkohoo	owl	na	22. pahkweshikan	flour	na
11. miikihsikwaahson	beaded article	ni	23. masinaatehsicikan	television	ni
12. cwaapiihsh	jackfish	na	24. maacishikan	scissors	ni

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 2:

1.

Native Language	Translation
1. peshik piiwaapihkohsh	one cent
2. niyaanan piiwaapihkohsh	five cents
3. mitaahso piiwaapihkohsh	ten cents
4. peshishooniyaahsh	quarter
5. aapihtawaapihk	half-dollar
6. peshikwaapihk	one dollar
7. niishiwaapihk	two dollars
8. niyaananowaapihk	five dollars
9. mitaahsowaapihk	ten dollars
10. miishitana tahsiwaapihk	twenty dollars

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. **Useful Expressions:**

Native Language	Translation
a. Aan enakimac?(t)	How much are you charging for it?(animate)
b. Aan enakitaman?	How much are you charging for it?(inanimate)
c. Niyaananowaapihk nitinakitaan.	I charge $5.00 for it. (inanimate)
d. Niyaananowaapihk nitinakimaa.	I charge $5.00 for it. (animate)
e. Aan enakitank?	How much is he charging for it?(inanimate)
f. Aan enakimaac?	How much is he charging for it?(animate)
g. Niyaananwaapihk otinakitaan.	He charges $5.00 for it. (inanimate)
h. Niyaananwaapihk otinakimaan.	He charges $5.00 for it. (animate)
i. Kekonen attaweyan?	What are you buying?
j. Kekonen waa-ataaweyan?	What do you want to buy?
k. Kekonenini ataawec?(t)	What is he buying?
l. Kekonenini waa-ataawec?(t)	What does he want to buy?
m. Kekonen ataawaakeyan?	What are you selling?
n. Kekonen waa-ataawaakeyan?	What do you want to sell?
o. Kekonenini ataawaakec?(t)	What is he selling?
p. Kekonenini waa-ataawaakec?(t)	What does he want to sell?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 3 :

Animate Verbs	English Translation
1. pimohse	walking
2. pimipahtoo	running
3. naanipaawe	yawning
4. natawihiwe	healing
5. naacimiicime	going for food
6. naasipii	going to the shore
7. tiihtipaamaciwe	walking down the hill
8. ihkwaamaciwe	walking up the hill
9. tiihtipaatawe	walking downstairs
10. ihkwaatawe	walking upstairs
11. waahkaahike	building a house
12. pimitaacimo	crawling

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 4 :

1.

Animate Nouns	Translation
a. nimaankom	my loon
b. kinamem	your sturgeon
c. onamekohsiman	his/her laketrout
d. nishooniyaanim	my money
e. kimemenkwem	your butterfly
f. osakimeman	his/her mosquito
g. nikoohkoohkohoom	my owl
h. kicwaapiihshim	your jackfish
i. otatikamekoman	his/her whitefish
j. nitookaahsim	my pickerel
k. kikinepikom	your snake
l. opahkweshikaniman	his/her flour

2.

Inanimate Nouns	Translation
a. niwiikwaahsim	my birchbark
b. kipiinahikanim	your purse
c. oshooniyaawash	his/her wallet
d. nimiikisikwaahson	my beaded article
e. kipakiciiwin	your airport
f. otahcikanaahtik	his/her table
g. nipinahkwaan	my comb
h. kitihtipwepishkikan	your bicycle
i. omaaciikitowin	his/her telephone
j. nicahkaahtehsicikan	my camera
k. kimasinaahtesicikan	your television
l. omaacishikan	his/her scissors

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. **Four Directions:**

	Four Directions	Translation
a.	kiiwetinonk	north
b.	waapanonk	east
c.	shaawanonk	south
d.	nekaapiihanonk	west

4. **Seasons:**

	Intransitive Inanimate Verb	Translation
a.	pipoon	winter
b.	siikwan	spring
c.	niipin	summer
d.	takwaakin	fall

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

5. **Days of the Week:**

	Intransitive Inanimate Verb	Translation
a.	anohkiiwi-kiishikaa	Monday
b.	niisho-kiishikaa	Tuesday
c.	aapihtawan	Wednesday
d.	niiwi-kiishikaa	Thursday
e.	pahkweshikani-kiishikaa	Friday
f.	maatinawe-kiishikaa	Saturday
g.	ayamihe-kiishikaa	Sunday

6. **Months of the Year:**

	Animate Nouns	Translation
a.	ociimitoo-piihsim	January
b.	kaa-tahkwekisoc-piihsim	February
c.	mikisiiwi-piihsim	March
d.	nihki-piihsim	April
e.	mahko-piihsim	May
f.	saakipakaawi-piihsim	June
g.	kiishipakaawi-piihsim	July
h.	atihtemini-piihsim	August
i.	waahtepakiiwi-piihsim	September
j.	pinaahkwiiwi-piihsim	October
k.	kashkatinoo-piihsim	November
l.	makohshe-kiishikani-piihsim	December

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

7. **Independent and Conjunct Verbs:**

a. Ishkwaa-anohkiiyaan, nika-kiiwe.
After I have done working, I'll be going home.

b. Niwii-maacaa mwaye-kimiwank.
I want to go before it rains.

c. Mekwaac kii-metaweyan, kitayihsh kii-maacaa.
While you were playing, your dog left.

d. Wiintamaw aanahpii waa-maacaayan waapank.
Tell him when you want to leave tomorrow.

e. Kiishpin kohtaciyan, wanishkaan!
If you are afraid, get up!

f. Aanahpii waa-kiiweyan?
When do you want to go home?

g. Nika-maacaa ishkwaa-wiihsiniyaan.
I'll be leaving after I have done eating.

h. Niwii-niim mwaye-sookihpwank.
I want to dance before it snows.

i. Kikohsihs kii-pi-kiiwe mekwaac kii-nipaayan.
Your son came home while you were sleeping.

j. Aanahpii waa-anohkiiyan?
When do you want to work?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

8. **Colours:**

AI verbs		Translation
a.	waapisi	white
b.	mahkatewisi	black
c.	oshaawashkosi	blue
d.	aniipiiwisi	green
e.	miskosi	red
f.	osaawisi	brown/yellow
g.	waapisahisi	grey

II verbs		Translation
a.	waapaa	white
b.	mahkatewaa	black
c.	oshaawashkwaa	blue
d.	aniipiiwaa	green
e.	miskwaa	red
f.	osaawaa	brown/yellow
g.	waapisahaa	grey

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

9. **Descriptions:**

Spelling	Translation
a. Kinokaapawi	He/she is tall.
b. Tahkohkaapawi/Tahkoosi	He/she is short.
c. Aacipo	He/she is fat.
d. Paawanii	He/she is skinny.
e. Pitikosi	He/she is stocky/chubby.
f. Kinwaanihkwe	He/she has long hair.
g. Tahkwaanihkwe	He/she has short hair.
h. Tihtipanaweyaanihkwe	He/she has curly hair.
i. Miihshitoone	He has a beard.
j. Miihsaweshkishii	He has a mustache.
k. Mahkatewaanihkwe	He/she has black hair.
l. Osaawaanihkwe	He/she has brown hair.
m. Miskwaanihkwe	He/she has red hair.
n. Waapaanihkwe	He/she has white/grey hair.
o. Takahkinaakosi	He/she is good-looking, handsome.
p. Maci-naakosi	He/she is bad-looking.
q. Minonaakosi/Mino-naakosi	He/she looks nice, looks good

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS

Let's Look Back At What You Have Learned:

Lessons 1 - 5

Animate Nouns:

half dollar	ten dollars	five dollars
August	sturgeon	January
whitefish	lake trout	pickeral
eight dollars	April	flour
eighteen dollars	thirteen dollars	one cent
jack fish	three dollars	eleven dollars
February	twenty dollars	one dollar
November	twelve dollars	quarter
July	seventeen dollars	October
snake	seven dollars	nineteen dollars
owl	two dollars	nine dollars
loon	four dollars	mosquito
May	fourteen dollars	June
December	sixteen dollars	money
butterfly	six dollars	bicycle
March	five cents	September
ten cents	fifteen dollars	

Inanimate Nouns:

table	beaded article
store	airport
camera	comb
telephone	purse
scissors	wallet
television	birchbark

Animate Intransitive Verbs:

fat	long hair	yawn	chubby
green	bad looking	going to shore	short
buying	black hair	healing	short hair
going up hill	black	brown/yellow hair	handsome
climbing up	beard	brown/yellow	going down hill
cost	mustache	blue	going down stairs
looks like	good looking	skinny	curly hair
teaching	red	running	grey
lazy	red hair	crawl	white
tall	get food	walk	build house

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 1; ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS

Inanimate Intransitive Verbs:

Wednesday	Saturday	brown/yellow
green	black	blue
Monday	it looks nice	Friday
Sunday	red	winter
cost so much	summer	spring
it looks certain way	Tuesday	fall
sharp	Thursday	white
hot water	wind blows from certain direction	grey

Transitive Animate Verbs:

think so	to fetch/go

Transitive Inanimate Verbs:

to fetch/get	think so

Particles:

north	south
west	east

Expressions:

How much does it cost (animate)?	When do you see it being fall?
How much does it cost (inanimate)?	When do you want to go home?
How much?	Where's the wind blowing from?
How much are you charging for it (animate)?	What are you buying?
How much is he charging for it (animate)?	What is he/she buying?
How much are you charging for it (inanimate)?	What do you want to buy?
How much is he charging for it (inanimate)?	What does he/she want to buy?
How's the weather?	What are you selling?
What is happening?	What is he/she selling?
What day is it today?	What do you want to sell?
What colour is it (aniamte)?	What does he/she want to sell?
What colour is it (inanimate)?	Do you think it will be winter soon?
When do you see it being winter?	Do you think it will be spring soon?
When do you see it being spring?	Do you think it will be summer soon?
When do you see it being summer?	Do you think it will be fall soon?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Part Two



Kihkinoohamaake

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 1

Exercise A

More About Transitive Verbs

You have already learned how to form the sentences with Transitive Verbs. Here are more TA and TI verbs listed below.

1. In this exercise, there are twelve (12) TA verbs and twelve (12) TI verbs introduced to you. Listen carefully as your instructor repeats them. Let's begin with the first person singular subject forms. In these forms the grammatical object is third-person. Translations are on page 228.

	VTA	VTI
a.	Nipiihaa	Nipiihtoon
b.	Nimaaciipahiwaanaa	Nimaaciipahiwaataan
c.	Nimamishimaa	Nimamishitaan
d.	Nipakitinaa	Nipakitinaan
e.	Nipoosihaa	Nipoosihtoon
f.	Nikocihpwaa	Nikocihpitaan
g.	Nipi-kiiwenotawaa	Nipi-kiiwenotaan
h.	Nitepihtawaa	Nitepihtaan
i.	Ninatohtawaa	Ninatohtaan
j.	Nikiiwewinaa	Nikiiwewitoon
k.	Nimaaciiwinaa	Nimaaciiwitoon
l.	Ninakanaa	Ninakataan

2. Repeat this exercise until you completely understand the meaning of the words and have mastered the pronunciation.

3. Let's repeat the exercise with the second person singular forms. Again, remember that the grammatical object is third-person.

	VTA	VTI
a.	Kipiihaa	Kipiihtoon
b.	Kimaaciipahiwaanaa	Kimaaciipahiwaataan
c.	Kimamishimaa	Kimamishitaan
d.	Kipakitinaa	Kipakitinaan
e.	Kipoosihaa	Kipoosihtoon
f.	Kikocihpwaa	Kikocihpitaan
g.	Kipi-kiiwenotawaa	Kipi-kiiwenotaan
h.	Kitepihtawaa	Kitepihtaan
i.	Kinatohtawaa	Kinatohtaan
j.	Kikiiwewinaa	Kikiiwewitoon
k.	Kimaaciiwinaa	Kimaaciiwitoon
l.	Kinakanaa	Kinakataan

4. Repeat these words until you completely understand the meaning of the words and have mastered the pronunciation.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B

Third-Person Transitive Verbs

1. In this exercise, you will continue to practice the pronunciation of these words listed below. Listen carefully as the instructor repeats them with third person singular subject. Translations are on page 228.

	VTA	VTI
a.	Opiihaan	Opiihtoon
b.	Omaaciipahiwaanaan	Omaaciipahiwaataan
c.	Omamishimaan	Omamishitaan
d.	Opakitinaan	Opakitinaan
e.	Opoosihaan	Opoosihtoon
f.	Okocihpwaan	Okocihpitaan
g.	Opi-kiiwenotawaan	Opi-kiiwenotaan
h.	Otepihtawaan	Otepihtaan
i.	Onatohtawaan	Onatohtaan
j.	Okiiwewinaan	Okiiwewitoon
k.	Omaaciiwinaan	Omaaciiwitoon
l.	Onakanaan	Onakataan

2. Repeat these words until you completely understand the meaning of the words and have mastered the pronunciation.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C

Questions and Answers
First, Second-Person Form Only

You know the meaning of these twelve TA verbs and twelve TI verbs.

1. In this exercise, you will form the sentences by asking simple questions and answers. Listen to and imitate these sets of examples. Examples will be given in first, second person form only. Translations are on page 229.

	Question	Positive Answer
A.	Kipiihaa na Soosan?	Ehe, nipiihaa.
		OR
		Negative Answer
		Kaawin, kaawin nipiihaahsiin.
B.	Kimaaciipahiwaanaa na?	Ehe, nimaaciipahiwaanaa.
		OR
		Kaawin, kaawin nimaaciipahiwaanaahsiin.
C.	Kipiihtoon ina pimihsewin?	Ehe, nipiihtoon pimihsewin.
		OR
		Kaawin, kaawin nipiihtoohsiin pimihsewin.
D.	Kimaaciipahiwaataan ina?	Ehe, nimaaciipahiwaataan.
		OR
		Kaawin, kaawin nimaaciipahiwaatahsiin.

Writing Practice:

2. Try writing questions using some of the new verbs that we have learned, using the model above. For this exercise concentrate on questions that have a second-person subject, and answers that have a first-person subject.

Speaking Practice:

3. Now, try working with a partner asking and answering questions with the words you have learned in this section. Take turns so that you both have an opportunity to participate.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise D

Questions and Answers
Third-Person With Obviative

1. In this exercise, you will learn to form sentences by asking simple questions and answers. Listen to and imitate these sets of examples. Examples will be given in third person form only. Obviative endings are underlined for you. Translations are on page 229.

	Question	Answer
A.	Opiihaan na Soosanan?	Ehe, opiihaan soosanan. OR Kaawin, kaawin opiihaahsiin Soosanan.
B.	Omaciipahiwaanaan na?	Ehe, omaaciipahiwaanaan. OR Kaawin, kaawin omaaciipahiwaanaahsiin.
C.	Opiihtoon ina pimihsewinini?	Ehe, opiihtoon pimihsewinini. OR Kaawin, kaawin opiihtoohsiin pimihsewinini.
D.	Omaaciipahiwaataan ina?	Ehe, omaaciipahiwaataan. OR Kaawin, kaawin omaaciipahiwaataahsiin.

Writing Practice:

2. Now try writing questions and answers that have third-person subjects using some of the new verbs that you have learned.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, work in groups of three by taking turns asking questions and answers using those sentences you have just completed. Repeat this exercise until you completely understand and have mastered the pronunciation.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E

Paradigms

1. As you are aware, it is important in paradigm work to use numbers for the different persons to help in an orderly arrangement and identification of your work. The following numbers are used:

1 First Person	13 First Person Plural Exclusive
2 Second Person	21 First Person Plural Inclusive
3 Third Person	22 Second Person Plural
	33 Third Person Plural

Now, let's do some examples using one TA verb and one TI verb. Listen carefully as the instructor says these examples. The number code refers to the subject only. Translations are on page 230.

VTA

1 nipiihaa	13 nipiihaamin
2 kipiihaa	21 kipiihaamin
3 opiihaan	22 kipiihaawaa
	33 opiihaawaan

VTI

1 nipiihtoon	13 nipiihtoomin
2 kipiihtoon	21 kipiihtoomin
3 opiihtoon	22 kipiihtoonaawaa
	33 opiihtoonaawaa

2. On the next page, write out some of your own full paradigms using the verbs listed below. Check the corrections with your instructor.

VTA	VTI
omaaciipahiwaanaan	omaaciipahiwaataan
omishimaan	omishitaan
opakitinaan	opakitinaan
opoosihaan	opoosihtoon

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

1_____
2_____
3_____

13_____
21_____
22_____
33_____

3. When you complete your own paradigms, read aloud for several times until you have mastered the pronunciation. Check with your instructor for proper pronunciation.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F

Working With The Language

Read and Understand:

Here are some sentences in a variety of forms to read.

1. In this exercise, listen carefully as the instructor reads the following sentences. The words and sentence types are ones that you are familiar with. Translations are on page 231.

   a) Kiwii-piihaa na okimaahkaan ohomaa?
   Kaawin, kaawin niwii-piihaahsiin. Aasha niwii-kiiwe.

   b) Nitayihsh wii-wiihsini. Niwii-maaciipahiwaanaa noonkom kaa-kiishikaak.

   c) Nikii-mamishimaa kitootem onaako. Kii-kimooti miicimini.

   d) Nitaanihs wii-anohkii waapaninink. Nika-pakitinaa.

   e) Kipiihtoon ina pimihsewin?

   f) Nimaaciipahiwaataan aahkosiwin.

   g) Opoosihtoon paashkisikanini ciimaanink.

   h) Nipakitinaan nimoohkomaan wakici-wiihsiniiwinaahtikonk.

Writing Practice:

2. The sentences above use four TA and four TI verbs. Now try writing some sentences using four different TA verbs and four different TI verbs.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, get someone to work with you using the sentences from above plus your own. Repeat this exercise until you completely understand and have mastered the pronunciation.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G

More Sentences

Read and Understand:

Here are some other examples of sentences with Transitive verbs.

1. In this exercise, listen carefully as the instructor reads the following sentences. You can use your knowledge of Ojibwe words and sentence types to help you understand these sentences. Translations are on page 231.

   a) Kikii-natohtawaa na pinehshiihsh kaa-kii-nikamoc awahsinaako?

   b) Niwii-natohtaan natohtamowin noonkom ani-tipihkaak.

   c) Nimihshoom aahkosi. Niwii-kiiwewinaa waapank. (or with obviative "waapaninik".)

   d) Kika-kiiwewitoon ina kimasinahikan noonkom ani-tipihkaak?

   e) Nikii-maaciiwinaa noohkom noonkom kaa-kii-kekishepaayaak.

   f) Noonkom ina kaa-kiishikaak kika-maaciiwitoon kipaashkisikan?

   g) Noonkom ina kaa-kiishikaak kika-maaciiwitoon kimoohkomaan?

   h) Joan onakanaan ociimican.

   i) Piitan (Peter) onakataan owiiskwehokaan.

Writing Practice:

2. Using the sentences above as a model, write at least eight sentences of your own in your notebook. Make sure you include some of the new transitive verbs introduced in this lesson for each sentence.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, get someone to work with you using the sentences above plus your own. Repeat this exercise until you completely understand and have mastered the pronunciation.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise H

Dialogues

1. Read and understand the following dialogues. Translations are on page 231.

A. Pooshoo Ernie. Aan ke-tootaman noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?
Nika-piihaa nitaanihs. Ta-pi-kiiwe noonkom kaa-kiishikaanink.
Kiin tahsh wiin, aan ke-tootaman?
Niwii-maaciipahiwaanaa niwiiciiwaakan.
Kekonen tahsh?
Osaam mishtahi minihkwe. Kaawin **niminwentahsiin**.
Kikohsihs tahsh wiin, kiwiiciiwik na?
Ehe, niwiiciiwik. Kaawin nika-kii-nakanaahsiin.

B. Aan waa-tootaman ahpii ishkwaa-anohkiiyan?
Nika-piihtoon pimihsewin. Ta-pi-takohse naanta niishin ishihsek.
Kiin tahsh wiin, aan waa-tootaman ahpii ishkwaa-anohkiiyan?
Niwii-maaciipahiwaataan tahkaayaa.
Kekonen tahsh, kaawin ina kiminwentahsiin tahkaayaa?
Kaawin niminentahsiin pipoon. Osaam **kinwesh** tahkaayaa.
Kiwiiciiwaakan tahsh wiin, kiwiiciiwik na?
Ehe, kewiin piishaa.

Kinwesh is a particle which means "for a long time".

Grammatical Note: The basic form of the new word in bold in the dialogue above is **minwentam** 'he/she is glad'. This is an Animate Intransitive (VAI) verb. However, the way that person and number endings for first and second-person singular and plural forms are added to this verb is slightly different from the way that they are added to most AI verbs. Below is a partial paradigm for **minwentam**. Check the translations in the translation section on page 231.

1 niminwentaan	13 niminwentaamin (excl.)
2 kiminwentaan	21 kiminwentaamin (incl.)
3 minwentam	22 kiminwentaanaawaa (you pl.)
	33 ominwentaanaawaa (they)

Imperative Forms:

• minwentan!	Like it!	(singular)
• minwentamok!	Like it!	(plural)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

You will probably notice that the endings are identical to those Transitive Inanimate verb forms in the first and second-person singular and plural forms. There are many AI verbs that end in **am** which add their suffixes in the same pattern as **minwentam**. These include common words such as:

saakaham	he/she goes out
nihsitohtam	he/she understands
natohtam	he/she is listening

The first-person singular form for these are:

nisaakahaan	I go out.
ninihsitohtaan	I understand.
ninatohtaan	I am listening.

Just remember that if a verb ends in **am** in the third-person form it will add the extra endings in the other forms.

Writing Practice:

2. Now, write your own dialogues using some of the new vocabulary you have learned in this lesson.

Speaking Practice:

3. With a partner, read over your dialogues. Be sure to take turns saying each part. Then try your partner's dialogue.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise I

More Dialogues

1. Read and understand the following dialogues.

A. Nikii-mamishimaa nitootem awahsinaako.
Kekonen tahsh?
Kii-**kimooti** kekoonini **ataawikamikonk**.
Kekonenini kaa-kimootic(t)?
Shooniyaanan.
Ooshta! Aani minikohk?
Nahke piko. Kaawin mayaam niwiintamaakohsiin.
Aan tahsh waa-tootawac?
Niwii-kiiwewinaa waapank.

B. Kikii-mamishitaan ina maci-kekoon onaako?
Ehe, awiya kii-**macihcike** onaako.
Aan tahsh kaa-tootank?
Awiyan okii-**miikanaan**.
Kekonen tahsh?
Osaam mishtahi kii-minihkwe **shoominaapooni**.
Aan tahsh ke-tootank?
Oka-pakitinaan minihkwewinini.

Note: Here are partial paradigms for the new words in bold in the above dialogues. You can check the translations in the translation section on page 232.

VAI+O (Remember that **kimooti** is an VAI+O verb, that is, an Animate Intransitive verb that can have either an animate or inanimate object.)

1 nikimoot	13 nikimootimin (excl.)
2 kikimoot	21 kikimootimin (incl.)
3 kimooti	22 kikimootinaawaa (you pl.)
	33 kimootiwak (they)

Imperative forms:

• kimootin!		Steal! (singular)
• kimootik!	or	Steal! (plural)
• kimootiyok!		Steal! (plural)

Noun

• ataawikamik	store
• atawikamikonk	store + locative ending

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 1

Translations are on page 232.

VAI

1 nimacihcike	13 nimacihcikemin (excl.)
2 kimacihcike	21 kimacihcikemin (incl.)
3 macihcike	22 kimacihcikenaawaa (you pl.)
	33 macihcikewak (they)

Imperative forms:

- macihciken! Do something bad!
- macihcikek! Do something bad! (plural)
- macihcikeyok or Do something bad! (plural)

VTA

1 nimiikaanaa	13 nimiikaanaamin (excl.)
2 kimiikaanaa	21 kimiikaanaamin (incl.)
3 omiikaanaan	22 kimiikaanaawaa (you pl.)
	33 omiikaanaawaan (they)

Imperative forms:

- miikaash! fight him! (singular)
- miikaashik! fight them! (plural)

Noun

Shoominaapoo	wine (singular)
Shoominaapoon	wine (plural)

Writing Practice:

2. Now try writing two dialogues of your own. Be sure to include some of the vocabulary introduced in this lesson.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, get someone to work with you using the dialogues above plus your own. Go over the dialogues with your partner until you feel comfortable with the material.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise J

Review Transitive Verbs

1. This is the final review exercise of this lesson. There are twelve (12) Transitive Animate Verbs (VTA) and twelve (12) Transitive Inanimate Verbs (VTI). Read the words over and check to see if you understand them. Then, write the English translation of each one in the space provided. Try to do this without looking at your notes. You can check your answers on page 233.

Transitive Animate Verbs	English Translation
1. Nipiihaa	I am waiting for him/her.
2. Kimaaciipahiwaanaa	
3. Omamishimaan	
4. Nipakitinaa	
5. Kipoosihaa	
6. Okocihpwaan	
7. Nipi-kiiwenotawaa	
8. Kitepihtawaa	
9. Onatohtawaan	
10. Nikiiwewinaa	
11. Kimaaciiwinaa	
12. Onakanaan	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Transitive Inanimate Verbs	English Translation
1. Kipiihtoon	
2. Nimaaciipahiwaataan	
3. Omamishitaan	
4. Kipakitinaan	
5. Nipoosihtoon	
6. Okocihpitaan	
7. Kipi-kiiwenotaan	
8. Nitepihtaan	
9. Onatohtaan	
10. Kikiiwewitoon	
11. Nimaaciiwitoon	
12. Onakataan	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Here is a list of all 24 transitive verbs you have learned from this lesson given in mixed order. Translate them into Native language as shown below. Do this exercise on your own. After you have completed, check your translations on page 233.

Native Language Translation	Verb Type	English Language Translation
1. Nipiihaa	VTA	I am waiting for him.
2.		Are you waiting for it?
3.		He/she is running away from him/her.
4.		You are running away from it.
5.		Are you telling on him/her?
6.		I am telling on it.
7.		I am letting him/her go.
8. Opakitinaan	VTI	He/she is letting it go.
9.		Are you putting him/her on board?
10.		You are putting it on board.
11.		I am tasting s.t. animate.
12.		He/she is tasting s.t. inanimate.
13.		Are you coming back for it.
14.		I am coming back for it.
15.		I hear him/her from the distance.
16.		Are you hearing it from the distance?
17.		He/she is listening to him/her.
18.		I am listening to it.
19.		Are you taking him/her home?
20.		He/she is taking it home.
21.		He/she is taking him/her away.
22.		I am taking it away.
23.		He/she leaves him/her behind.
24.		You are leaving him/her behind

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 2

Exercise A

More About TA Verb
Subject and Object Combinations

Listen and Understand:

We know already that Transitive Animate verbs are ones that have a grammatical subject (the person or persons doing the action) and a grammatical object (the person(s) or animate thing(s) that the action of the verb is done to). And we know that the grammatical object of a Transitive Animate verb is always animate. For Transitive Animate verbs there are a large number of different possible combinations of person and number of the subject and object which may be expressed. We indicate these combinations by headings such as "(1 acting on 3)", which means a first-person singular subject (1, "niin") with a third-person singular object (3, "wiin").

We are already familiar with some of these combinations. Here are some examples with verbs we learned in Unit 2; Lesson 1. In the examples the stem of the verb is in bold type. Remember that the stem is the basic form of a word to which any prefixes or suffixes are added. Translations are on page 234.

(1 acting on 3)

nipiihaa
nimaaciipahiwaanaa
nimamishimaa
nipoosihaa

(2 acting on 3)

kipiihaa
kimaaciipahiwaanaa
kimamihshimaa
kipoosihaa

(3 acting on 3 Obviative)

opiihaan
omaaciipahiwaanaan
omamishimaan
opoosihaan

You have already learned how to ask and answer forms using these questions.

You may have noticed that in each of the examples in the chart there is an ending **aa** which comes after the verb stem. As well, for each one the grammatical object is a third person.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Now compare the forms in the chart above with the forms in the chart above with the forms in the following chart. Again, the verb stem is in bold type.

(3 acting on 1)

nipiihik
nimaaciipahiwaanik
nimamishimik
nipoosihaa

(3 acting on 2)

kipiihik
kimaaciipahiwaanik
kimamishimik
kipoosihaa

(3 Obviative acting on 3)

opiihikoon
omaaciipahiwaanikoon
omamishimikoon
opoosihikoon

You may have noticed that in each of the forms in this new chart there is a suffix **ik** following the verb stem. As well, each one of these verb forms has a third-person subject, unlike the forms in the previous chart, which have a third-person object.

Just as before we can ask and answer questions using some of these new Transitive Animate combinations. Here's an example using the first two.

(3 acting on 2)
Q. Kipiihik na?
Is he/she waiting for you?

(3 acting on 1)
A. Ehe, nipiihik.
Yes, he/she is waiting for me.

Speaking Practice:

Working with a partner ask and answer questions that use the person combinations presented in the sample pair just above. Try using some of the different Transitive Animate verbs introduced in this Unit, or some of the other ones you know. Take turns so that you both get an opportunity to ask and answer questions.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B

More Transitive Animate Combinations

Listening and Understanding:

Now let's see if we can understand how to use the final set of forms that we introduced above in Exercise A. These forms have a third-person obviative subject and a third-person object: "(3 obviative acting on 3)". One of the most common ways of using this Transitive Animate number combination is when the subject noun is possessed by a third-person. Compare the following two sentences. In the first one the subject ("daughter") is possessed by a first-person. In the second one the subject ("daughter") is possessed by a third-person.

First-person	*Possessor of Subject*
Nitaanihs	opiihaan.
My daughter	is waiting for him.

Third-person	*Possessor of Subject*
John otaanihsan	opiihikoon.
John's daughter	is waiting for him.

The second sentence means that John's daughter is waiting for John. Notice that in the second sentence we must use the ending **ikoon**, but in the first we use the ending **aan**.

You can ask a question such as:

John na otaanihsan opiihikoon?
Is John's daughter waiting for him?

A positive answer would be:

Ehe, opiihikoon.
Yes, she's waiting for him.

Speaking Practice:

Now try making question and answer pairs that use this new person combination. Take turns asking and answering questions with your partner.

1. There is another way to use the 3 obviative form. If the subject of a Transitive Animate verb refers back to the object of a previous sentence that contains an obviative third-person, then the subject of the second sentence must also be obviative third-person. The 3 obviative form would only be used when you have already been referring to the people involved and the subject of the action has previously been referred to in the obviative. For example:

	(3 acting on 3 obviative)		(3 obviative acting on 3)
Q.	Dave na opiihaan? Is Dave (3) waiting for him/her (3 obviative)?	A.	Ehe, opiihikoon. Yes, he/she (3 obviative) is waiting for him/her (3).

Now, try making up a question and an answer in your notebook using the verb "omaaciipahiwaanaan" - "He/she is running away from him/her".

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Writing Practice:

2. In this exercise, write some questions and answers using the verbs listed below by using them on these numbers; Check the corrections with your instructor.

Q.	(2 acting on 3)	A.	(1 acting on 3)
Q.	(3 acting on 2)	A.	(3 acting on 1)

- mamishim
- poosihi

3. Repeat this exercise using the same verbs in section 2 by using them on these numbers;

Q. (3 acting on 3 obviative) A. (3 obviative acting on 3)

Speaking Practice:

4. For speaking practice, get someone to work with you taking turns by asking questions and answers in sections 1 - 3. Pay particular attention to proper pronunciation and the accent of the dialect.

Now let's look at two more Transitive Animate subject and object combinations. Translations are on page 235.

(1 acting on 2)

kipiihin
kimaaciipahiwaanin
kimamishimin
kipoosihin

(2 acting on 1)

kipiihihsh
kimaaciipahiwaanihsh
kimamishimihsh
kipoosihihsh

Notice that in both these sets there is no third-person; the subject and object are only first- or second-person.

You can also ask and answer questions using these forms:

	(2acting on 1)		(1 acting on 2)
Q.	Kipiihihsh na?	A.	Ehe, kipiihin.
	Are you waiting for me?		Yes, I am waiting for you.

Speaking Practice:

Now try making question and answer pairs that use this new person combination. Take turns asking and answering questions with your partner.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C

Dialogues

Listen and Understand:

1. Listen carefully as the instructor reads the following dialogues. Pay particular attention to the pronunciation. Repeat this reading exercise several times on your own. Translations are on page 235.

A. Aan entootaman ohowe kaa-ani-tipihkaak?
Nika-piihaa Soosan.
Kekonen tahsh?
Niwii-maacaamin.
Kah! Aanti waa-ishaayek?
Kaa-ishi-niiminaaniwank niwii-ishaamin.
Aahti piihishik! Keniin niwii-ishaa kaa-ishi-niiminaaniwank.
Ahaaw ka-piihikoo.

B. Nika-maacaa noonkom ke-kiishikaak.
Kah! Aanti **ahpin** eshaayan?
Nimaaciipahiwaanaa nitayihsh.
Kekonen tahsh? Wii-wiihsini na?
Kaawin, kishiwaasi.
Kekonen tahsh weci-kishiwaasic(t)?
Okii-**wanihaan otoohaan**an.
Aanti kaa-ishi-wanihaac?
Nahke piko. Kaawin nitoonci-wiintamaakohsiin.

Note: (1) "Ahpin" is a particle which means "when, then, since, for a reason, or gone".
(2) The phrase "okii-**wanihaan**" is a Transitive Animate verb which means "he/she lost it" (talking about someone or something animate).
(3) "Toohaan" is an animate noun which means "ball".

Here is the paradigm for the verb mentioned in Note 2 above; the verb stem is **wanih**.

1	niwanihaa	13	niwanihaamin	(excl.)
2	kiwanihaa	21	kiwanihaamin	(incl.)
3	owanihaan	22	kiwanihaawaa	(you pl.)
		33	owanihaawaan	(they)

Grammatical Notes:

In Dialogue 1B above one of the speakers asks the question;

Kekonen tahsh wenci-kishiwaasic?
Why is he/she angry?

This sentence is a common way to ask questions involving the concept "why". The question contains the particle sequence **Kekonen tahsh** "why" and is followed by a preverb meaning "reason/cause, or source" and a verb in the conjunct order. The preverb has the form **wenci-** because it is in the conjunct form. The Animate Intransitive verb **kishiwaasi** "be angry" has the third-person conjunct **c**.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Almost any verb can appear in a sentence that asks a question about why something is a certain way. Here are some examples with third-person subject. Translations are on page 236.

Kekonen tahsh wenci-mawic(t)?
Kekonen tahsh wenci-nipaac(t)?
Kekonen tahsh wenci-aahkosic(t)?
Kekonen tahsh wenci-paahpic(t)?
Kekonen tahsh wenci-maacaac(t)?

Remember that you already know how to make Animate Intransitive conjunct forms for other person-number combinations. Here are some others based on **kishiwaasi**.

Kekonen tahsh wenci-kishiwaasiyan?
Kekonen tahsh wenci-kishiwaasiwaac(t)?
Kekonen tahsh wenci-kishiwaasiyek?
Kekonen tahsh wenci-kishiwaasiyank?
Kekonen tahsh wenci-kishiwaasiyaank?
Kekonen tahsh wenci-kishiwaasiyaan?

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 2

Exercise D

More Dialogues

Listen and Understand:

1. Listen carefully as the instructor reads the following dialogues. Pay particular attention to the pronunciation. Repeat this reading exercise several times on your own. Translations are on page 236.

   A. Aan entootaman ohowe kaa-ani-maacii-kiishikaak?
   Nika-piihtoon pimihsewin.
   Kekonen tahsh?
   Niwii-maacaa.
   Kah! Aanti waa-ishaayan?
   Kaa-ishi-**kiishiwaayaak** niwii-ishaa.
   Ahaaw, kika-piihin. Wiipac pi-kiiwen.

   B. Nika-maacaa noonkom ke-ani-tipihkaak.
   Kah! Aanti ahpin eshaayan?
   Nimaaciipahiwaataan tahkaayaa.
   Kekonen tahsh? Kikawac ina?
   Ehe, osaam mooshak tahkaayaa.
   Kitayihsh tahsh wiin, kiwiiciiwik na?
   Kaawin, kaawin wiin kawacihsiin.
   Aan tahsh ke-tootank?
   Nishtehs oka-kanawenimaan.

   Note: "**Kiishiwaayaa**" is an Intransitive Inanimate verb which means "it is warm" (speaking about the weather).

Writing Practice:

2. Now, write two dialogues of your own, similar to the ones in the previous section. Be sure to include at least one of the Transitive Verbs you have learned in this lesson in each dialogue.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, get someone to work with you using the dialogues in section 1 plus your own in section 2. Repeat this exercise until you completely understand and have mastered the pronunciation.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E

Continuation of Dialogues

Listen and Understand:

1. Listen carefully as the instructor reads the following dialogues. Pay particular attention to the pronunciation. Repeat this reading exercise several times on your own. Translations are on pages 236 and 237.

A. Nikii-mamishimaa nitootem onaako.
Kah! Aan tahsh kaa-tootank?
Kii-kiimooci-maacaa awahsinaako.
Kekonen tahsh?
Okii-**kohsaan ominihkwen**.
Aanti tahsh kaa-ishaac?
Nahke piko. Kii-kiiwetok maawiin.
Miina na tahsh ta-pi-kiiwe **kitinentaan**?
Siyaaken maawiin.

B. Nikii-mamishitaan kipimipanihcikan.
Kekonen tahsh?
Osaam kii-**kishiiwemakan**.
Aan tahsh waa-tootaman?
Nahke piko. Aan tahsh kiin enentaman?
Kinantawentaan ina ci-kipihtinamaan?
Ehe, aahti **nitawaac kipihtinan**.

Note: "**Okohsaan**" is a Transitive Animate Verb meaning "he/she is afraid of him/her". The verb stem is **kohs**. Here is a partial paradigm:

1	nikohsaa	13	nikohsaamin	(excl.)
2	kikohsaa	21	kikohsaamin	(incl.)
3	okohsaan	22	kikohsaawaa	(you pl.)
		33	okohsaawaan	(they)

"Ominihkwe" is an animate noun meaning "alcohol drinker".

"Kitinentaan" is a Transitive Inanimate Verb meaning "think something to be so". The verb stem is **inentan**. Here is a partial paradigm:

1	nitinentaan	13	nitinentaamin
2	kitinentaan	21	kitinentaamin
3	inentam	22	kitinentaanaawaa
		33	inentamowak

"Kishiiwemakan" is an Inanimate Intransitive verb which means "it is loud".

"Nitawaac" is a Particle which means "might as well".

"Kipihtinan!" is a Transitive Inanimate verb which means "stop it! (by hand), shut it off!".

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Writing Practice:

2. Write two dialogues of your own. Be sure to use some of the new vocabulary introduced in this lesson.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, work with a partner by reading the dialogues in this section, as well as the new one you wrote yourself. Take turns with your partner so you have the opportunity to say each line.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F

More Sentences
With Transitive Verbs

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, you will learn how to use some of the transitive verbs introduced in this lesson in simple sentences. First, we will do some examples together. Translations are on page 237.

   a) Noonkom kaa-tipihkaak niwii-pakitinaa kinooshe ci-papaamaatakec.
   b) (Ki)ka-poosihaa na kimohshoom pimihsewinink noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?
   c) Kaawin, kaawin niin nika-poosihaahsiin. Soosan iitok oka-poosihaan.
   d) Ohomaa nika-pakitinaan moohkomaan naaniyahii onaakanink.
   e) (Ki)ka-poosihtoon ina kipaashkisikan ciimaanink?
   f) Kaawin nika-poosihtoohsiin nipaashkisikan ciimaanink. Osaam kohtaatikwan.

   Note: "Kohtaatikwan" is an Intransitive Inanimate verb meaning "it is dangerous".

Writing Practice:

2. Write two dialogues of your own. Be sure to use some of the new vocabulary introduced in this lesson.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice work with a partner by reading the dialogues in this section, as well as the new one you wrote yourself. Take turns with your partner so you have the opportunity to say each line.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 2

Exercise G

Continuation of Sentences

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise you will continue to learn how to use the Transitive verbs introduced in this lesson in simple sentences. First, we will do some examples. Tranlsations are on page 237.

   a) Ke-kishepaayaak nika-kocihpwaa aanahkonaa.
   b) Kika-pi-kiiwenotawaa na kiwiiciiwaakan ahpii ishkwaa-anohkiiyan?
   c) Kaawin, kaawin nika-pi-kiiwenotawaahsiin noonkom kaa-kiishikaak. Paanimaa waapank nika-pi-kiiwenotawaa.
   d) Kekiin ina kiwii-kocihpitaan pankii **shoominaapoo**?
   e) Kaawin, kaawin wiihkaa nimihkwehsiin shoominaapoo.
   f) Aasha wiipac nika-pi-kiiwenotaan **nitashiihkewin**.

   Note: "Shoominaapoo" is an Inanimate noun which means "wine".
   "Tashiihkewin" is an Inanimate noun which means "village, settlement, or community".

Writing Practice:

2. Write two dialogues of your own. Be sure to use some of the new vocabulary introduced in this lesson.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, work with a partner by reading the dialogues in this section, as well as the new one you wrote yourself. Take turns with your partner so you have the opportunity to

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise H

More Sentences

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, read and understand the following sentences. Translations are on page 237.

   a) Nikii-tepihtawaa koohkoohkohoo noopimink tipihkonk.
   b) Kikii-nantohtawaa na mahiinkan kaa-kii-**wawoonoc** tipihkonk?
   c) Kaawin, kaawin nitoonci-nantohtawaahsiin mahiinkan tipihkonk. Nikii-nipaa.
   d) Nitepihtaan paawihtik ihiweti awahsite pihkwaamatinaak.
   e) Aan ke-tootaman ani-tipihkaak?
   f) Niwii-nantohtaan **nikamowin**.

   Note: "Nikamowin" is an Inanimate Noun which means "song".
   "Wawoono" is an Animate Intransitive verb which means "howl".

Writing Practice:

2. Write two dialogues of your own. Be sure to use some of the new vocabulary introduced in this lesson.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, work with a partner by reading the dialogues in this section, as well as the new one you wrote yourself. Take turns with your partner so you have the opportunity to say each line.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 2

Exercise I

Final Set of Sentences

Read and Understand:

1. This is the final exercise involving sentences in this lesson. Translations are on page 238.

   a) Nika-kiiwewinaa nitootem waapank. Awahsiwaapank nika-pi-kiiwe.
   b) Sally na kewiin oka-maaciiwinaan owiiciiwaakanan?
   c) Kaawin, kaawin oka-maaciiwinaahsiin owiiciiwaakanan.
   d) Oka-nakanaan na otayihshan ahpii maacaat?
   e) Ehe, oka-nakanaan (o)hsha iitok ahpii maacaat.
   f) Kika-kiiwewitoon ina kipaashkisikan ahpii ishkwaa-nanaantawencikeyan?
   g) Ehe, nika-kiiwewitoon ahpii ishkwaa-nanaantawencikeyaan.
      Ahpii miina wii-nanaantawencikeyaan nika-maaciiwitoon.
   h) Nika-nakataan niniimaawiniwash ohomaa. Nika-pi-**naasihkaan** naake.

   Note: "Naasihkan" is a Transitive Inanimate Verb which means "Get it; fetch it".
   Here is a partial paradigm:

1	ninaasihkaan	13	ninaasihkaamin	(excl.)
2	kinaasihkaan	21	kinaasihkaamin	(incl.)
3	onaasihkaan	22	kinaasihkaanaawaa	(you pl.)
		33	onaasihkaanaawaa	(they)

   Imperative Form:

Naasihkan!	Go get it! (singular)
Naasihkamok!	Go get it! (plural)

Writing Practice:

2. Now, using the sentences above as a model, write some sentences of your own using the transitive verbs listed below:

nikiiwewinaa	nikiiwewitoon
nimaaciiwinaa	nimaaciiwitoon
ninakanaa	ninakataan

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, get someone to work with you using the sentences in section 1 plus your own from section 2. Repeat this exercise until you completely understand these sentences and have mastered the pronunciation.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise J

Final Review Test for Lesson 2

Transitive Animate Verbs

1. This review test has three sections. Before you begin, review the spelling and meanings of the words. When you are ready, translate them into English. Remember, try to do this on your own without looking at your notes. Translations are on page 238.

TA Verbs	English Translation
a. nipiihaa	
b. kimaaciipahiwaanaa	
c. omamishimaan	
d. nipakitinaa	
e. kipoosihaa	
f. okocihpwaan	
g. nipi-kiiwenotawaa	
h. kitepihtawaa	
i. onatohtawaan	
j. nikiiwewinaa	
k. kimaaciiwinaa	
l. onakanaan	

Note: Check your spelling and translation when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Transitive Inanimate Verbs

2. Translate the following words into English. The words are in the same order from (a-l) from the previous section. Translations are on page 238.

TI-Verbs	English Translation
a. nipiihtoon	
b. kimaaciipahiwaataan	
c. omamishitaan	
d. nipakitinaan	
e. kipoosihtoon	
f. okocihpitaan	
g. nipi-kiiwenotaan	
h. kitepihtaan	
i. onatohtaan	
j. nikiiwewitoon	
k. kimaaciiwitoon	
l. onakataan	

Note: Check your spelling and translation when you are finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. In this final review exercise, there are 24 transitive verbs listed in mixed order (a-x) on the left hand side below. Accompanying the English translation is a small box. Use a pencil and write the letter which matches the translation in the box.

a)	onakanaan	☐ I am coming back for it.
b)	nikiiwewinaa	☐ He/she is tasting it.
c)	nipiihtoon	☐ He/she is listening to it.
d)	kimaaciwinaa	☐ You are hearing him/her from the distance.
e)	omamishitaan	☐ He/she is leaving it behind.
f)	kipoosihtoon	☐ You are taking it away.
g)	onatohtawaan	☐ I am letting it go.
h)	nipiihaa	☐ He/she is tasting s.t. animate.
i)	kimaaciipahiwaanaa	☐ You are putting him/her on board.
j)	kitepihtaan	☐ I am letting hem/her go.
k)	nikiiwewitoon	☐ You are running away from it.
l)	nipi-kiiwenotawaa	☐ He/she is telling on it.
m)	kitepihtawaa	☐ You are putting it on board.
n)	onakataan	☐ You are hearing it from the distance.
o)	kimaaciiwitoon	☐ I am taking him/her home.
p)	omamishimaan	☐ He/she is listening to him/her.
q)	nipakitinaa	☐ You are running away from him/her.
r)	onatohtaan	☐ You are taking him/her away.
s)	kimaaciipahiwaataan	☐ I am waiting for it.
t)	okocihpwaan	☐ I am waiting for him/her.
u)	nipi-kiiwenotaan	☐ He/she is leaving him/her behind.
v)	okocihpitaan	☐ I am taking it home.
w)	kipoosihaa	☐ He/she is telling on him/her.
x)	nipakitinaan	☐ I am coming back for him/her.

Note: Check your answers with the instructor when you have done this final review test.

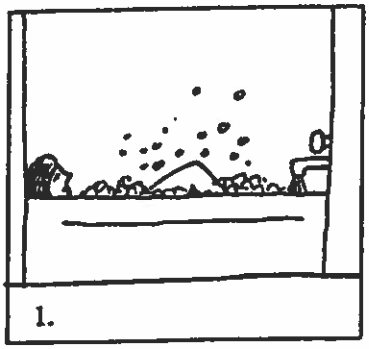
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 3

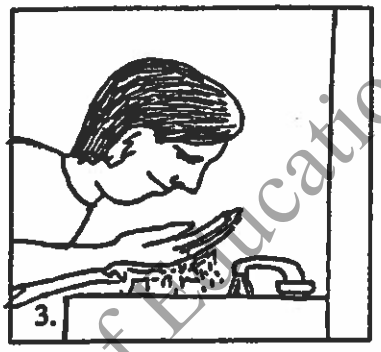
Exercise A

New AI Verbs

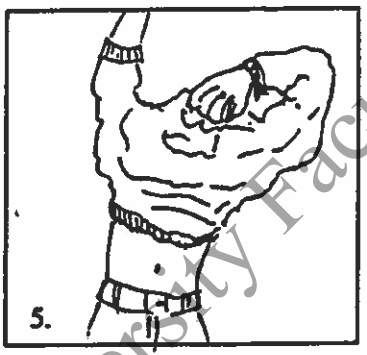
In this lesson, there will be twelve (12) new Animate Intransitive Verbs introduced to you. Listen carefully as the instructor says the words that match the pictures below. Each word will be repeated three or four times. Translations are on page 239.





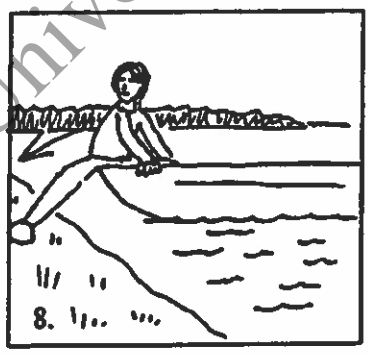


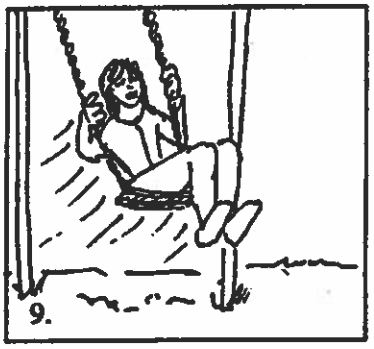






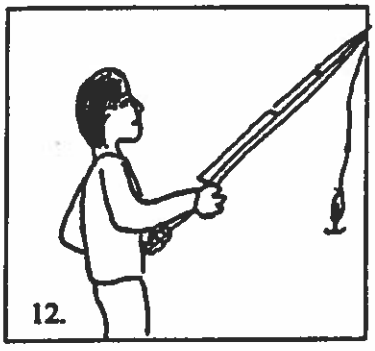












Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B

Reading and Understanding

Listen and Understand:

Here is the list of words which were introduced to you in the previous page.

1. In this exercise, listen carefully once again as the instructor repeats them. They are in order from 1 to 12. Translations are on page 240.

(1)	kisiipiikii	(7)	poosi
(2)	kisiihsipaso	(8)	kapaa
(3)	kaahsiikwe	(9)	memepiso
(4)	kaahsiininaakane	(10)	kitohcike
(5)	pihtaahpiso	(11)	matwehike
(6)	pinaahkweho	(12)	kwaashkwepine

2. Words have been broken down into syllables for you to help identify them and for proper pronunciation. A space separates the syllables.

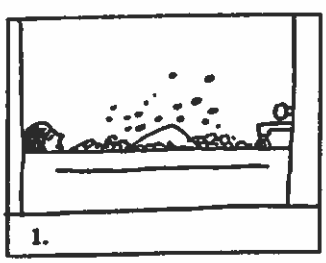
(1)	ki sii pii kii	(7)	poo si
(2)	ki sii hsi pa so	(8)	ka paa
(3)	kaa hsii kwe	(9)	me me pi so
(4)	kaa hsii ni naa ka ne	(10)	ki to hci ke
(5)	pih taa hpi so	(11)	ma twe hi ke
(6)	pi naa hkwe ho	(12)	kwaa shkwe pi ne

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C

Read and Understand:

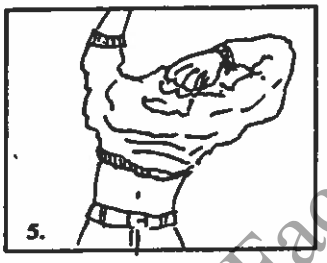
1. Below are twelve pictures. For writing practice, write the word in the numbered space which corresponds to the picture. Translations are on page 240.



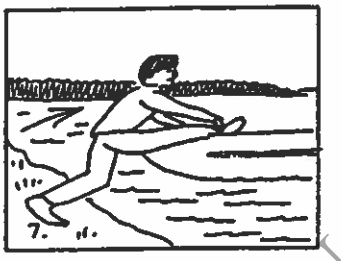


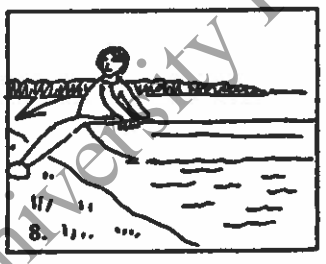


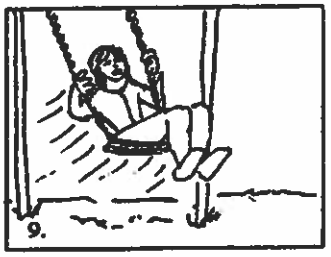


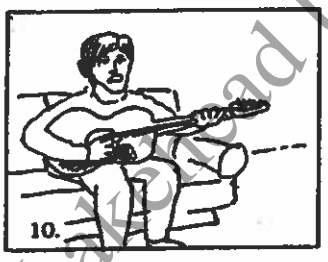


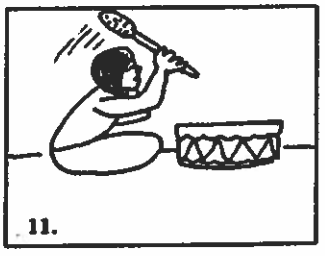


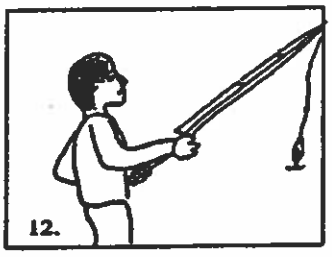












Lakehead University Faculty of Education

1._____ 7._____

2._____ 8._____

3._____ 9._____

4._____ 10._____

5._____ 11._____

6._____ 12._____

2. Translate these words into English. They are in mixed order. Translations are on page 240.

AI Verbs	English Translation
1. kaahsiininaakane	
2. pinaahkweho	
3. kapaa	
4. kisiihsipaso	
5. kwaashkwepine	
6. kitohcike	
7. kaahsiikwe	
8. memepiso	
9. pihtaahpiso	
10. kisiipiikii	
11. matwehike	
12. poosi	

3. Say each of the following in the Native language in the form that means "he/she..."

(1) take a bath
(2) take a shower
(3) wash one's face
(4) wash dishes
(5) put clothes on
(6) comb one's hair
(7) get on, embark
(8) disembark, get off
(9) swing oneself
(10) play a musical instrument
(11) drumming
(12) fishing with a hook

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise D

Matching Pictures and Words

In the beginning of this lesson, you were introduced to twelve AI Verbs.

1. In this exercise, there are 12 pictures below. Accompanying the words is a small box to the right of the picture. Using a pencil, match up pictures and words by writing the appropriate number in each box. Corrections are on page 241.

























☐ poosi

☐ pinaahkweho

☐ memepiso

☐ kisiipiikii

☐ kitohcike

☐ pihtaahpiso

☐ kaahsiikwe

☐ kapaa

☐ matwehike

☐ kwaashkwepine

☐ kisiihsipaso

☐ kaahsiininaakane

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Matching Words to the Pictures

2. In this exercise, there are twelve pictures in the first column. Accompanying them is a list of words in the second column. Using a pencil, draw a line to the picture which corresponds to each word. The first one has been done for you. Corrections are on page 242.



- kaahsiininaakane
- kisiihsipaso
- kwaashkwepine
- matwehike
- kapaa
- kaahsiikwe
- pihtaahpiso
- kitohcike
- kisiipiikii
- memepiso
- pinaahkweho
- poosi

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E

Fill in the Missing Letters

1. For each of the following words, fill in the missing letters.

k__ __ __a

__ __ __h__ __ __k__ __

p__ __t__ __ __p__ __ __

__ __t__ __ __i__ __

__ __s__ __p__ __k__ __

m__ __e__ __s__

p__n__ __ __k__ __h__

__o__ __i

k__ __ __s__ __n__n__ __k__ __ __

__ __s__ __ __s__ p__ __ __

__w__ __ __h__ __ __p__ __ __

m__ __w__ __i__ __

Matching Up Translations

2. In this exercise, there are two columns of words. The column on the left contains AI verbs and the column on the right contains English translations. Using a pencil, draw a line to the English translation which corresponds to the AI verbs. The first one has been done for you. Corrections are on page 243.

AI-Verbs	English Translation
kitohcike	get on, embark
kisiipiikii	fishing with hook
memepiso	drumming
pinaahkweho	disembark, get off...
poosi	put clothes on
kaahsiininaakane	wash one's face
kisiihsipaso	play musical instrument
kwaashkwepine	swing oneself
matwehike	take a bath
kapaa	wash dishes
kaahsiikwe	take a shower
pihtaahpiso	comb one's hair

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F

Singular Forms

Read and Understand:

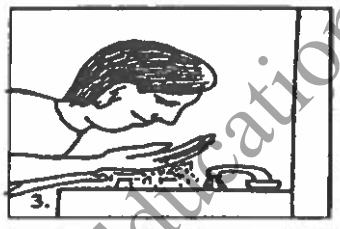
1. In this exercise, you will be learning how to use these new Intransitive Animate Verbs in first, second and third person forms only. Let's begin with the twelve pictures below. Listen carefully as the instructor says these following words. Translations are on page 243.



nikisiipiikii
kikisiipiikii
kisiipiikii



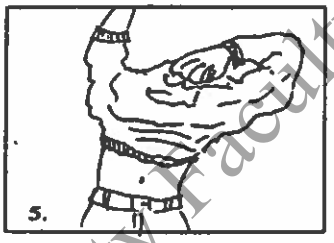
nikisiihsipas
kikisiihsipas
kisiihsipaso



nikaahsiikwe
kikaahsiikwe
kaahsiikwe



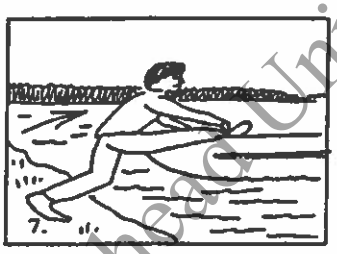
nikaahsiininaakane
kikaahsiininaakane
kaahsiininaakane



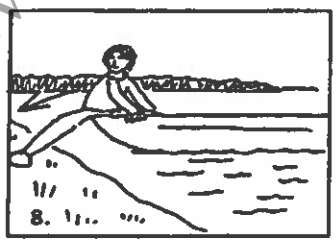
nipihtaahpis
kipihtaahpis
pihtaahpiso



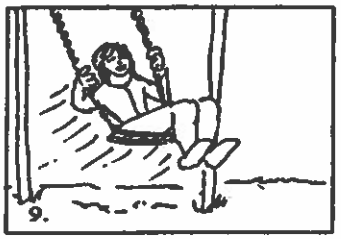
nipinaahkweh
kipinaahkweh
pinaahkweho



nipoos
kipoos
poosi



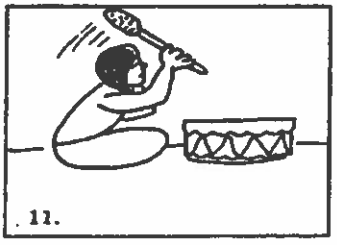
nikapaa
kikapaa
kapaa



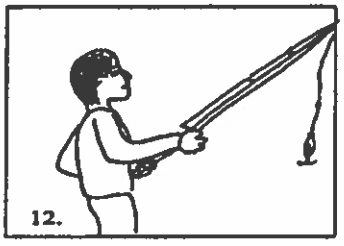
nimemepis
kimemepis
memepiso



nikitohcike
kikitohcike
kitohcike



nimatwehike
kimatwehike
matwehike



nikwaashkwepine
kikwaashkwepine
kwaashkwepine

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Now you know twelve new Animate Intransitive Verbs. For writing practice, fill in the following chart with appropriate forms of each of these new words.

I'm	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____
You're	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____
He/she's	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____
	_____	_____	_____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. Let's also practice the negative forms. The first example in each set has been done for you. Corrections are on page 244.

1) I'm not - kaawin nikisiipiikiihsiin _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

2) You're not - kaawin kikisiipiikiihsiin _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

3) He/she's not - kaawin kisiipiikiihsiin _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

4. For speaking practice, work in pairs by taking turns repeating phrases out loud in sections 1, 2, and 3.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 3

Exercise G

Dialogues

Read and Understand:

1. Read and understand the following dialogues with a partner. English translations are on page 245.

A. Nikosihs aasha na kikii-kisiipiikii?
Kaawin, kaawin niwii-kisiipiikiihsiin.
Niwii-kisiihsipas ehta.
Wiipac! Kwayaaciin. Aasha wiipac kika-maacaa.
Niwii-wiihsin pankii mwaye-maacaayaan.
Kekonen waa-miiciyan?
Anoominaapoo, pankii ehta.
Ahaaw, nika-kiishisaan.
Miikwehc nimaamaa.

B. Kaahsiininaakanen mwaye-maacaayan!
Naake, niwii-kaahsiikwe **niikaan**.
Kehcinaac nika-kaahsiininaakane mwaye-maacaayaan.
Amihiwe kwayahk.
Aasha na kitani-maacaa?
Ehe, wiipac miina kika-waapamin.
Ahaaw, **mino-kiishikanihtoon**.
Miikwehc. Kekiin mino-kiishikanihtoon.

C. Aasha na pihtaahpiso kiciimic?
Kaawin, kiiyaapic pinaahkweho.
Wiintamaw aasha kekaat otaapaan ta-pi-takopiso.
Ahaaw, **eniwehk** nika-wiintamawaa.
Kiin tahsh wiin, aan ke-tootaman noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?
Nahke piko. Kaawin mahshi mayaam nikihkentahsiin.
Naanta nika-matwehike **kape-kiishikaa**.

D. Aan waa-tootaman noonkom ke-kiishikaak?
Niwii-antawi-kwaashkwepine. Niwii-amwaa kinooshe.
Kekiin ina kiwii-amwaa kinooshe?
Kaawin. Shikaak niin niwii-amwaa.
Tepwe ina? Ehshay!
Ehe, kekiin ina kiwii-amwaa shikaak?
No, paanimaa kwenawi-miiciyaan nika-amwaa shikaak.

New Vocabulary:

Niikaan (pc)	at front, leading
Amihiwe kwayahk (pc)	that's good
Mino-kiishikanihtoon (vai)	have a good day
Eniwehk (pc)	attempt, effort, trial
Kape-kiishikaa (vii)	all day

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Writing Practice:

2. Now write two dialogues of your own. Be sure to use some of the new vocabulary introduced in this section.

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, get someone to work with you using the dialogues in section 1 plus your own in section 2. Repeat this exercise until you completely understand and have mastered the pronunciation.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise H

Plural Forms

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, you will be learning how to use these new Animate Intransitive verbs in the plural forms. This time, we will not be using pictures. Listen carefully as the instructor says the words listed below. Translations are on page 246.

(1) nikisiipiikiimin (excl.)
kikisiipiikiimin (incl.)
kikisiipiikiinaawaa (you pl.)
kisiipiikiiwak (they)

(2) nikisiihsipasomin
kikisiihsipasomin
kikisiihsipasonaawaa
kisiihsipasowak

(3) nikaahsiikwemin
kikaahsiikwemin
kikaahsiikwenaawaa
kaahsiikwewak

(4) nikaahsiininaakanemin
kikaahsiininaakanemin
kikaahsiininaakanenaawaa
kaahsiininaakanewak

(5) nipihtaahpisomin
kipihtaahpisomin
kipihtaahpisonaawaa
pihtaahpisowak

(6) nipinaahkwehomin
kipinaahkwehomin
kipinaahkwehonaawaa
pinaahkwehowak

(7) nipoosimin
kipoosimin
kipoosinaawaa
poosiwak

(8) nikapaamin
kikapaamin
kikapaanaawaa
kapaawak

(9) nimemepisomin
kimemepisomin
kimemepisonaawaa
memepisowak

(10) nikitohcikemin
kikitohcikemin
kikitohcikenaawaa
kitohcikewak

(11) nimatwehikemin
kimatwehikemin
kimatwehikenaawaa
matwehikewak

(12) nikwaashkwepinemin
kikwaashkwepinemin
kikwaashkwepinenaawaa
kwaashkwepinewak

Note: When you complete this exercise, see if you can identify the prefixes and suffixes used to make the different plural forms.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Writing Practice:

2. For writing practice, fill in the plural paradigms of the words listed below. Corrections are on page 246 and 247.

kisiipiikii	pinaahkweho	kitohcike
kaahsiikwe	poosi	matwehike
pihtaahpiso	kapaa	kwaashkwepine

_____(excl.)_____(excl.)_____(excl.)

_____(incl.)_____(incl.)_____(incl.)

_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)

_____(they)_____(they)_____(they)

_____(excl.)_____(excl.)_____(excl.)

_____(incl.)_____(incl.)_____(incl.)

_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)

_____(they)_____(they)_____(they)

_____(excl.)_____(excl.)_____(excl.)

_____(incl.)_____(incl.)_____(incl.)

_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)

_____(they)_____(they)_____(they)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. Let's also try some negative plural forms using the verbs listed below. Here is an example: Corrections are on page 247.

kaawin nikisiihsipasohsiimin (excl.)
kaawin kikisiihsipasohsiimin (incl.)
kaawin kikisiihsipasohsiinaawaa (you pl.)
kaawin kisiihsipasohsiiwak (they)

kaahsiikwe kapaa kitohcike poosi memepiso matwehike

_____(excl.)_____(excl.)_____(excl.)
_____(incl.)_____(incl.)_____(incl.)
_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)
_____(they)_____(they)_____(they)

_____(excl.)_____(excl.)_____(excl.)
_____(incl.)_____(incl.)_____(incl.)
_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)_____(you pl.)
_____(they)_____(they)_____(they)

Note: When you complete this exercise, make sure you can identify the word parts used in making plural negative forms.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise I

Paradigms
Singular and Plural

Read and Understand:

So far, you have learned the meaning of twelve Intransitive Animate Verbs in this lesson both singular and plural and positive and negative forms.

1. In this exercise, let's put together singular and plural in pardigms for some verbs. Translations are on page 248.

1 nikisiipiikii	1 nikisiihsipas
2 kikisiipiikii	2 kikisiihsipas
3 kisiipiikii	3 kisiihsipaso
13 nikisiipiikiimin	13 nikisiihsipasomin
21 kikisiipiikiimin	21 kikisiihsipasomin
22 kikisiipiikiinaawaa	22 kikisiihsipasonaawaa
33 kisiipiikiiwak	33 kisiihsipasowak
1 nikaahsiikwe	1 nikaahsiininaakane
2 kikaahsiikwe	2 kikaahsiininaakane
3 kaahsiikwe	3 kaahsiininaakane
13 nikaahsiikwemin	13 nikaahsiininaakanemin
21 kikaahsiikwemin	21 kikaahsiininaakanemin
22 kikaahsiikwenaawaa	22 kikaahsiininaakanenaawaa
33 kaahsiikwewak	33 kaahsiininnaakanewak

2. Write paradigms for the following verbs listed below. Corrections are on page 248.

pihtaahpiso	**pinaahkweho**	**poosi**
1_____	1_____	1_____
2_____	2_____	2_____
3_____	3_____	3_____
13_____	13_____	13_____
21_____	21_____	21_____
22_____	22_____	22_____
33_____	33_____	33_____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. Let's also do some negative forms. The first two examples have been done for you. Translations are on page 248.

1 kaawin nikapaahsiin	1 kaawin nimemepisohsiin
2 kaawin kikapaahsiin	2 kaawin kimemepisohsiin
3 kaawin kapaahsiin	3 kaawin memepisohsiin
13 kaawin nikapaahsiimin	13 kaawin nimemepisohsiimin
21 kaawin kikapaahsiimin	21 kaawin kimemepisohsiimin
22 kaawin kikapaahsiinaawaa	22 kaawin kimemepisohsiinaawaa
33 kaawin kapaahsiiwak	33 kaawin memepisohsiiwak

4. Write negative paradigms using the verbs listed below. Corrections are on page 249.

kitohcike	**matwehike**
1_____	1_____
2_____	2_____
3_____	3_____
13_____	13_____
21_____	21_____
22_____	22_____
33_____	33_____

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise J

Review Test

This review has three sections. Before you begin, review the meaning of the words.

1. In this exercise, there are twelve pictures below. Accompanying each word is a small box. Using a pencil, write the number of each picture in the appropriate box. Corrections are on page 249.

kaahsiininaakane ☐

kisiihsipaso ☐

kwaashkwepine ☐

matwehike ☐

kapaa ☐

kaahsiikwe ☐

pihtaahpiso ☐

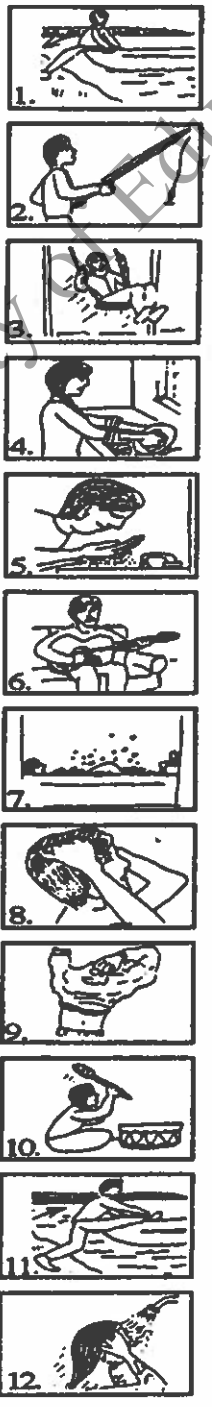
memepiso ☐

kiisiipiikii ☐

kitohcike ☐

poosi ☐

pinaahkweho ☐



Note: Check your answers when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. In this section, there are twelve pictures listed in the second column. In the first column is a list of words. Using a pencil, draw a line to the picture which corresponds to each word. Correctionsa are on page 250.

kapaa

kaahsiikwe

pihtaahpiso

kitohcike

kiisiipiikii

memepiso

pinaahkweho

poosi

matwehike

kwaashkwepine

kisiihsipaso

kaahsiininaakane



Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Note: Check your answers when you have finished.

3. Translate the following words into English. Translations are on page 249.

AI Verbs	English Translation
pinaahkweho	_____
poosi	_____
kitohcike	_____
kiisiipiikii	_____
memepiso	_____
pihtaahpiso	_____
kaahsiikwe	_____
kapaa	_____
matwehike	_____
kwaashkwepine	_____
kisiihsipaso	_____
kaahsiininaakane	_____

Note: Check your translation when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 4

Exercise A

Inanimate Intransitive Verbs

You have already learned how to form simple phrases and sentences with Inanimate Intransitive verbs. Some new II verbs are listed below. Translations are on page 251.

1. In this exercise, there are ten verbs introduced to you. Listen carefully as your instructor repeats them.

(1) nihshiwanaatan
(2) kipihsin
(3) kihkentaakwan
(4) kishiiciwan
(5) maacaamakan
(6) shaakashkine
(7) mashkawaahkwatin
(8) niiskaatan
(9) ishkwaahkamikan
(10) wiihsakaakamin

2. Notice how the words can be broken down into syllables. To help you identify the syllables and pronunciation, we have placed a space between each one. In this section, listen carefully as your instructor repeats each word. After completing this exercise, repeat the exercise in section 1 with your partner for speaking and pronunciation practice. English translations will be given in section 4.

(1) nih shi wa naa tan
(2) ki pi hsin
(3) kih ken taa kwan
(4) ki shii ci wan
(5) maa caa ma kan
(6) shaa ka shki ne
(7) ma shka waa hkwa tin
(8) nii skaa tan
(9) ish kwaa hka mi kan
(10) wii hsa kaa ka min

3. The words from section 1 are presented below. Fill in the missing letters to complete the words. When you have completed, check your spelling.

(a) sh__ __k__ __k__ __ __
(b) m__ __k__ __ __ __ __k__ __t__ __
(c) n__ __ __k__ __t__ __
(d) __ __ __k__ __ __ __k__ __ __k__ __
(e) __ __ __h__ __k__ __k__ __ __n
(f) m__ __c__ __m__ __ __n
(g) ki__ __ __ __ci__ __ __
(h) ki__ __ __ __t__ __k__ __ __
(i) __ __p__ __s__ __
(j) __ __ __shi__ __ __aa__ __ __

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

4. The translation of each new word is given below. Study them and then do the next exercise.

(1)	nihshiwanaatan	It is spoiled
(2)	kipihsin	It is closed
(3)	kihkentaakwan	It is known
(4)	kishiiciwan	It is a fast current
(5)	maacaamakan	It is going away
(6)	shaakashkine	It is full
(7)	mashkawaahkwatin	It is frozen solid (something non-liquid)
(8)	niiskaatan	The weather is miserable
(9)	ishkwaahkamikan	The event is over
(10)	wiihsakaakamin	It tastes bitter (liquid)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B

Complete the Sentences

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, ten incomplete phrases in English are listed below. Using one of the II verbs learned in this lesson, complete each phrase with a suitable Ojibwe word. The first one has been done for you. Corrections are on page 251.

The suitcase: shaakashkine_____.

The river:_____.

The weather: _____.

The event: _____.

The salt water: _____.

The plane: _____.

The meat: _____.

The door: _____.

The food: _____.

When the winter arrives: _____.

2. There are ten incomplete phrases in the Severn dialect listed below. Using one of the II verbs introduced in this lesson, complete each phrase with a suitable word. The first one has been done for you.

Shinkopiiwaapoo wiihsakaakamin_____.

Akwaciink awahsinaako kii-_____.

Pipoononk saakahikan kii-_____.

Pashkwewash _____.

Paawihtik _____.

Miicim kii-_____.

Ishkwaantem _____.

Aahkosiwin _____.

Pimihsewin _____.

Aasha weshkac kii-_____.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C

Working With the Language

Read and Understand:

Here are some sentences in a variety of forms to read.

1. In this exercise, you will be learning to write simple sentences using the II verbs you have just learned in this lesson. Listen carefully as the instructor reads the following sentences for you. Translations are on page 251.

   a) Kaawin niwii-miicihsiin wiiyaahs. Nihshiwanaatan.
   b) Nitishkwaantem kipihsin.
   c) Kihkentaakwan aasha wiipac ci-pipoonk.
   d) Kishiiciwan siipi kaa-kii-waapantamaan onaako.
   e) Aasha kii-maacaamakan ciimaan.

Writing Practice:

2. Now, write your own sentences in your notebook, similar to the ones above. Use the II verbs listed below.

shaakashkine	ishkwaahkamikan
mashkawaahkwatin	wiihsakaakamin
niiskaatan	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise D

Questions and Answers

Read and Understand:

You have already learned how to form some simple phrases and sentences with II verbs.

1. In this exercise, you will learn to form sentences by asking simple questions and answers. Listen to and imitate these sets of examples. Examples will be in given first, second and third person forms. Negative answers will also be given immediately after. Translations are on page 252.

   (a) **Question**

   Nihshiwanaatan ina kitinentaan wiiyaahs?

   Positive Answer

   Eha, nihshiwanaatan ohsha nitinentaan.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin nihshiwanaatanhsinoon nitinentaan.

   (b) **Question**

   Kipihsin ina kitishkwaantem?

   Positive Answer

   Eha, kipihsin (o)hsha nitishkwaantem.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin kipihsinhsinoon nitishkwaantem.

   (c) **Question**

   Kihkentaakwan ina aasha kekaat ci-pipoonk?

   Positive Answer

   Eha, kihkentaakwan (o)hsha aasha kekaat ci-pipoonk.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin kihkentaakwanhsinoon aasha kekaat ci-pipoonk.

   (d) **Question**

   Osaam ina kishiiciwan siipi kitinentaan?

   Positive Answer

   Ehe, osaam (o)hsha kishiiciwan nitinentaan.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin osaam kishiiciwanhsinoon nitinentaan.

   (e) **Question**

   Aasha ina kekaat ta-maacaamakan pimihsewin?

   Positive Answer

   Ehe, aasha kekaat ta-maacaamakan.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin wiipac ta-maacaamakanhsinoon.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Now, try writing some questions and answers of your own, using the sentences above as a model. Use the II verbs listed below. Translations are on page 253.

shaakashkine	ishkwaahkamikan
mashkawaahkwatin	wiihsakaakamin
niiskaatan	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 4

Exercise E

Dialogues

Read and Understand:

1. Read and understand the following dialogues. Concentrate on how II verbs are used in the dialogues. Some of the II verbs introduced in this lesson are written in *italic* type. As before, new words will be written in **bold** type. Translations are on page 253.

A. Kaawin niwii-miicihsiin wiiyaahs.
Kekonen tahsh?
Nihshiwanaatan nitinentaan.
Kekonen tahsh **miishkoc** waa-miiciyan?
Kaawin **nitawaac** nika-wiihsinihsiin.
Pankii ehta nika-minihkwe shoominaapoo.

B. *Kipihsin* ina kitishkwaantem?
Kaawin, **nipaahkihsitoon.**
Aanahpii tahsh ke-kipihsitooyan?
Waapank maawiin nika-**kipihsitoon** mwaye-maacaayaan.
Amihiwe kwayahk.

C. *Kihkentaakwan* aasha kekaat ci-niipink.
Ani-kiishiwaayaa.
Koon ekwa mihkwam **ani-ninkiso.**
Siipi **ani-maaciciwan** kaye **ani-*kishiiciwan.***
Nihkak takohsewak kaye shiihshiipak ekwa
mahkwak wanishkaawak.

D. Aasha kekaat ta-*maacaamakan* pimihsewin.
Aasha na kikwayaacii?
Kekaat aasha nikwayaacii.
Kiin tahsh wiin, kekiin na kimaacaa?
Kaawin. Niwii-nanaantawencike noohpimink.
Waapoos ekwa pine niwii-nanaantawaapamaak.
Amihiwe kwayahk. **Nipakohsenim ci-wii-minohseyan.**
Kihci-miikwehc nitootem.

New Vocabulary:

Miishkoc (pc)	in exchange, instead of, in turn
Nitawaac (pc)	might as well, well I better, instead
Paahkihsin (vii)	it is open
Ani-kiishiwaayaa (prev + vii)	becomes warm weather
Ani-ninkiso (prev + vai)	becomes melted (animate)
Ani-maaciciwan (prev + vii)	start to flow
Ani-kishiiciwan (prev + vii)	start to flow fast
Nipakohsenim ci-wii-minohseyan	I wish you the best
Ani- (prev)	begin to, start to, away
Kipihsitoon	close it

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Writing Practice:

2. Now, write two dialogues of your own. Try to include some of the vocabulary items listed below, or some of the other new vocabulary introduced in this lesson. Translations are on page 253.

shaakashkine	ishkwaahkamikan
mashkawaahkwatin	wiihsakaakamin
niiskaatan	

Speaking Practice

3. Working with a partner, practice reading the dialogues introduced in this exercise. Practice reading your own dialogues also. Take turns so you each have an opportunity to say each line.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F

10 More II Verbs

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, there are ten more new II verbs introduced to you. Listen carefully as your instructor repeats them. Translations are on page 254.

(1)	saakaapahte	(6)	shiiwaa
(2)	ashepite	(7)	shiiwaakamin
(3)	siikinikaate	(8)	mooshkine
(4)	aaniman	(9)	minwentaakwan
(5)	oshihcikaate	(10)	macentaakwan

2. In this section, to help you identify the syllables and with pronunciation, we have placed a space between each one. Listen carefully as the instructor repeats them. After completing this exercise, repeat the exercise in section 1 with your partner for speaking and pronunciation practice. English translations will be given in section 4.

(1)	saa kaa pa hte	(6)	shii waa
(2)	a she pi te	(7)	shii waa ka min
(3)	sii ki ni kaa te	(8)	moo shki ne
(4)	aa ni man	(9)	mi nwen taa kwan
(5)	o shi hci kaa te	(10)	ma cen taa kwan

3. Fill in the missing letters to complete the words. When you have completed, check your spelling.

(a)	sh__ __w__ __	(f)	__ __ __kaa__ __ __te
(b)	o__ __ __ __ci__ __ __te	(g)	m__c__ __t__ __k__ __ __
(c)	__ __ni__ __ __	(h)	m__ __w__ __t__ __k__ __ __
(d)	s__ __ki__ __k__ __ __e	(i)	__ __ __sh__ __ __e
(e)	a__ __pi__ __	(j)	__ __ __ __waa__ __ __ __n

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

4. In this section, study the meaning of the words carefully before you continue to the next exercise.

(1)	saakaapahte	smoke comes out
(2)	ashepite	goes backwards
(3)	siikinikaate	being poured (liquid)
(4)	aaniman	be difficult/be hard
(5)	oshihcikaate	be made, built, processed
(6)	shiiwaa	be sweet
(7)	shiiwaakamin	be sweet (liquid)
(8)	mooshkine	be full (liquid)
(9)	minwentaakwan	be enjoyable, liked, fun, good time
(10)	macentaakwan	be dull, boring

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G

Complete the Sentences

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, ten incomplete phrases in English are listed below. Using one of the II verbs just introduced, complete each phrase with a suitable word. The first one has been done for you. Corrections are on page 254.

The porridge: shiiwaa.

The juice: _____.

The water: _____ in the container.

The pow-wow: _____.

The event: _____.

The smoke: _____.

The outboard motor: _____.

The water: _____ in the container.

Life: _____.

The house is being _____.

2. There are ten incomplete phrases in the Severn dialect listed below. Using one of the new II verbs, complete each phrase with a suitable word. The first one has been done for you. Corrections are on page 254.

Metawewin minwentaakwan.

Nipi _____.

Shiiwaapoo _____.

Anoominaapoo _____.

Waahkaahikan _____.

Aahkosiwin _____.

Shinkopiiwaapoo _____in a container.

Pimipanihcikan _____.

Noohpimink _____.

Kiishikaa _____.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise H

Working With the Language

Read and Understand:

Here are some sentences in a variety of forms to read.

1. In this exercise, you will be learning to write simple sentences using the II verbs you have learned in this lesson. Listen carefully as the instructor reads the following sentences for you. Sections 1 and 2 translations are on page 254.

   a) Saakaapahte ihiweti naaniyahii pihkwaamatinaak.
   b) Pimihsewin ishi-ashepite naanew.
   c) Ta-siikinikaate shinkopiiwaapoo ani-tipihkaak.
   d) Kii-aaniman anohkiiwin noonkom kaa-kiishikaak.
   e) Matikwaan kii-oshihcikaate onaako.

Writing Practice:

2. Now, write some sentences of your own using the II verbs listed below.

shiiwaa	minwentaakwan
shiiwaakamin	macentaakwan
mooshkine	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 4

Exercise I

Questions and Answers

Read and Understand:

You have already learned how to form simple phrases and sentences with II verbs.

1. In this exercise, you will learn to form sentences by asking simple questions and answers. Listen to and imitate these sets of examples. Examples will be given in first, second and third person forms. Also, negative answers will be given immediately after. Translations are on page 255.

   a) **Question**

   Saakaapahte ina noohpimink?

   PositiveAnswer

   Ehe, saakaapahte (o)hsha noohpimink.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin saakaapahtehsinoon noohpimink.

   b) **Question**

   Nihtaa-ashepite ina kipimipanihcikan?

   PositiveAnswer

   Ehe, nihtaa-ashepite (o)hsha nipimipanihcikan.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin nihtaa-ashepitehsinoon nipimipanihcikan.

   c) **Question**

   Aasha ina kii-siikinikaate nipi asiwacikanink?

   PositiveAnswer

   Ehe, aasha (o)hsha kii-siikinikaate nipi asiwacikanink.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin mahshi siikinikaatehsinoon nipi asiwacikanink.

   d) **Question**

   Aaniman ina anohkiiwin kitinentaan?

   PositiveAnswer

   Ehe, aaniman (o)hsha anohkiiwin nitinentaan.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin aanimanhsinoon anohkiiwin nitinentaan.

   e) **Question**

   Oshihcikaate ina kiwaahkaahikan?

   PositiveAnswer

   Ehe, oshihcikaate (o)hsha niwaahkaahikan.

   Negative Answer

   Kaawin, kaawin oshihcikaatehsinoon niwaahkaahikan.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Writing Practice:

2. Now, write some sentences of your own using the II verbs listed below. Be sure to include some negative answers. Translations are on page 256.

shiiwaa	minwentaakwan
shiiwaakamin	macentaakwan
mooshkine	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 4

Exercise J

Dialogues

Read and Understand:

1. Read and understand the following dialogues. Concentrate on how II verbs are used in the dialogues. Words introduced in this lesson are in *italic* type. Also, some new words will be introduced to you throughout the dialogues. If you find any new words, underline them. Translations of the new vocabulary are listed on the next page. Translations are o page 256.

A. Aasha miina *saakaapahte* noohpimink.
Ooshta! Amiikaanahi miina aasha e-maacii-sahkitek.
Aan tahsh ke-tootamank?
Nahke piko. Ka-maaciipahiwemin kaana.
Aanti tahsh ke-ihpahiweyank?
Nahke piko. Nipiihkaank kaana.

B. Aan entiyan kitinentaan?
Ashepite ohsha nishtikwaan nitinentaan.
Kekonen tahsh wenci-inentaman?
Kaawin kwayahk nimaamitonentansiin.
Kekoon ina piikoshkaa kishtikwaanink kitinentaan?
Kamaawiin siyaaken.

OR

Siyaaken maawiin kaawin.

C. Aasha na nipi kii-*siikinikaate* pootawaanink?
Kaawin mahshi. Kiyaapic pankii niwii-kiishitep.
Kehcinaac nipi siikinan ahpii ishkwaa-kiishitepoyan.
Ahaaw, kehcinaac nika-tootaan. Aasha ina kimaacaa?
Ehe, niwii-kiiwe mwaye-kimiwank.
Waapank kaana tahsh miina kika-waapamin.
Ahaaw, waapank kika-waapamin kiishpin mino-kiishikaak.

D. Kii-*aaniman* ina anohkiiwin noonkom kaa-kiishikaak?
Ehe, tepwe kii-aaniman.
Kika-kii-pi-wiicihihsh ina waaapank?
Kaawin, nika-otamiihke.
Awahsiwaapank tahsh wiin?
Nahke piko. Pinamaa nika-kakwecimaa nitookimaam.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 4

New Vocabulary:

A.	Amiikaanahi (pc)	I guess so, is that so
	Maacii-sahkite (prev + vii)	start fire, begin fire
	Maaciipahiwe (vai)	run away from
	Nipiihkaank (ni + locative)	in the water
B.	Nishtikwaan (prefix + ni)	my head
	Wenci-onci- (prev)	what purpose, why is it so
	Inentam (vai2)	think so
	Piikoshkaa (vai)	be broken
	Kamaawiin siyaaken (pc)	I hope not
C.	Pootawaan (ni)	fireplace, camp fire
	Siikinan (vti)	pour s.t., pump s.t. out
D.	Otamiihke (vai)	be busy

Writing Practice:

2. Now, write two dialogues of your own. Try to include some of the II verbs listed below in each dialogue.

(1)	oshihcikaate	(4)	mooshkine
(2)	saakaapahte	(5)	aaniman
(3)	shiiwaakamin	(6)	macentaakwan

Speaking Practice:

3. For speaking practice, work with a partner by reading the dialogues in this section, as well as the new ones you wrote yourself. Take turns with your partner so you have the opportunity to say each line.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 4

Exercise K

Final Review Test for Lesson 4

Intransitive Inanimate Verbs:

1. This review test has two sections. Before you begin, review the spelling and meanings of the words very carefully. When you are ready, translate them into English. Remember, try and answer without looking at your notes. Sections 1 and 2 translations are on page 251.

II Verbs	English Translation
a. shaakashkine	
b. mashkawaahkwatin	
c. niiskaatan	
d. ishkwaahkamikan	
e. wiihsakaakamin	
f. nihshiwanaatan	
g. kipihsin	
h. kihkentaakwan	
i. kishiiciwan	
j. maacaamakan	
k. shiiwaa	
l. shiiwaakamin	
m. mooshkine	
n. minwentaakwan	
o. macentaakwan	
p. saakaapahte	
q. ashepite	
r. siikinikaate	
s. aaniman	
t. oshihcikaate	

Note: Check your translations when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. In this section, before you begin, review the spelling and meanings of the words very carefully. When you are ready, translate them into Ojibwe (Severn dialect).

II Verbs	English
a.	It tastes bitter (liquid)
b.	The event is over
c.	The weather is miserable
d.	It is frozen solid (something non-liquid)
e.	It is full
f.	It is going away
g.	It is a fast current
h.	It is known
i.	It is closed
j.	It is spoiled
k.	Be dull, boring
l.	Be enjoyable, liked, fun
m.	Be full
n.	Be sweet (liquid)
o.	Be sweet
p.	Being made, build, processed
q.	Be difficult, be hard
r.	Being poured
s.	Goes backwards
t.	Smoke comes out

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Note: Check your spelling and translations when you are finished.

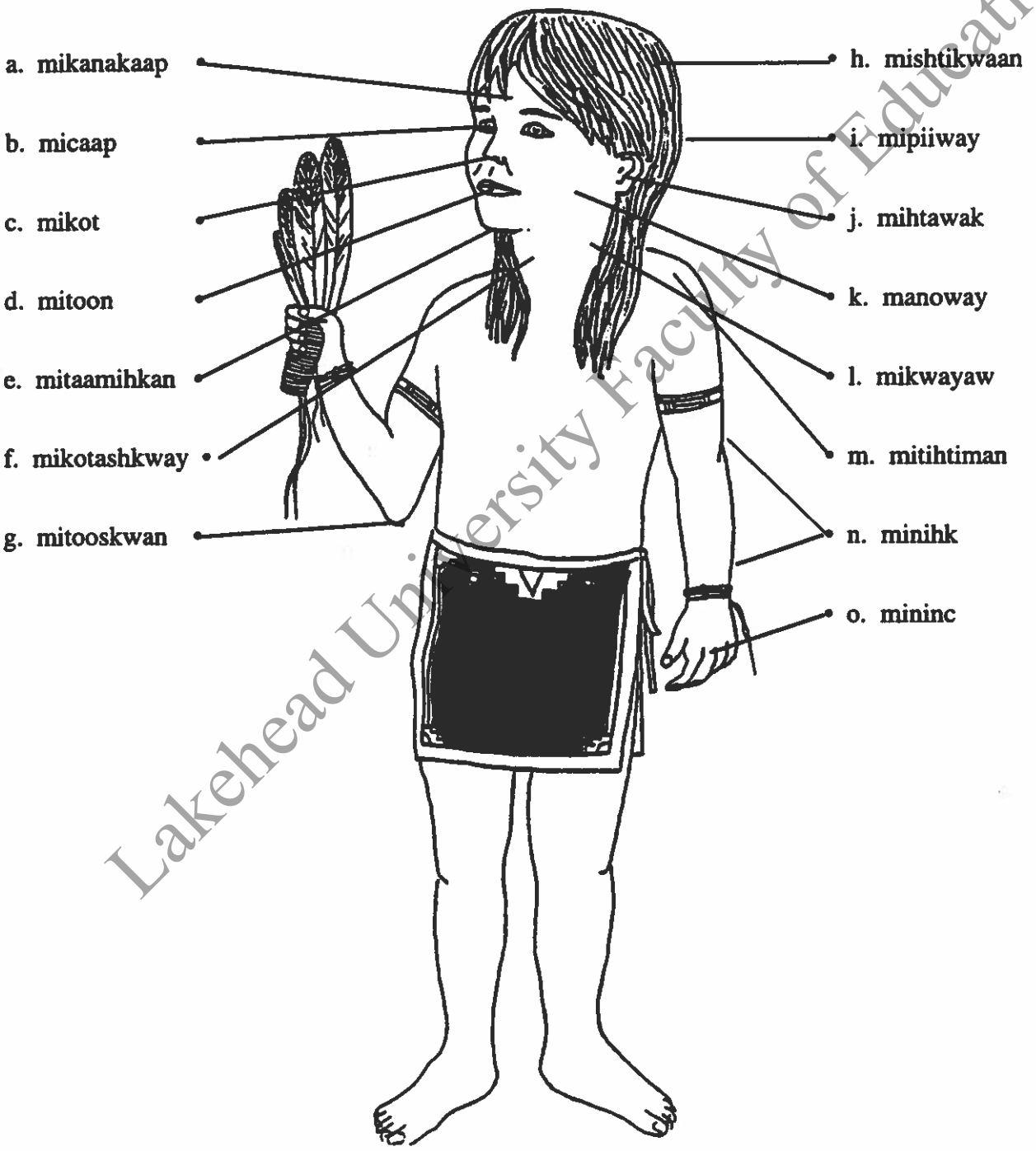
INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 5

Exercise A

Introduction to Body-Parts

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, we will introduce you to some of the body parts, as shown in the diagram below. Listen carefully as your instructor says each of the following words. Translations are on page 258.



Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B

Possessive Forms of Body-Part Nouns

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, we will review the possessive forms of the new words you have learned in singular form only. Listen carefully as your instructor repeats them. Translations are on page 258.

a.
1 **ni**kanakaap
2 **ki**kanakaap
3 **o**kanakaap

b.
1 **ni**caap
2 **ki**caap
3 **o**caap

c.
1 **ni**kot
2 **ki**kot
3 **o**kot

d.
1 **ni**toon
2 **ki**toon
3 **o**toon

e.
1 **ni**taamihkan
2 **ki**taamihkan
3 **o**taamihkan

f.
1 **ni**kotahshkway
2 **ki**kotahshkway
3 **o**kotahshkwayan

g.
1 **ni**tooskwan
2 **ki**tooskwan
3 **o**tooskwan

h.
1 **ni**shtikwaan
2 **ki**shtikwaan
3 **o**shtikwaan

i.
1 **ni**piiway
2 **ki**piiway
3 **o**piiway

j.
1 **ni**htawak
2 **ki**htawak
3 **o**htawak

k.
1 **ni**manoway
2 **ki**manoway
3 **o**manowayan

l.
1 **ni**kwayaw
2 **ki**kwayaw
3 **o**kwayaw

m.
1 **ni**tihtiman
2 **ki**tihtiman
3 **o**tihtiman

n.
1 **ni**nihk
2 **ki**nihk
3 **o**nihk

o.
1 **ni**ninc
2 **ki**ninc
3 **o**ninc

Grammatical Notes:

In Severn Ojibwe nearly all nouns for body parts must occur with a person prefix (to indicate who the body part belongs to). Three of the person prefixes are the same as are found with other nouns, those for "my", "your", and "his/her". These forms were presented in Exercise B, number 1. There is also a special prefix **mi** or **m** which only occurs with nouns for body parts or kinship terms. It indicates an indefinite possessor: "someone's". For example, a form such as **mikot** means "someone's nose, a nose".

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C

Locative Forms of Body-Part Nouns

Read and Understand:

1. Body-part nouns can also have locative forms, just like other nouns. Listen carefully as your instructor repeats the following words. Translations are on page 259.

a.
1 **nikanakaapink**
2 **kikanakaapink**
3 **okanakaapink**

b.
1 **nicaapink**
2 **kicaapink**
3 **ocaapink**

c.
1 **nikotink**
2 **kikotink**
3 **okotink**

d.
1 **nitoonink**
2 **kitoonink**
3 **otoonink**

e.
1 **nitaamihkanink** or **aank**
2 **kitaamihkanink** or **aank**
3 **otaamihkanink** or **aank**

f.
1 **nikotashkwaank**
2 **kikotashkwaank**
3 **okotashkwayank**

g.
1 **nitooskwanink** or **aank**
2 **kitooskwanink** or **aank**
3 **otooskwanink** or **aank**

h.
1 **nishtikwaanink**
2 **kishtikwaanink**
3 **oshtikwaanink**

i.
1 **nipiiwayink**
2 **kipiiwayink**
3 **opiiwayink**

j.
1 **nihtawakaank**
2 **kihtawakaank**
3 **ohtawakaank**

k.
1 **nimanowayink**
2 **kimanowayink**
3 **omanowayink**

l.
1 **nikwayawaank**
2 **kikwayawaank**
3 **okwayawaank**

m.
1 **nitihtimanink** or **aank**
2 **kitihtimanink** or **aank**
3 **otihtimanink** or **aank**

n.
1 **ninihkink**
2 **kinihkink**
3 **onihkink**

o.
1 **nininciink**
2 **kininciink**
3 **oninciink**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise D

Questions and Answers

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, before you begin asking questions and answers, learn this phrase first **"Aanti eshi-tewisiyan?"** which means "where does it hurt you?" First, we will do some examples together. Notice that in each one the answer has a locative ending. Translations are on page 259.

Q.	Aanti eshi-tewisiyan?	A.	Nikanakaapink.
Q.	Aanti eshi-tewisiyan?	A.	Nicaapink.
Q.	Aanti eshi-tewisiyan?	A.	Nikotink.
Q.	Aanti eshi-tewisiyan?	A.	Nitoonink.
Q.	Aanti eshi-tewisiyan?	A.	Nitaamihkanink or aank.
Q.	Aanti eshi-tewisiyan?	A.	Nikotashkwaank.
Q.	Aanti eshi-tewisiyan?	A.	Nitooskwanink or aank.

Writing Practice:

2. Now try writing some questions and answers that follow the pattern in #1 above.

mishtikwaan	mikwayaw
mipiiway	mitihtiman
mihtawak	minihk
manoway	mininc

Speaking Practice:

3. With a partner try asking and answering the types of question you learned in this section. Take turns so that both of you have the opportunity to practice questions and answers.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise E

More Questions and Answers

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise we'll learn another question you can ask about body parts. The first question below means "Does your forehead hurt?" Listen carefully as your instructor repeats the examples listed below. Translations are on page 259 and 260.

A. Question: Kitewis ina kikanakaapink?
Positive: Ehe, nitewis nikanakaapink.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin nitewisihsiin nikanakaapink.

B. Question: Kitewis ina kicaapink?
Positive: Ehe, nitewis nicaapink.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin nitewisihsiin nicaapink.

C. Question: Kitewis ina kikotink?
Positive: Ehe, nitewis nikotink?
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin nitewisihsiin nikotink.

D. Question: Kitewis ina kitoonink?
Positive: Ehe, nitewis nitoonink.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin nitewisihsiin nitoonink.

E. Question: Kitewis ina kitaamihkanink?
Positive: Ehe, nitewis nitaamihkanink.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin nitewisihsiin nitaamihkanink.

Writing Practice:

2. Now, try writing some questions and answers that follow the pattern in #1 above.

mitooskwan	mihtawak
mishtikwaan	manoway
mipiiway	

Speaking Practice:

3. With a partner try asking and answering the types of questions you learned in this section. Take turns so that both of you have the opportunity to practice questions and answers.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

4. Now try some of the following questions, in which the question is asked about a third-person. Notice again that the answer contains a body-part noun with a locative ending. Translations are on page 260.

A. Question: Tewisi ina okwayaw**aank**?
Positive: Ehe, tewisi okwayaw**aank**.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin tewisihsiin okwayawaank.

B. Question: Tewisi ina otitihtiman**ink**?
Positive: Ehe, tewisi otitihtiman**ink**.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin tewisihsiin otitihtimanink.

Write your own questions and answers in third person form by using the words listed below.

minihk mininc

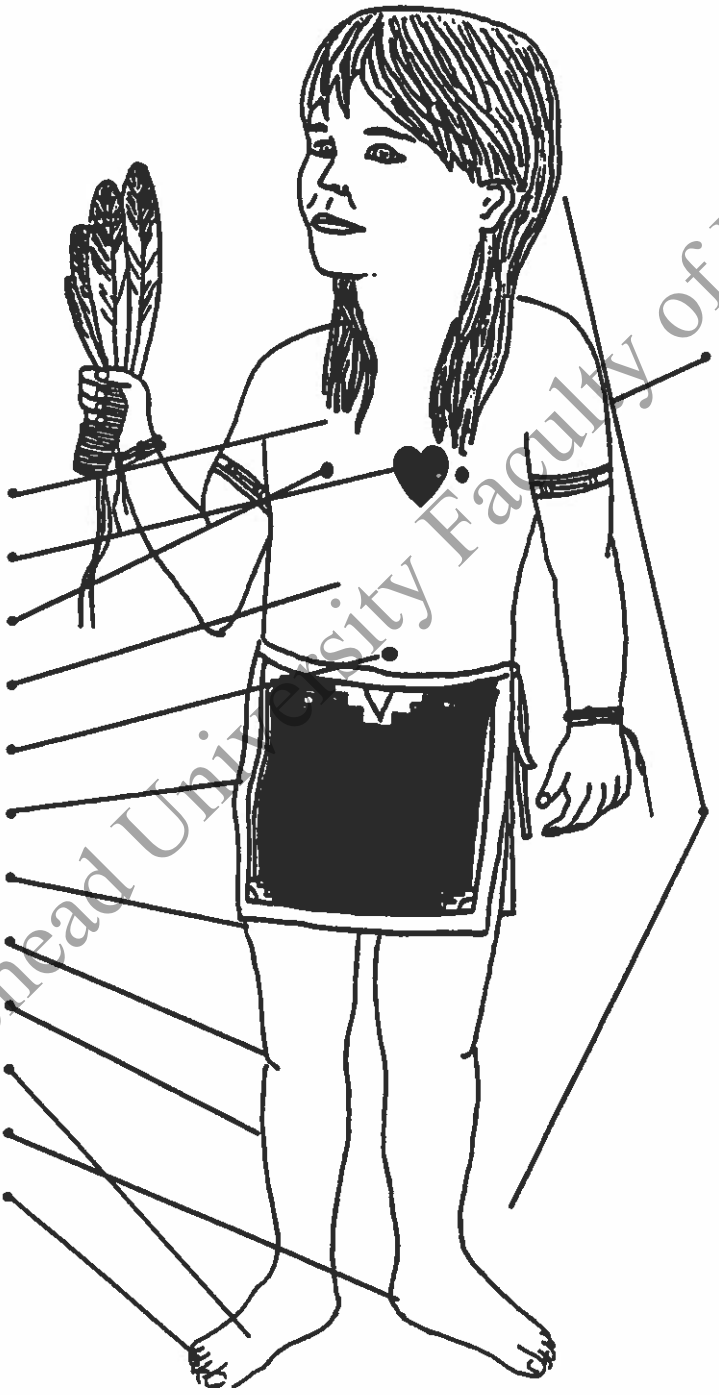
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F

More Body-Parts

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, we will introduce to you the second half of the body parts as shown in the diagram below. Listen carefully as the instructor repeats the words. Translations are on page 260.



a. waahkikan
b. mitehi
c. coocoohsh
d. mihsat
e. mitihs
f. mishiikan
g. mipwaam
h. mikitik
i. mihkaat
j. misit
k. mitoontan
l. niihsiikisitaan

m. waawikan
n. miyaw or miiyaw

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G

Possession in Paradigm Forms

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, we will review possessive forms of the new words you have learned, in singular form only. Listen carefully as your instructor repeats them. Translations are on page 261.

a. 1 **ni**waahkikan
2 **ki**waahkikan
3 **o**waahkikan

b. 1 **ni**tehi
2 **ki**tehi
3 **o**tehi

c. 1 **ni**coocoohshim
2 **ki**coocoohshim
3 **o**coocoohshiman

d. 1 **ni**mihsat
2 **ki**mihsat
3 **o**mihsat

e. 1 **ni**tihs
2 **ki**tihs
3 **o**tihs

f. 1 **ni**shiikan
2 **ki**shiikan
3 **o**shiikan

g. 1 **ni**pwaam
2 **ki**pwaam
3 **o**pwaam

h. 1 **ni**kitik
2 **ki**kitik
3 **o**kitikoon

i. 1 **ni**hkaat
2 **ki**hkaat
3 **o**hkaat

j. 1 **ni**sit
2 **ki**sit
3 **o**sit

k. 1 **ni**toontan
2 **ki**toontan
3 **o**toontan

l. 1 **ni**niihsiikisitaan
2 **ki**niihsiikisitaan
3 **o**niihsiikisitaan

m. 1 **ni**waawikan
2 **ki**waawikan
3 **o**waawikan

n. 1 **ni**yaw
2 **ki**yaw
3 **o**yaw

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise H

Locative Forms of Body-Part Nouns

Read and Understand:

1. Body-part nouns can also have locative forms, just like other nouns. Listen carefully as your instructor repeats the following words. Translations ar eon page 262.

a. 1 **niwaahkikanink**
2 **kiwaahkikanink**
3 **owaahkikanink**

b. 1 **nitehink**
2 **kitehink**
3 **otehink**

c. 1 **nicoocoohshimink**
2 **kicoocoohshimink**
3 **ocoocoohshimink**

d. 1 **nimihsataank**
2 **kimihsataank**
3 **omihsataank**

e. 1 **nitihsiink**
2 **kitihsiink**
3 **otihsiink**

f. 1 **nishiikanink or aank**
2 **kishiikanink or aank**
3 **oshiikanink** or **aank**

g. 1 **nipwaamink**
2 **kipwaamink**
3 **opwaamink**

h. 1 **nikitikonk**
2 **kikitikonk**
3 **okitikonk**

i. 1 **nihkaatink**
2 **kihkaatink**
3 **ohkaatink**

j. 1 **nisitink**
2 **kisitink**
3 **ositink**

k. 1 **nitoontanink**
2 **kitoontanink**
3 **otoontanink**

l. 1 **niniihsiikisitaanink**
2 **kiniihsiikisitaanink**
3 **oniihsiikisitaanink**

m. 1 **niwaawikanaank**
2 **kiwaawikanaank**
3 **owaawikanaank**

n. 1 **niyawink**
2 **kiyawink**
3 **oyawink**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 5

Exercise I

Questions and Answers

Read and Understand:

1. Here we will learn another way to ask questions about body parts. The question means "Where does it hurt you?" First, we will do some examples together. Sections 1 and 2 translations are on page 262.

Q.	Aanti eshi-wiihsakentaman?	A.	Niwaahkikanink.
Q.	Aanti eshi-wiihsakentaman?	A.	Nitehink.
Q.	Aanti eshi-wiihsakentaman?	A.	Nicoocoohshimink.
Q.	Aanti eshi-wiihsakentaman?	A.	Nimihsataank.
Q.	Aanti eshi-wiihsakentaman?	A.	Nisitink.
Q.	Aanti eshi-wiihsakentaman?	A.	Nitihsiink.
Q.	Aanti eshi-wiihsakentaman?	A.	Nishiikanink or aank.
Q.	Aanti eshi-wiihsakentaman?	A.	Nipwaamink.

Vocabulary Note:

The word **wiihsakentam** "he/she has extreme pain" suggests very severe pain, while **tewisi** "he/she is sore, is in pain", suggests less intense but constant pain.

Writing Practice:

2. Try writing some questions and answers on your own using the words listed below.

mikitik	niihsiikisitaan
mihkaat	waawikan
misit	miyaw or miiyaw
mitoontan	

Speaking Practice:

3. With a partner try asking and answering the types of questions you learned in this section. Take turns so that both of you have the opportunity to practice questions and answers.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 5

Exercise J

More Questions and Answers

Read and Understand:

1. In this exercise, we will be asking questions such as **"Kiwiihsakentaan ina kiwaakihkanink?"** which means "Do you have pain in your chest?" Listen carefully as your instructor repeats the examples listed below. Sections 1, 2 and 4 translations are on page 263.

A. Question: Kiwiihsakentaan ina kiwaahkikanink?
Positive: Ehe, niwiihsakentaan niwaahkikanink.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin niwiihsakentahsiin niwaahkikanink.

B. Question: Kiwiihsakentaan ina kitehink?
Positive: Ehe, niwiihsakentaan nitehink.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin niwiihsakentahsiin nitehink.

C. Question: Kiwiihsakentaan ina kicoocoohshimink?
Positive: Ehe, niwiihsakentaan nicoocoohshimink.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin niwiihsakentahsiin nicoocoohshimink.

D. Question: Kiwiihsakentaan ina kimihsataank?
Positive: Ehe, niwiihsakentaan nimihsataank.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin niwiihsakentahsiin nimihsataank.

E. Question: Kiwiihsakentaan ina kitihsiink?
Positive: Ehe, niwiihsakentaan nitihsiink.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin niwiihsakentahsiin nitihsiink.

Writing Practice:

2. Now, write your own questions and answers following the pattern in section 1, and using the words listed below.

mishiikan	mihkaat
mipwaam	misit
mikitik	

Speaking Practice:

3. With a partner try asking and answering the types of questions you learned in this section. Take turns so that both of you have the opportunity to practice questions and answers.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

4. Here are some examples of questions and answers in third person form only.

A. Question: Wiihsakentam ina otootanink or aank?
Positive: Ehe, wiihsakentam otootamink or aank.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin wiihsakentansiin otoontanink. or aank

B. Question: Wiihsakentam ina oniihsiikisitaanink?
Positive: Ehe, wiihsakentam oniihsiikisitaanink.
Negative: Kaawin, kaawin wiihsakentansiin oniihsiikisitaanink.

Write your own questions and answers in the third person form by using the words listed below.

waawikan miyaw/miiyaw

Here are some additional body-part words to keep in mind.

mikonew/mikwinew	inside of mouth
mitenan	tongue
niihsiikinicaan	finger
mashkash	fingernail/toenail

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; LESSON 5

Exercise K

Review Test

This review test has four sections. Before you begin, review the spelling and the meaning of the words.

1. In this review test exercise, there are fifteen (15) words in mixed order listed below. Translate them into English. The space is provided for you. Sections 1, 2, 3, and 4 translations are on page 264.

Nouns	**English Translation**
mishtikwaan	_____
mipiiway	_____
mihtawak	_____
manoway	_____
mikwayaw	_____
mitihtiman	_____
minihk	_____
mininc	_____
mitooskwan	_____
mikotashkway	_____
mitaamihkan	_____
mitoon	_____
mikot	_____
micaap	_____
mikanakaap	_____

Note: Check your translations when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. In this section, there are fifteen English words listed below. Translate them into Severn Ojibwe in the spaces provided for you.

Ojibwe (Severn Dialect)	English
_____	hand
_____	elbow
_____	throat
_____	chin/jaw
_____	lips
_____	nose
_____	eye
_____	forehead
_____	arm
_____	shoulder
_____	neck
_____	cheek
_____	ear
_____	hair
_____	head

Note: Check your translations when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. In this review exercise, there are fourteen words listed below. Translate them into English in the spaces provided for you.

Nouns	English Translation
mipwaam	_____
mikitik	_____
mihkaat	_____
misit	_____
mitoontan	_____
niihsiikisitaan	_____
waawikan	_____
miyaw/miiyaw	_____
waahkikan	_____
mitehi	_____
coocoohsh	_____
mihsat	_____
mitihs	_____
mishiikan	_____

Note: Check your translations when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

4. In this section, there are fourteen words listed below. Translate them into Severn Ojibwe in the spaces provided for you below.

Ojibwe (Severn Dialect)	English
_____	hip
_____	navel
_____	stomach
_____	breast
_____	heart
_____	chest
_____	body
_____	thigh
_____	knee
_____	leg
_____	foot
_____	heel
_____	toe
_____	back

Note: Check your translations when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Unit 2 Review Test

Lesson 1 Review Test

1. This review test has three sections. There are twelve Transitive Animate Verbs (VTA) and twelve Transitive Inanimate Verbs (VTI). To successfully complete the review, you will need to go over the spelling and meaning of the words you have learned. In this part, please give the English translation for each Ojibwe word. Sections 1, 2, and 3 translations are on page 265.

Transitive Animate Verbs	English Translation
1. Nipiihaa	I am waiting for him/her.
2. Kimaaciipahiwaanaa	
3. Omamishimaan	
4. Nipakitinaa	
5. Kipoosihaa	
6. Okocihpwaan	
7. Nipi-kiiwenotawaa	
8. Kitepihtawaa	
9. Onatohtawaan	
10. Nikiiwewinaa	
11. Kimaaciiwinaatoon	
12. Onakanaan	

Note: Check your translations when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. Now give the English translation for each of the following Transitive Inanimate verbs.

Transitive Inanimate Verbs	English Translation
1. Kipiihtoon	
2. Nimaaciipahiwaataan	
3. Omamishitaan	
4. Kipakitinaan	
5. Nipoosihtoon	
6. Okocihpitaan	
7. Kipi-kiiwenotaan	
8. Nitepihtaan	
9. Onatohtaan	
10. Kikiiwewitoon	
11. Nimaaciiwinaa	
12. Onakataan	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. Here is a list of all 24 transitive verbs you have learned in this lesson. Translate them into Ojibwe as shown below. Be sure to indicate the verb type of each Ojibwe word. Do this exercise on your own.

Native Language Translation	Verb Type	English Language Translation
1. Nipiihaa	VTA	I am waiting for him.
2.		Are you waiting for it?
3.		He/she is running away from him/her.
4.		You are running away from it.
5.		Are you telling on him/her?
6.		I am telling on it.
7.		I am letting him/her go.
8. Opakitinaan	VTI	He/she is letting it go.
9.		Are you putting him/her on board?
10.		You are putting it on board.
11.		I am tasting s.t. animate.
12.		He/she is tasting s.t. inanimate.
13.		Are you coming back for it.
14.		I am coming back for it.
15.		I hear him/her from the distance.
16.		Are you hearing it from the distance?
17.		He/she is listening to him/her.
18.		I am listening to it.
19.		Are you taking him/her home?
20.		He/she is taking it home.
21.		He/she is taking him/her away.
22.		I am taking it away.
23.		He/she leaves him/her behind.
24.		You are leaving him/her behind

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Unit 2 Review Test

Lesson 3 Review Test

Note: In lesson 1 review test there were the same TA Verbs and TI Verbs used in lesson 2. Therefore, there is no need to repeat the review test.

This review test has three sections. Before you begin, review the spelling and the meaning of the words.

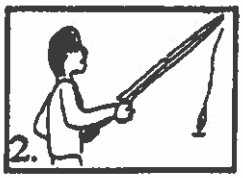
1. In this section, there are twelve pictures. There are also twelve Ojibwe words, each with a small box beside it. Using a pencil, match up pictures and words by writing the appropriate number in each box. Sections 1 and 3 corrections are on page 266.



☐ pihtaahpiso

kaahsiininaakane ☐





☐ memepiso

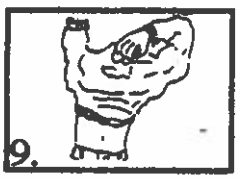
kisiisihpaso ☐





☐ kisiipiikii

kwaashkwepine ☐





☐ kitohcike

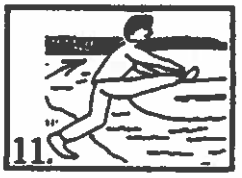
matwehike ☐





☐ poosi

kapaa ☐





☐ pinaahkweho

kaahsiikwe ☐



Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. In this section, there are twelve pictures. Accompanying them is a list of words to the left of the pictures. Using a pencil, draw a line to the picture which corresponds to each word. Corrections are on page 267.

kapaa

kaahsiikwe

pihtaahpiso

kitohcike

kiisiipiikii

memepiso

pinaahkweho

poosi

matwehike

kwaashkwepine

kisiisihpaso

kaahsiininaakane



Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Note: Check your answers when you have finished.

3. Translate the following words into English. They are in mixed order.

AI Verbs	English Translation
pinaahkweho	_____
poosi	_____
kitohcike	_____
kisiipiikii	_____
memepiso	_____
pihtaahpiso	_____
kaahsiinkwe	_____
kapaa	_____
matwehike	_____
kwaashkwepine	_____
kisiihsipaso	_____
kaahsiininaakane	_____

Note: Check your translation when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Unit 2 Review Test

Lesson 4 Review Test:

1. This review test has two sections. Before you begin, review the meanings of the words very carefully. Remember, you have to do this on your own. There are twenty II verbs listedbelow. When you are ready, translate them into English. Check your translations on page 266.

II Verbs	English Translation
a. shaakashkine	
b. mashkawaahkwatin	
c. niiskaatan	
d. ishkwaahkamikan	
e. wiihsakaakamin	
f. nihshiwanaatan	
g. kipihsin	
h. kihkentaakwan	
i. kishiiciwan	
j. maacaamakan	
k. shiiwaa	
l. shiiwaakamin	
m. mooshkine	
n. minwentaakwan	
o. macentaakwan	
p. saakaapahte	
q. ashepite	
r. siikinikaate	
s. aaniman	
t. oshihcikaate	

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. In this section, before you begin, review the spelling and meanings of the words very carefully. There are twenty English phrases listed below. When you are ready, translate them into Ojibwe (Severn dialect). Check your translations on page 268.

II Verbs	English Translstions
a.	It tastes bitter (liquid)
b.	The event is over
c.	The weather is miserable
d.	It is frozen solid (something non-liquid)
e.	It is full
f.	It is going away
g.	It is a fast current
h.	It is known
i.	It is closed
j.	It is spoiled
k.	Be dull, boring
l.	Be enjoyable, liked, fun
m.	Be full
n.	Be sweet (liquid)
o.	Be sweet
p.	Be made, built, processed
q.	Be difficult, be hard
r.	Being poured
s.	Goes backwards
t.	Smoke comes out

Note: Check your spelling and translations when you are done.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Unit 2 Review Test

Lesson 5 Review Test:

This review test has four sections. Before you begin, review the spelling and the meaning of the words.

1. In this review exercise, there are fifteen words listed below. Translate them into English in the space provided for you. Sections 1 to 4 translations are on page 268.

Nouns	English Translation
mishtikwaan	_____
mipiiway	_____
mihtawaak	_____
manoway	_____
mikwayaw	_____
mitihtiman	_____
minihk	_____
mininc	_____
mitooskwan	_____
mikotashkway	_____
mitaamihkan	_____
mitoon	_____
mikot	_____
micaap	_____
mikanakaap	_____

Note: Check your translations when you are done.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. In this section, there are fifteen words listed below. Translate them into Severn Ojibwe in the space provided for you.

Ojibwe (Severn Dialect)	English
_____	hand
_____	elbow
_____	throat
_____	chin/jaw
_____	lips
_____	nose
_____	eye
_____	forehead
_____	arm
_____	shoulder
_____	neck
_____	cheek
_____	ear
_____	hair
_____	head

Note: Check your translations when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. In this review test exercise, there are fourteen words listed below. Translate them into English in the space provided for you.

Nouns	English Translation
mipwaam	_____
mikitik	_____
mihkaat	_____
misit	_____
mitoontan	_____
niihsiikisitaan	_____
waawikan	_____
miyaw/miiyaw	_____
waahkikan	_____
mitehi	_____
coocoohsh	_____
mihsat	_____
mitihs	_____
mishiikan	_____

Note: Check your translations when you have finished.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

4. In this section, there are fourteen words listed below. Translate them into Severn Ojibwe in the space provided for you.

Ojibwe (Severn Dialect)	English
_____	hip
_____	navel
_____	stomach
_____	breast
_____	heart
_____	chest
_____	body
_____	thigh
_____	knee
_____	leg
_____	foot
_____	heel
_____	toe
_____	back

Note: Check your translations when you have finished.

This is the end of Unit 2; Lessons 1 - 6

This is the end of the semester. On behalf of Ken James and Tom Beardy, we hope you did well in this course. **We thank you** for your interest in the Native language.

Kinanaahkomikoo

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; REVIEW SECTION

Let's Look Back At What You Have Learned:

Lessons 1 - 5

Animate Nouns: Translations are on page 269.

coocoohsh	mashkash
manoway	toohaan

Inanimate Nouns:

minihkwewin	tashiikewin	kapehshiwin	nikamowin
pootawaan	mikanakaap	micaap	mikot
mitoon	mitaamihkan	mikotashkway	mitooskwan
mishtikwaan	mipiiway	mihtawak	mikwayaw
mitihtiman	minihk	mininc	waahkikan
mitehi	mihsat	mitihs	mishiikan
mipwaam	mikitik	mihkaat	misit
mitoontan	niihsiikisitaan	waawikan	miyaw/miiyaw
mikonew	mitenan	niihsiikincaan	

Animate Intransitive Verbs:

kiiwike (within community)	pinaahkweho
kiiwite (out of community)	kapaa
inentam	memepiso
kisiisihpaso	matwehike
pakohsenimo	wiiciikisi
nikiso	ihpahiwe
kaahsiikwe	maaciipahiwe
kaahsiininaakane	piikoshkaa
pihtaahpiso	ontamiihke

Inanimate Intransitive Verbs:

kiishiwaayaa	minwentaakwan
kishiiwemakan	macentaakwan
maacaamakan	paahkihsin
shaakashkine	maaciciwan
mashkawaahkwatin	kishiiciwan
niiskaatan	saakaapahte
ishkwaahkamikan	ashepite
wiihsakaakamin	nihshiwanaatan
siikinikaate	kipihsin
aaniman	kihkentaakwan
oshihcikaate	shiiwaa
mooshkine	shiiwaakamin

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; REVIEW SECTION

Transitive Animate Verbs: Translations are on page 270.

wanihi	kohsi	nakash
kiiwewish	maaciwish	nantohtaw
piihi	maaciipahiwaash	pi-kiiwenotaw
tepihtaw	mamishim	pakitin
kocihpo	poosihi	

Transitive Inanimate Verbs:

wanihtoon	kohtan	nakatan
kiiwewitoon	maaciwitoon	nantohtan
piihtoon	maaciipahiwaatan	pi-kiiwenotan
tepihtan	mamishitan	pakitinan
kocihpitan	poosihtoon	

Particles:

miishkoc	nitawaac	eniwehk	nipiihkaank
kamaawin	acina	ahkonaak	ahpii piko

Preverbs:

wenci-	piihtaa-

Prefix:

kape-

Expressions:

Amihiwe kwayahk.	Ani-maaciciwan.
Aanti eshi-tewisiyan?	Ani-ninkiso.
Aanti eshi-wiihsakentaman?	Kape-kiishikaa.
Ani-kiishiwaayaa.	Mino-kiishikanihtoon.
Ani-kishiiciwan.	Nipakohsenim ci-wii-minohseyan.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Lesson 1:

Exercise A: **More About Transitive Verbs**

1.	VTA	VTI
a.	I'm waiting for him/her.	I'm waiting for it.
b.	I'm running away from him/her.	I'm running away from it.
c.	I'm telling on him/her.	I'm telling on it.
d.	I'm letting him/her go.	I'm letting it go.
e.	I'm putting him/her on board.	I'm putting it in a car/boat.
f.	I'm trying the taste of it (animate).	I'm trying the taste of it (inanimate).
g.	I'm coming back to him/her.	I'm coming back to it.
h.	I hear him/her from a distance.	I'm coming back to it.
i.	I'm listening to him/her.	I can hear it from a distance.
j.	I'm taking him/her home.	I'm listening to it.
k.	I'm taking him/her along.	I'm taking it home.
l.	I'm leaving him/her behind.	I'm leaving it behind.

3.	VTA	VTI
a.	You are waiting for him/her.	You are waiting for it.
b.	You are running away from him/her.	You are running away from it.
c.	You are telling on him/her.	You are telling on it.
d.	You are letting him/her go.	You are letting it go.
e.	You are putting him/her on board.	You are putting it on board.
f.	You are tasting it. (VTA)	You are tasting it.
f.	You are coming back to him/her.	You are coming back to it.
g.	You hear him/her from a distance.	You hear it from a distance.
i.	You hear him/her.	You are listening to it.
j.	You are taking him/her home.	You are taking it home.
k.	You are taking him/her along.	You are taking it along.
l.	You are leaving him/her behind.	You are leaving it behind.

Exercise B: **Third-Person Transitive Verbs**

1.	VTA	VTI
a.	He/she is waiting for him/her.	He/she is waiting for it.
b.	He/she is running away from him/her.	He/she is running away from it.
c.	He/she is telling on him/her.	He/she is telling on it.
d.	He/she is letting him/her go.	He/she is letting it go.
e.	He/she is putting him/her on board.	He/she is putting it on board.
f.	He/she is tasting it. (VTA)	He/she is tasting it. (VTI)
g.	He/she is coming back to him/her.	He/she is coming back to it.
h.	He/she hears him/her from a distance.	He/she hears it from a distance.
i.	He/she is listening to him/her.	He/she is listening to it.
j.	He/she is taking him/her home.	He/she is taking it home.
k.	He/she is taking him/her along.	He/she is taking it along.
l.	He/she is leaving him/her behind.	He/she is leaving it behind.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C: **Questions and Answers**
First, Second-Person Form Only

1.	**Question**	**Positive Answer**
	Are you waiting for Susan?	Yes, I'm waiting for Susan.
		OR
		Negative Answer
		No, I'm not waiting for her.
	Are you running away from him/her?	Yes, I'm running away from him/her.
		OR
		No, I'm not running away from him/her.
	Are you waiting for the airplane?	Yes, I'm waiting for the airplane.
		OR
		No, I'm not waiting for the airplane.
	Are you running away from it?	Yes, I'm running away from it.
		OR
		No, I'm not running away from it.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise D: **Questions and Answers**
Third-Person with Obviative

1.	**Question**	**Answer**
	Is he/she waiting for Susan?	Yes, he/she is waiting for Susan.
		OR
		No, he/she is not waiting for Susan.
	Is he/she running away from him/her?	Yes, he/she is running away from him/her.
		OR
		No, he/she is not running away from him/her.
	Is he/she waiting for the airplane?	Yes, he/she is waiting for the airplane.
		OR
		No, he/she is not waiting for the airplane.
	Is he/she running away from it?	Yes, he/she is running away from it.
		OR
		NO, he/she is not running away from it.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise E: **Paradigms**

1. **VTA**

1 I'm waiting for him/her.	1 I'm waiting for it.
2 You are waiting for him/her.	2 You are waiting for it.
3 He/she is waiting for him/her.	3 He/she is waiting for it.
13 We (exc) are waiting for him/her.	13 We (exc) are waiting for it.
21 We (inc) are waiting for him/her.	21 We (inc) are waiting for it.
22 You (pl) are waiting form him/her.	22 You (pl) are waiting for it.
33 They are waiting for him/her.	33 They are waiting for it.

2.

VTA	**VTI**
He/she is running away from him/her.	He/she is running away from it.
He/she is telling on him/her.	He/she is telling on it.
He/she is letting him/her go.	He/she is letting it go.
He/she is putting him/her on board.	He/she is putting it on board.

Note: Sections 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise F: **Working With the Language**

1. a) Do you want to wait for the chief here?
   No, I don't want to wait for him/her.
   I want to go home now.

   b) My dog wants to eat.
   I want to run away from him/her today.

   c) I told on your friend yesterday.
   He/she stole the food.

   d) My daughter wants to work tomorrow.
   I will let her go.

   e) Are you waiting for the airplane?

   f) I'm running away from the sickness.

   g) He/she is putting the gun into the boat.

   h) I put my knife on the kitchen table.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise G: **More Sentences**

1. a) Did you listen to the bird that was singing the day before yesterday?
   b) I want to listen to the radio tonight.
   c) My grandfather is sick. I want to take him home tomorrow.
   d) Are you taking you book home tonight?
   e) I took my grandmother along this morning.
   f) Are you taking your gun along today?
   g) Are you taking your knife along today?
   h) Joan is leaving behind her younger sibling.
   i) Peter is leaving behind his tent.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise H: **Dialogues**

1.

A. Hello Ernie. What will you do today?
I will wait for my daughter. She is coming home today.
How about you? What will you do?
I want to run away from my spouse.
Why?
He/she drinks too much. I'm not happy.
How about your son, is he going with you?
Yes, he is going with me. I can't leave him behind.

B. What do you want to do when you finish work?
I will wait for the airplane. It will arrive maybe at 2 o'clock.
How about you, what do you want to do when you finish work?
I want to run away from the cold weather.
Why? Don't you like the cold weather?
I don't like winter. It's cold too long.
How about your spouse, is he/she going with you?
Yes, he/she also is coming.

1 I'm happy
2 You're happy
3 He/she is happy
13 We're happy (exc.)
21 We're happy (inc.)
22 You're happy (pl.)
33 They're happy

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise I: **More Dialogues**

1. A. I told on my friend the day before yesterday.
Why?
He/she stole something from the store.
What did he/she steal?
Money.
Oh my! How much?
I don't know. I'm not told exactly.
What do they want to do?
I want to take him/her home tomorrow.

B. Did you tell about the bad thing yesterday?
Yes, someone did something bad yesterday.
What did he/she do?
He/she fought someone.
Why?
He/she drank too much wine.
What will he/she do?
He/she will let the drinking go.

VAI+O

1 I'm stealing
2 You're stealing.
3 He/she is stealing.
13 We (exc.) are stealing.
21 We (inc.) are stealing.
22 You (pl.) are stealing.
33 They are stealing.

VAI

1 I'm doing something bad.
2 You're doing something bad.
3 He/she is doing something bad.
13 We (exc.) are doing something bad.
21 We (inc.) are doing something bad.
22 You (pl.) are doing something bad.
33 They are doing something bad.

VTA

1 I'm fighting him/her.
2 You are fighting him/her.
3 He/she is fighting him/her.
13 We (exc) are fighting him/her.
21 We (inc.) are fighting him/her.
22 You (pl.) are fighting him/her.
33 They are fighting him/her.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise J: **Review Transitive Verbs**

Transitive Animate Verbs:

1. I'm waiting for him/her.
2. You are running away from him/her.
3. He/she is telling on him/her.
4. I'm letting him/her go.
5. You are putting him/her on board.
6. He/she is tasting it (VTA).
7. I'm coming back to him/her.
8. You hear him/her from a distance.
9. He/she is listening to him/her.
10. I'm taking him/her home.
11. You are taking him/her along.
12. He/she is leaving him/her behind.

Transitive Inanimate Verbs:

1. You are waiting for it.
2. I'm running away from it.
3. He/she is telling on it.
4. You are letting it go.
5. I'm putting it on board.
6. He/she is tasting it (VTI).
7. You are coming back to it.
8. I hear it from a distance.
9. He/she is listening to it.
10. You are taking it home.
11. I'm taking it along.
12. He/she is leaving it behind.

Native Language Translation	Verb Type	Native Language Translation	Verb Type
1. Nipiihaa	VTA	13. Kipi-kiiwenotaan ina?	VTI
2. Kipiihtoon na?	VTI	14. Nipi-kiiwenotaan	VTI
3. Omaaciipahiwaanan	VTA	15. Nitepihtawaa	VTA
4. Kimaaciipahiwaataan	VTI	16. Kitepihtaan ina?	VTI
5. Kimamishimaa na?	VTA	17. Onatohtawaan	VTA
6. Nimamishitaan	VTI	18. Ninatohtaan	VTI
7. Nipakitinaa	VTA	19. Kikiiwewinaa na?	VTA
8. Opakitinaan	VTI	20. Okiiwewitoon	VTI
9. Kipoosihaa na?	VTA	21. Omaaciiwinaan	VTA
10. Kipoosihtoon	VTI	22. Nimaaciiwitoon	VTI
11. Nikocihpwaa	VTA	23. Onakanaan	VTA
12. Okocihpitaan	VTI	24. Kinakanaa	VTA

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Lesson 2:

Exercise A: **More About TA Verb Subject and Object Combinations**

(1 acting on 3)

I'm waiting for him/her.
I'm running away from him/her.
I'm telling on him/her.
I'm putting him/her on board.

(2 acting on 3)

You are waiting for him/her.
You are running away form him/her.
You are telling on him/her.

(3 acting on 3 Obviative)

He/she is waiting for him/her.
He/she is running away from him/her.
He/she is telling on him/her.
He/she is putting him/her on board.

(3 acting on 1)

He/she is waiting for me.
He/she is running away from me.
He/she is telling on me.

(3 acting on 2)

He/she is waiting for you.
He/she is running away from you.
He/she is telling on you.

(3 Obviative acting on 3)

He/she is being waited on by him/her.
He/she is being ran away from by him/her.
He/she is being told on by him/her.
He/she is being put on board by him/her.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise B: **More About Animate Combinations**

2. Tell on him/her!
   Put him/her on board!

Note: Section 3 will be completed in the text.

4. **(1 acting on 2)**

   I'm waiting for you.
   I'm running away from you.
   I'm telling on you.
   I'm putting you on board.

   (2 acting on 1)

   You are waiting for me.
   You are running away from me.
   You are telling on me.
   You are putting me on board.

Exercise C: **Dialogues**

1. A. What are you doing this evening?
   I will wait for Susan.
   Why?
   We want to leave.
   Oh yeah! Where do you (pl.) want to go?
   We (exc.) want to go to the dance.
   Please wait for me! I want to go to the dance too.
   Okay, we (exc.) will wait for you.

   B. I will be leaving today.
   Oh yeah! Where, then, are you going?
   I'm running away from my dog.
   Why? Does he/she want to eat?
   No, he/she is angry.
   Why is he/she angry?
   He lost his/her ball.
   Where did he/she lose it?
   I don't know. He did not tell me.

1 I lost him/her.
2 You lost him/her.
3 He/she lost him/her.

13 We lost him/her. (exc)
21 We lost him/her. (inc.)
22 You lost him/her. (pl.)
33 They lost him/her.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Why is he/she crying?
Why is he/she sleeping?
Why is he/she sick?
Why is he/she laughing?
Why is he/she leaving?

Why are you angry?
Why are they angry?
Why are you (pl.) angry?
Why are we (inc.) angry?
Why are we (exc.) angry?
Why am I angry?

Exercise D: **More Dialogues**

1. A. What are you doing this start of the day?
I will wait for the airplane.
Why?
I want to leave.
Oh yeah! Where do you want to go?
I want to go where the weather is warm.
Okay, I will wait for you. Come home soon.

B. I will be leaving this evening.
Oh yeah! Where abouts are you going?
I'm running away from the cold weather.
Why? Are you cold?
Yes, its always too cold.
How about your dog? Is he/she going with you?
No, he/she is not cold.
What is he/she going to do?
My older brother will look after him/her.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise E: **Continuation of Dialogues**

1. A. I told on my friend yesterday.
Oh yeah! What did he/she do?
He/she left secretly the day before yesterday.
Why?
He/she was scared of the alcohol drinker.
Where did he/she go?
I don't know. He/she most likely went home.
Do you think he/she will be coming back again.
I hope so.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

B. I told on it about your outboard motor.
Why?
It was too loud.
What do you want to do.
I don't know. What do you think?
Do you want me to shut it off?
Yes, please, might as well shut it off.

1 I'm afraid of him/her.
2 You are afraid of him/her.
3 He/she is afraid of him/her.

13 We are afraid of him/her. (exc.)
21 We are afraid of him/her. (inc.)
22 You are afraid of him/her. (pl.)
33 They are afraid of him/her.

1 I think somthing to be so.
2 You think something to be so.
3 He/she thinks something to be so.

13 We think something to be so. (exc.)
21 We think something to be so. (inc.)
22 You think something to be so. (pl.)
33 They think something to be so.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise F: **More Sentences With Transitive Verbs**

1. a) Tonight I want to let the fish to swim around.
   b) Are you going to put your grandfather on the airplane today?
   c) No. I'm not going to put him on board. Susan will most likely put him on board.
   d) I will put the knife here beside the plate.
   e) Are you going to put your gun in the boat?
   f) No, I will not put my gun in the boat. It is too dangerous.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise G: **Continuation of Sentences**

1. a) In the morning I will taste the bannock.
   b) Will you be coming back to your spouse when you finish work?
   c) No, I will not be coming to him/her today. Later tomorrow I will be coming back to him/her.
   d) Do you also want to taste some wine?
   e) No, I never drink wine.
   f) Soon I will be coming back to my community.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise H: **More Sentences**

1. a) I heard the owl in the woods last night.
   b) Did you listen to the wolf that was howling last night?
   c) No, I did not listen to the wolf last night. I was sleeping.
   d) I hear the rapids over there beyond the hills.
   e) What will you do tonight? I want to listen to a song.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise I: **Final Set of Sentences**

1. a) I will take my friend home tomorrow. The day after tomorrow I will be coming home.
   b) Will Sally also be taking along her spouse?
   c) No, she will not be taking her spouse along.
   d) Will he/she be leaving behind his/her dog when he/she leaves?
   e) Yes, he/she will most likely leave him/her behind when he/she leaves.
   f) Will you be taking your gun home when you finish hunting?
   g) Yes, I will be taking it home when I finish hunting.
   When I want to hunt again I will take it along.
   h) I will leave my lunch box here. I will come and get it later.

1 I'm getting it.	13 We are getting it. (exc.)
2 You are getting it.	21 We are getting it. (inc.)
3 He/she is getting it.	22 You are getting it. (pl.)
	33 They are getting it.

2.

I'm taking him/her home.	I'm taking it home.
I'm taking him/her along.	I'm taking it along.
I'm leaving him/her behind.	I'm leaving it behind.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise J: **Final Review Test for Lesson 2**

1. **Transitive Animate Verbs**
   a) I'm waiting for him/her.
   b) You are running away from him/her.
   c) He/she is telling on him/her.
   d) I'm letting him/her go.
   e) You are putting him/her on board.
   f) He/she is tasting it. (TA)
   g) I'm coming back to him/her.
   h) You ar hearing him/her from a distance.
   i) He/she is listening to him/her.
   j) I'm taking him/her home.
   k) You are taking him/her along.
   l) He/she is leaving him/her behind.

2. **Transitive Inanimate Verbs**
   a) I'm waiting for it.
   b) You are running away from it.
   c) He/she is telling on it.
   d) I'm letting it go.
   e) You are putting it on board.
   f) He/she is tasting it. (TI)
   g) I'm coming back for it.
   h) You are hearing it from a distance.
   i) He/she is listening to it.
   j) I'm taking it home.
   k) You are taking it along.
   l) He/she is leaving it behind.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3. a) He/she is leaving him/her behind.
   b) I'm taking him/her home.
   c) I'm waiting for it.
   d) You are taking him/her along.
   e) He/she is telling on it.
   f) You are putting it on board.
   g) He/she is listening to him/her.
   h) I'm waiting for him/her.
   i) You are running away from him/her.
   j) You are hearing it from a distance.
   k) I'm taking it home.
   l) I'm coming back to him/her.
   m) You are hearing him/her from a distance.
   n) He/she is leaving it behind.
   o) You are taking it along.
   p) He/she is telling on him/her.
   q) I'm letting him/her go.
   r) He/she is listening to it.
   s) You are running away from it.
   t) He/she is tasting it. (TA)
   u) I'm coming back to it.
   v) He/she is tasting it. (TI)
   w) You are putting him/her on board.
   x) I'm letting it go.

Lesson 3:

Exercise A: **New AI Verbs**

1. take a bath
2. take a shower
3. wash one's face
4. wash dishes
5. put clothes on
6. comb one's hair
7. get on, embark
8. disembark, get off
9. swing one's self
10. play a musical instrument
11. drumming
12. fishing with a hook

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise B:

1.
1. take a bath
2. take a shower
3. wash one's face
4. wash dishes
5. put clothes on
6. comb one's hair
7. get on, embark
8. disembark, get off
9. swing one's self
10. play a musical instrument
11. drumming
12. fishing with a hook

Exercise C:

1.
1. take a bath
2. take a shower
3. wash one's face
4. wash dishes
5. put clothes on
6. comb one's hair
7. get on, embark
8. disembark, get off
9. swing one's self
10. play a musical instrument
11. drumming
12. fishing with a hook

2.
1. wash dishes
2. comb one's hair
3. disembark, get off
4. take a shower
5. fishing with a hook
6. play a musical instrument
7. wash one's face
8. swing one's self
9. put clothes on
10. take a bath
11. drumming
12. get on, embark

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

3.
1. kisiipiikii
2. kisiihsipaso
3. kaahsiinkwe
4. kaahsiininaakane
5. pihtaahpiso
6. pinaahkweho
7. poosi
8. kapaa
9. memepiso
10. kitohcike
11. matwehike
12. kwaashkwepine

Exercise D: **Matching Pictures and Words**

1.
1. kapaa
2. kwaashkwepine
3. mempiso
4. kaahsiininaakane
5. kaahsiikwe
6. kitohcike
7. kisiipiikii
8. pinaahkweho
9. pihtaahpiso
10. matwehike
11. poosi
12. kisiihsipaso

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Matching Words to the Pictures

2.



kaahsiininaakane

kisiihsipaso

kwaashkwepine

matwehike

kapaa

kaahsiikwe

pihtaahpiso

kitohcike

kisiipiikii

memepiso

pinaahkweho

poosi

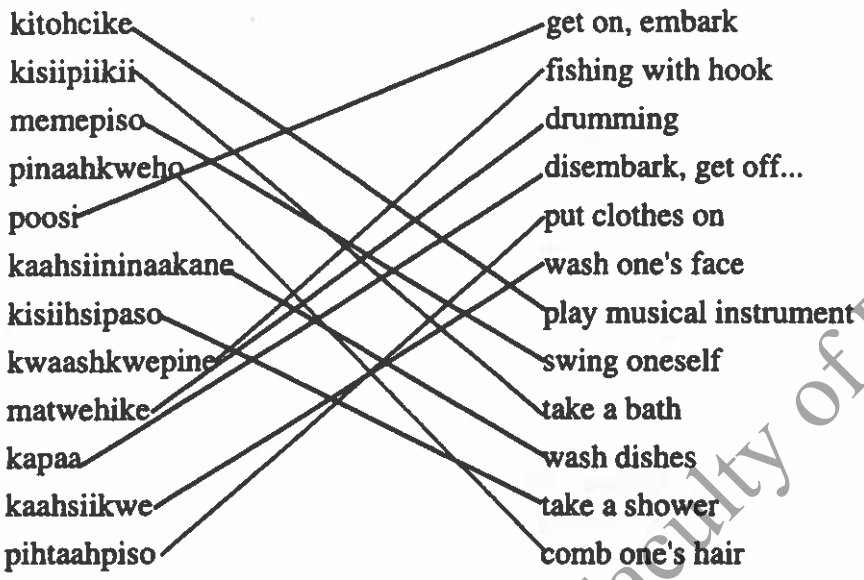
Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise E: **Fill in the Missing Letters**

Note: Section 1 will be completed in the text.

2. **AI Verbs** **English Translation**



Exercise F: **Singular**

1. I'm taking a bath
   You are taking a bath.
   He/she is taking a bath.

2. I'm taking a shower.
   You are taking a shower.
   He/she is taking a shower.

3. I'm washing my face.
   You are washing your face.
   He/she is washing his/her face.

4. I'm washing dishes.
   You are washing dishes.
   He/she is washing dishes.

5. I'm putting on my clothes.
   You are putting on your clothes.
   He/she is putting on his/her clothes.

6. I'm combing my hair.
   You are combing your hair.
   He/she is combing his/her hair.

7. I'm embarking.
   You are embarking.
   He/she is embarking.

8. I'm disembarking.
   You are disembarking.
   He/she is disembarking.

9. I'm swinging.
   You are swinging.
   He/she is swinging.

10. I'm playing a musical instrument.
    You are playing a musical instrument.
    He/she is playing a musical instrument.

11. I'm drummimg.
    You are drumming.
    He/she is drumming.

12. I'm fishing with a hook.
    You are fishing with a hook.
    He/she is fishing with a hook.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

2.

Nikisiipiikii	Nipoos
Nikisiihsipas	Nikapaa
Nikaahsiinkwe	Nimemepis
Nikaahsiininaakane	Nikitohcike
Nipihtaahpis	Nimatwehike
Nipinaahkweh	Nikwaashkwepine
Kikisiipiikii	Kipoos
Kikisiihsipas	Kikapaa
Kikaahsiinkwe	Kimemepis
Kikaahsiin inaakane	Kikitohcike
Kipihtaahpis	Kimatwehike
Kipinaahkweh	Kikwaashkwepine
Kisiipiikii	Poosi
Kisiihsipaso	Kapaa
Kaahsiinkwe	Memepiso
Kaahsiininaakane	Kitohcike
Pihtaahpiso	Matwehike
Pinaahkweho	Kwaashkwepine

3.

1)

Kaawin nikisiipiikiihsiin	Kaawin nipoosihsiin
Kaawin nikisiihsipasohsiin	Kaawin nikapaahsiin
Kaawin nikaahsiikwehsiin	Kaawin nimemepisohsiin
Kaawin nikaahsiininaakanehsiin	Kaawin nikoticikehsiin
Kaawin nipihtaahpisohsiin	Kaawin nimatwehikehsiin
Kaawin nipinaahkwehohsiin	Kaawin nikwaashkwepinehsiin

2)

Kaawin kikisiipiikiihsiin	Kaawin kipoosihsiin
Kaawin kikisiihsipasohsiin	Kaawin kikapaahsiin
Kaawin kikaahsiinkwehsiin	Kaawin kimemepisohsiin
Kaawin kikaahsiininaakanehsiin	Kaawin kikoticikehsiin
Kaawin kipihtaahpisiihsiin	Kaawin kimatwehikehsiin
Kaawin kipinaahkwehohsiin	Kaawin kikwaashkwepinehsiin

3)

Kaawin kisiipiikiihsiin	Kaawin poosihsiin
Kaawin kisiihsipasohsiin	Kaawin kapaahsiin
Kaawin kaahsiinkwehsiin	Kaawin memepisohsiin
Kaawin kaahsiininaakanehsiin	Kaawin koticikehsiin
Kaawin pihtaahpisohsiin	Kaawin matwehikehsiin
Kaawin pinaahkwehohsiin	Kaawin kwaashkwepinehsiin

Note: Section 4 will be done in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise G: **Dialogues**

1. A. My son, did you take a bath yet?
No, I don't want to have a bath.
I want just to take a shower.
Hurry! Get ready. You will be leaving soon.
I want to eat some before I leave.
What do you want to eat?
Porridge. Only a little.
Okay, I will cook it.
Thank you my mother.

B. Wash the dishes before you go!
Later, I want to wash my face first.
For sure, I will wash dishes before I go.
That's good.
Are you leaving now?
Yes, I will see you again soon.
Okay, have a good day.
Thank you. You too, have a good day.

C. Is your younger sibling putting his/her clothes on already?
No, he/she is still combing his/her hair.
Tell him/her the car will arrive soon.
Okay, I will tell him/her anyway.
How about you, what will you do today?
I don't know. I don't exactly know yet.
Maybe I will drum all day long.

D. What do you want to do today?
I want to go fishing. I want to eat fish.
Do you want to eat fish too?
No, I want to eat skunk.
Is that true? Yuk!
Yes, do you want to eat skunk too?
Much later when I don't have anything else to eat, I will eat skunk.

Note: Sections 2 and 3 will be done in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise H: **Plural**

1. We are taking a bath. (exc)
   We are taking a bath. (inc)
   You are taking a bath. (pl)
   They are taking a bath.

2. We are taking a shower. (exc)
   We are taking a shower. (inc)
   You are taking a shower. (pl)
   They are taking a shower.

3. We are washing our face. (exc)
   We are washing our face. (inc)
   You are washing your face. (pl)
   They are washing their faces.

4. We are washing dishes. (exc)
   We are washing dishes. (inc)
   You are washing dishes. (pl)
   They are washing dishes.

5. We are putting on our clothes. (exc)
   We are putting on our clothes. (inc)
   You are putting on your clothes. (pl)
   They are putting on their clothes.

6. We are combing our hair. (exc)
   We are combing our hair. (inc)
   You are combing your hair. (pl)
   They are combing their hair.

7. We are embarking. (exc)
   We are embarking. (inc)
   You are embarking. (pl)
   They are embarking.

8. We are disembarking. (exc)
   We are disembarking. (inc)
   You are disembarking. (pl)
   They are disembarking.

9. We are swinging. (exc)
   We are swinging. (inc)
   You are swinging. (pl)
   They are swinging.

10. We are playing a musical instrument. (exc)
    We are playing a musical instrument. (inc)
    You are playing a musical instrument. (pl)
    They are playing a musical instrument.

11. We are drumming. (exc)
    We are drumming. (inc)
    You are drumming. (pl)
    They are drumming.

12. We are fishing. (exc)
    We are fishing. (inc)
    You are fishing. (pl)
    They are fishing.

2. Nikisiipiikiimin (exc)
   Kikisiipiikiimin (inc)
   Kikisiipiikiinaawaa (You pl)
   Kisiipiikiiwak (They)

   Nikaahsiinkwemin (exc)
   Kikaahsiinkwemin (inc)
   Kikaahsiinkwenaawaa (You pl)
   Kaahsiinkwewak (They)

   Nipihtaahpisomin (exc)
   Kipihtaahpisomin (inc)
   Kipihtaahpisonaawaa (you pl)
   Pihtaahpisowak (They)

   Nipinaahkwehomin (exc)
   Kipinaahkwehomin (inc)
   Kipinaahkwehonaawa (You pl)
   Kapaawak (They)

   Nipoosimin (exc)
   Kipoosimin (inc)
   kipoosinaawaa (You pl)
   Poosiwak (they)

   Nikapaamin (exc)
   Kikapaamin (inc)
   Kikapaanaawaa (You pl)
   Kapaawak (They)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Nikitocikemin (exc)
Kikitocikemin (inc)
Kikitocikenaawaa (You pl)
Kitocikewak (They)

Nimatwehikemin (exc)
Kimatwehikemin (inc)
Kimatwehikenaawaa (You pl)
Matwehikewak (They)

Nikwaashkwepinemin (exc)
Kikwaashkwepinemin (inc)
Kikwaashkwepinenaawaa (You pl)
Kwaashkwepinewak (they)

3. Example: We are not taking a shower. (exc)
We are not taking a shower. (inc)
You are not taking a shower. (You pl)
They are not taking a shower.

Kaawin nikaahsiikwehsiimin (exc)
Kaawin kikaahsiikwehsiimin (inc)
Kaawin kikaahsiikwehsiinaawaa (you pl)
Kaawin kaahsiikwehsiiwak (they)

Kaawin nikapaahsiimin (exc)
Kaawin kikapaahsiimin (inc)
Kaawin kikapaahsiinaawaa (you pl)
Kaawin kapaahsiiwak (they)

Kaawin nikohcikehsiimin (exc)
Kaawin kikitohcikehsiimin (inc)
Kaawin kikitohcikehsiinaawaa (you pl)
Kaawin kitohcikehsiiwak (they)

Kaawin nipoosihsiimin (exc)
Kaawin kipoosihsiimin (inc)
Kaawin kipoosihsiinaawaa (you pl)
Kaawin poosihsiiwak (they)

Kaawin nimemepisohsiimin (exc)
Kaawin kimemepisohsiimin (inc)
Kaawin kimemepisohsiinaawaa (you pl)
Kaawin memepisohsiiwak (they)

Kaawin nimatwehikehsiimin (exc)
Kaawin kimatwehikehsiimin (inc)
Kaawin kimatwehikehsiinaawaa (you pl)
Kaawin matwehikehsiiwak (they)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise I: **Paradigms**
Singular and Plural

1.

1	I'm taking a bath	I'm taking a shower
2	You're taking a bath	You're taking a shower
3	He/she is taking a bath	He/she is taking a shower
13	We are taking a bath	We are taking a shower
21	We are taking a bath	We are taking a shower
22	You are taking a bath (pl)	You are taking a shower (pl)
33	They are taking a bath	They are taking a shower

1	I'm washing my face	I'm washing dishes
2	You're washing your face	You're washing dishes
3	He/she is washing his/her face	He/she is washing dishes
13	We are washing our faces	We are washing dishes
21	We are washing our faces	We are washing dishes
22	You are washing your face (pl)	You are washing dishes (pl)
33	They are washing their faces	They are washing dishes

2.

1	Nipihtaahpis	Nipinaahkweh
2	Kipihtaahpis	Kipinaahkweh
3	Pihtaahpiso	Pinaahkweho
13	Nipihtaahpisomin	Nipinaahkwehomin
21	Kipihtaahpisomin	Kipinaahkwehomin
22	Kipihtaahpisonaawaa	Kipinaahkwehonaawaa
33	Pihtaahpisowak	Pinaahkwehowak

1	Nipoos
2	Kipoos
3	Poosi
13	Nipoosimin
21	Kipoosimin
22	Kipoosinaawaa
33	Poosiwak

3.

1	I'm not disembarking	I'm not swinging
2	You're not disembarking	You're not swinging
3	He/she is not disembarking	He/she is not swinging
13	We're not disembarking	We're not swinging
21	We're not disembarking	We're not swinging
22	You're not disembarking	You're not swinging
33	Yhey are not disembarking	They are not swinging

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

4.

	1	Kaawin nikitohticikehsiin	1	Kaawin nimatwehikehsiin
	2	Kaawin kikitohticikehsiin	2	Kaawin kimatwehikehsiin
	3	Kaawin kitohticikehsiin	3	Kaawin matwehikehsiin
	13	Kaawin kikitohticikehsiimin	13	Kaawin nimatwehikehsiimin
	21	Kaawin kikitohticikehsiimin	21	Kaawin kimatwehikehsiimin
	22	Kaawin kikitohticikehsiinaawaa	22	Kaawin kimatwehikehsiinaawaa
	33	Kaawin kitohticikehsiiwak	33	Kaawin matwehikehsiiwak

Exercise J: **Review Test**

1.

kaahsiininaakane	4
kisiihsipaso	12
kwaashkwepine	2
matwehike	10
kapaa	1
kaahsiikwe	5
pihtaahpiso	9
memepiso	3
kiisiipiikii	7
kitohcike	6
poosi	11
pinaahkweho	8

Section 2 on next page.

3.

comb's one hair
get on, embark
play a musical instrument
take a bath
swing one's self
put clothes on
wash one's face
disembark, get off
drumming
fishing with a hook
take a shower
wash dishes

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2.

kapaa

kaahsiikwe

pihtaahpiso

kitohcike

kisiipiikii

memepiso

pinaahkweho

poosi

matwehike

kwaashkwepine

kisiihsipaso

kaahsiininaakane



Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 4:

Exercise A: **Inanimate Intransitive Verbs**

1. (1) it is spoiled
   (2) it is closed
   (3) it is known
   (4) it is a fast current
   (5) it is going away
   (6) it is full
   (7) it is frozen solid (s.t. non-liquid)
   (8) the weather is miserable
   (9) the event is over
   (10) it tastes bitter (liquid)

Note: Section 2 and 3 will be completed in the text.

Exercise B: **Complete the Sentences**

1. shaakashkine
   kishiiciwan
   niiskaatan
   ishkwaahkamikan
   wiihsakaakamin
   maacaamakan
   mashkawaahkwatin
   kipihsin
   nihshiwanaatan
   kihkentaakwan

2. Shinkopiiwaapoo wiihsakaakamin.
   Akwaciink awahsinaako kii-niiskaatan.
   Pipoononk saakahikan kii-mashkawaahkwatin.
   Pashkwewash shaakashkine.
   Paawihtik kishiiciwan.
   Miicim kii-nihshiwanaatan.
   Ishkwaantem kipihsin.
   Aahkosiwin kihkentaakwan.
   Pimihsewin maacaamakan.
   Aasha weshkac kii-ishkwaahkamikan.

Exercise C: **Working with the Language**

1. a) I don't want to eat the meat. It is spoiled.
   b) My door is closed.
   c) It is known that soon it will be winter.
   d) The river I saw yesterday, has a fast current.
   e) The boat has left already.

2. it is full
   it is frozen (s.t. non-liquid)
   the weather is miserable
   the event is over
   it tastes bitter (liquid)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise D: **Questions and Answers**

1. (a) **Question**
Do you think the meat is spoiled?

Positive Answer
Yes, I think it is spoiled.

Negative Answer
No, I don't think it is spoiled.

(b) **Question**
Is your door closed?

Positive Anwer
Yes, my door is closed.

Negative Answer
No, my door is not closed.

(c) **Question**
Is it known that soon it will be winter?

Positive Answer
Yes, it is known that soon it will be winter.

Negative Answer
No, it is not known that soon it will be winter.

(d) **Question**
Do you think the current from the river is too fast?

Positive Answer
Yes, I think the current is too fast.

Negative Answer
No, I don't think the current is too fast.

(e) **Question**
Will the airplane be leaving soon?

Positive Answer
Yes, it will be leaving soon.

Negative Answer
No, it will not be leaving soon.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2. it is full
it is frozen (s.t. non-liquid)
the weather is miserable
the event is over
it tastes bitter (liquid)

Execise E: **Dialogues**

1. A. I don't want to eat the meat.
Why?
I think it is spoiled.
What do you want to eat instead?
I might as well not eat.
I will drink only some wine.

B. Is your door closed?
No, I've left it open.
When will you close it?
Tomorrow, maybe I will close it before I leave.
That's good.

C. It is known that soon it will be summer.
The weather is getting warm.
The snow and the ice are melting.
The river is starting to flow and also it is starting to flow fast.
The geese will arrive and also the ducks.
The bears are getting up.

D. Soon the airplane will be leaving.
Are you ready now?
I'm almost ready now?
How about you, are you going also?
No, I want to hunt in the bush.
I want to look for rabbit and partridge.
That's good. I wish you the best.
Thank you very much, my friend.

2. it is full
it is frozen (s.t. non-liquid)
the weather is miserable
the event is over
it tastes bitter (liquid)

Note: Section 3 will be completed in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise F: **10 More II Verbs**

1. (1) smoke comes out
   (2) goes backward
   (3) being poured (liquid)
   (4) be difficult/be hard
   (5) be made, built, processed
   (6) be sweet
   (7) be sweet (liquid)
   (8) be full (liquid)
   (9) be enjoyable, liked, fun, good time
   (10) be dull, boring

Sections 3 and 4 will be completed in the text.

Exercise G: **Complete the Sentences**

1. shiiwaa
   shiiwaakamin
   siikinikaate
   minwentaakwan
   macentaakwan
   saakaapahte
   ashepite
   mooshkine
   aaniman
   oshihcikaate

2. minwentaakwan
   siikinikaate
   shiiwaakamin
   shiiwaa
   oshihcikaate
   macentaakwan
   mooshkine
   ashepite
   saakaapahte
   aaniman

Exercise H:

1. a) There is smoke coming from near the mountain.
   b) The airplane is going backwards by the shore.
   c) We will pour the beer tonight.
   d) The job was difficult today.
   e) A teepee was built yesterday.

2. be sweet
   be sweet (liquid)
   be full
   be enjoyable, liked, fun, good time
   be dull, boring

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise I:

1. (a) **Question**
Is there smoke coming from the bush?

Positive Answer
Yes, smoke is coming from the bush.

Negative Answer
No, there is no smoke coming from the bush.

(b) **Question**
Can your outboard motor go backwards?

Positive Anwer
Yes, my outboard can go backwards.

Negative Answer
No, my outboard cannot go backwards.

(c) **Question**
Has the water been poured in the container yet?

Positive Answer
Yes, the water has been poured in the container already.

Negative Answer
No, the water hasn't been poured in the container yet.

(d) **Question**
Do you think the job is difficult?

Positive Answer
Yes, I think the job is difficult.

Negative Answer
No, I don't think the job is difficult.

(e) **Question**
Is your house being built?

Positive Answer
Yes, my house is being built.

Negative Answer
No, my house is not being built.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Execise J: **Dialogues**

1 A. Already there is smoke coming from the bush again.
Oh my! I guess the fire is starting again.
What shall we do?
I don't know. We will run away, perhaps.
Where, then, shall we run to?
I don't know. To the water, perhaps.

B. What do you think is the matter with you?
I think my head is going backwards.
And why do you think that?
I'm not thinking right.
Do you think something is broken inside your head?
I hope not.

C. Has the water been poured on the camp fire yet.
Not yet. I want to cook some more.
Make sure you pour water when you finish cooking.
Yes, for sure I will do that. Are you leaving already?
Yes, I want to go home before it rains.
Perhaps I will see you again tomorrow.
Yes, I will see you again if it's a good day.

D. Was the job difficult today?
Yes, truly it was difficult.
Will you come and help me tomorrow?
No, I will be busy.
How about the day after tomorrow?
I don't know. Wait, I will ask my boss.

2. (1) be made
(2) smoke comes out
(3) be sweet (liquid)
(4) be full
(5) be difficult/be hard
(6) be dull, boring

Note: Section 3 will be completed in the text.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise K: **Final Review Test for Lesson 4**

1. a) it is full
   b) it is frozen solid (non-liquid)
   c) the weather is miserable
   d) the event is over
   e) it tastes bitter (liquid)
   f) it is spoiled
   g) it is closed
   h) it is known
   i) it is a fast current
   j) it is going away
   k) be sweet
   l) be sweet (liquid)
   m) be full
   n) be enjoyable, liked, fun, good time
   o) be dull, boring
   p) smoke comes out
   q) goes backwards
   r) being poured (liquid)
   s) be difficult, be hard
   t) be made, built, processed

2. a) wiihsakaakamin
   b) ishkwaahkamikan
   c) niiskaatan
   d) mashkawaahkwatin
   e) shaakashkine
   f) maacaamakan
   g) kishiiciwan
   h) kihkentaakwan
   i) kipihsin
   j) nihshiwanaatan
   k) macentaakwan
   l) minwentaakwan
   m) mooshkine
   n) shiiwaakamin
   o) shiiwaa
   p) oshihcikaate
   q) aaniman
   r) siikinikaate
   s) ashepite
   t) saakaapahte

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Lesson 5:

Exercise A:

1. a. forehead
   b. eye
   c. nose
   d. lips
   e. chin/jaw
   f. throat
   g. elbow
   h. head
   i. hair
   j. ear
   k. cheek
   l. neck
   m. shoulder
   n. arm
   o. hand

Exercise B:

1. a. 1 my forehead
   2 your forehead
   3 his/her forehead

   b. 1 my eye
   2 your eye
   3 his/her eye

   c. 1 my nose
   2 your nose
   3 his/her nose

   d. 1 my lips
   2 your lips
   3 his/her lips

   e. 1 my chin/jaw
   2 your chin/jaw
   3 his/her chin/jaw

   f. 1 my throat
   2 your throat
   3 his/her throat

   g. 1 my elbow
   2 your elbow
   3 his/her elbow

   h. 1 my head
   2 your head
   3 his/her head

   i. 1 my hair
   2 your hair
   3 his/her hair

   j. 1 my ear
   2 your ear
   3 his/her ear

   k. 1 my cheek
   2 your cheek
   3 his/her cheek

   l. 1 my neck
   2 your neck
   3 his/her neck

   m. 1 my shoulder
   2 your shoulder
   3 his/her shoulder

   n. 1 my arm
   2 your arm
   3 his/her arm

   o 1 my hand
   2 your hand
   3 his/her hand

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise C:

1. a. 1 on my forehead
   2 on your forehead
   3 on his/her forehead

   b. 1 on my eye
   2 on your eye
   3 on his/her eye

   c. 1 on my nose
   2 on your nose
   3 on his/her nose

   d. 1 on my lips
   2 on your lips
   3 on his/her lips

   e. 1 on my chin/jaw
   2 on your chin/jaw
   3 on his/her chin/jaw

   f. 1 on my throat
   2 on your throat
   3 on his/her throat

   g. 1 on my elbow
   2 on your elbow
   3 on his/her elbow

   h. 1 on my head
   2 on your head
   3 on his/her head

   i. 1 on my hair
   2 on your hair
   3 on his/her hair

   j. 1 on my ear
   2 on your ear
   3 on his/her ear

   k. 1 on my cheek
   2 on your cheek
   3 on his/her cheek

   l. 1 on my neck
   2 on your neck
   3 on his/her neck

   m. 1 on my shoulder
   2 on your shoulder
   3 on his/her shoulder

   n. 1 on my arm
   2 on your arm
   3 on his/her arm

   o 1 on my hand
   2 on your hand
   3 on his/her hand

Exercise D:

1. Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my forehead
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my eye
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my nose
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my lips
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my chin/jaw
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my throat
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my elbow

2. head
   hair
   ear
   cheek
   neck
   shoulder
   arm
   hand

Exercise E:

1. **Question:** Does your forehead hurt?
   Positive: Yes, my forehead hurts.
   Negative: No, my forehead does not hurt.

   Question: Does your eye hurt?
   Positive: Yes, my eye hurts.
   Negative: No, my eye does not hurt.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Question: Does your nose hurt?
Positive: Yes, my nose hurts.
Negative: No, my nose does not hurt.

Question: Does your lips hurt?
Positive: Yes, my lips hurt.
Negative: No, my lips do not hurt.

Question: Does you chin/jaw hurt?
Positive: Yes, my chin/jaw hurt.
Negative: No, my chin/jaw does not hurt.

2. elbow ear
head cheek
hair

Section 3 will be completed in the text.

4. **Question:** Does his/her neck hurt?
Positive: Yes, his/her neck hurts.
Negative: No, his/her neck does not hurt.

Question: Does his/her shoulder hurt?
Positive: Yes, his/her shoulder hurts.
Negative: No, his/her shoulder does not hurt.

arm hand

Exercise F:

1. a. chest
b. heart
c. breast
d. stomach
e. navel
f. hip
g. thigh
h. knee
i. leg
j. foot
k. heel
l. toe
m. back
n. body

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Exercise G:

1. a.
   1 my chest
   2 your chest
   3 his/her chest

   b.
   1 my heart
   2 your heart
   3 his/her heart

   c.
   1 my breast
   2 your breast
   3 his/her breast

   d.
   1 my stomach
   2 your stomach
   3 his/her stomach

   e.
   1 my navel
   2 your navel
   3 his/her navel

   f.
   1 my hip
   2 your hip
   3 his/her hip

   g.
   1 my thigh
   2 your thigh
   3 his/her thigh

   h.
   1 my knee
   2 your knee
   3 his/her knee

   i.
   1 my leg
   2 your leg
   3 his/her leg

   j.
   1 my foot
   2 your foot
   3 his/her foot

   k.
   1 my heel
   2 your heel
   3 his/her heel

   l.
   1 my toe
   2 your toe
   3 his/her toe

   m.
   1 my back
   2 your back
   3 his/her back

   n.
   1 my body
   2 your body
   3 his/her body

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise H:

1. a.
   1 on my chest
   2 on your chest
   3 on his/her chest

   b.
   1 on my heart
   2 on your heart
   3 on his/her heart

   c.
   1 on my breast
   2 on your breast
   3 on his/her breast

   d.
   1 on my stomach
   2 on your stomach
   3 on his/her stomach

   e.
   1 on my navel
   2 on your navel
   3 on his/her navel

   f.
   1 on my hip
   2 on your hip
   3 on his/her hip

   g.
   1 on my thigh
   2 on your thigh
   3 on his/her thigh

   h.
   1 on my knee
   2 on your knee
   3 on his/her knee

   i.
   1 on my leg
   2 on your leg
   3 on his/her leg

   j.
   1 on my foot
   2 on your foot
   3 on his/her foot

   k.
   1 on my heel
   2 on your heel
   3 on his/her heel

   l.
   1 on my toe
   2 on your toe
   3 on his/her toe

   m.
   1 on my back
   2 on your back
   3 on his/her back

   n.
   1 on my body
   2 on your body
   3 on his/her body

Exercise I:

1. Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my chest
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my heart
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my breast
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my stomach
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my foot
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my navel
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my hip
   Q. Where does it hurt? A. on my thigh

2. knee
   leg
   foot
   heel
   toe
   back
   body

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise J:

1. **Question:** Do you have pain in your chest?
   Positive: Yes, I have pain in my chest.
   Negative: No, I don't have pain in my chest.

   Question: Do you have pain in your heart?
   Positive: Yes, I have pain in my heart.
   Negative: No, I don't have pain in my heart.

   Question: Do you have pain in your breast?
   Positive: Yes, I have pain in my breast.
   Negative: No, I don't have pain in my breast.

   Question: Do you have pain in your stomach?
   Positive: Yes, I have pain in my stomach.
   Negative: No, I don't have pain in my stomach.

   Question: Do you have pain in your navel?
   Positive: Yes, I have pain in my navel.
   Negative: No, I don't have pain in my navel.

2. hip leg
   thigh foot
   knee

Note: Section 3 will be done in the text.

4. **Question:** Does he/she have pain in his/her heel?
   Positive: Yes, he/she has pain in his/her heel.
   Negative: No, he/she does not have pain in his/her heel.

   Question: Does he/she have pain in his/her toe?
   Positive: Yes, he/she has pain in his/her toe.
   Negative: No, he/she does not have pain in his/her toe.

   back body

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; TRANSLATION SECTION

Exercise K:

1. head
   hair
   ear
   cheek
   neck
   shoulder
   arm
   hand
   elbow
   throat
   chin/jaw
   lips
   nose
   eye
   forehead

2. mininc
   mitooskwan
   mikotahshway
   mitaamikan
   mitoon
   mikot
   micaap
   mikanakap
   minihk
   mitihtiman
   mikwayaw
   manway
   mihtawak
   mipiiway
   mishtikwan

3. thigh
   knee
   leg
   foot
   heel
   toe
   back
   body
   chest
   heart
   breast
   stomach
   navel
   hip

4. mishiikan
   mitihs
   mihsat
   coocoohsh
   mitehi
   waakihkan
   miiyaw
   mipwaam
   mikitik
   mihkaat
   misit
   mitootan
   niisiikihsitaan
   waawikan

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 6:

Lesson 1 Review Test:

1.
1. I'm waiting for him/her.
2. You're running away from him/her.
3. He/she is telling on him/her.
4. I'm letting him/her go.
5. You're putting him/her on board.
6. He/she is tasting it. (TA)
7. I'm coming back to him/her.
8. You hear him/her from a distance.
9. He/she is listening to him/her.
10. I'm taking him/her home.
11. You're taking him/her along.
12. He/she is leaving him/her behind.

2.
1. You're waiting for it.
2. I'm running away from it.
3. He/she is telling on it.
4. You're letting it go.
5. I'm putting it on board.
6. He/she is tasting it. (TI)
7. You're coming back to it.
8. I hear it from a distance.
9. He/she is listening to it.
10. You're taking it home.
11. I'm taking it along.
12. He/she is leaving it behind.

3.

1.	Nipiihaa	VTA	13.	Kipi-kiiwenotaan ina?	VTI
2.	Kipiihtoon ina?	VTI	14.	Nipi-kiiwenotaan	VTI
3.	Omaaciipahiwaanaan	VTA	15.	Nitepihtawaa	VTA
4.	Kimaaciipahiwaataan	VTI	16.	Kitepihtaan ina?	VTI
5.	Kimamishimaa na?	VTA	17.	Onatohtawaan	VTA
6.	Nimamishitaan	VTI	18.	Ninatohtaan	VTI
7.	Nipakitinaa	VTA	19.	Kikiiwewinaa na?	VTA
8.	Opakitinaan	VTI	20.	Okiiwewitoon	VTI
9.	Kipoosihaa na?	VTA	21.	Omaaciiwinaan	VTA
10.	Kipoositoon	VYI	22.	Nimaaciiwitoon	VTI
11.	Nikocihpwaa	VTA	23.	Onakanaan	VTA
12.	Okocihpitaan	VTI	24.	Kinakanaa	VTA

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Lesson 3 Review Test:

1.

pihtaahpiso	9	kaahsiininaakane	4
memepiso	3	kisiisihpaso	12
kisiipiikii	7	kwashkwepine	2
kitohcike	6	matwehike	10
poosi	11	kapaa	1
pinaahkweho	8	kaahsiikwe	5

Section 2 on next page.

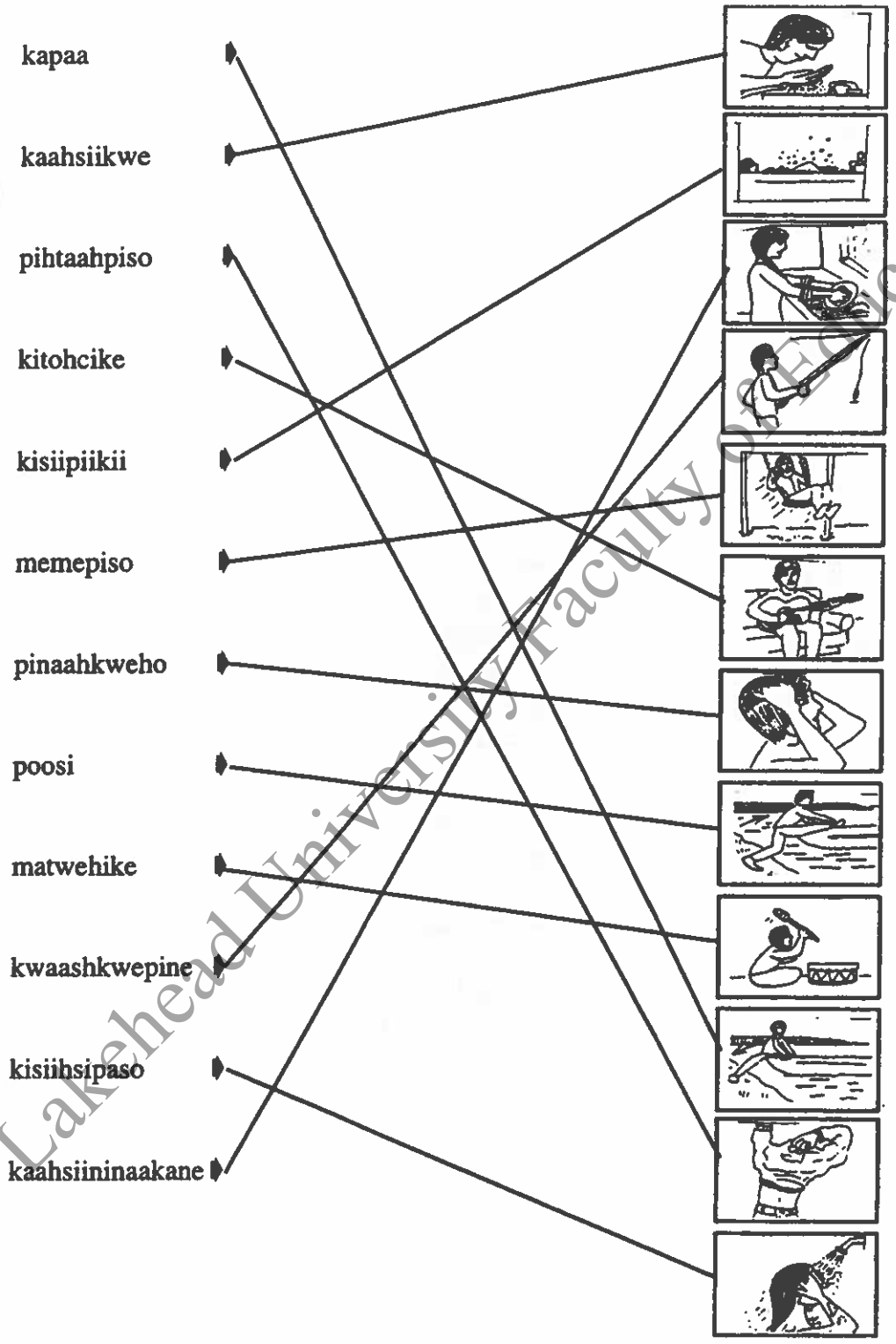
3.
comb's one's hair
embark, get on
plays a musical instrument
take a bath
swing one self
put clothes on
wash one's face
disembark, get off
drumming
fishing with a hook
take a shower
wash dishes

Lesson 4 Review Test:

1.
a. be full
b. it is frozen (non-liquid)
c. the weather is miserable
d. the event is over
e. be bitter (liquid)
f. it is spoiled
g. it is closed
h. it is known
i. it is a fast currtent
j. it is going away
k. be sweet
l. be sweet (liquid)
m. it is full
n. be enjoyable, liked, fun
o. be dull, boring
p. smoke comes out
q. goes backwards
r. being poured
s. be difficult/be hard
t. be made, built, processed

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2.



Lakehead University Faculty of Education

2.
a. wiihsakaakamin
b. ishkwaahkamikan
c. niiskaatan
d. mashkawaahkwatin
e. shaakashkine
f. maacaamakan
g. kishiiciwan
h. kihkentaakwan
i. kipihsin
j. nihshiwanaatan
k. macentaakwan
l. minwentaakwan
m. mooshkine
n. shiiwaakamin
o. shiiwaa
p. oshihcikaate
q. aaniman
r. siikinikaate
s. ashepite
t. saakaapahte

Lesson 5 Review Test:

1.
head
hair
ear
cheek
neck
shoulder
arm
hand
elbow
throat
chin/jaw
lips
nose
eye
forehead

2.
mininc
mitooskwan
mikotashkway
mitaamihkan
mitoon
mikot
micaap
mikanakaap
minihk
mitihtiman
mikwayaw
manoway
mihtawaak
mipiiway
mishtikwan

3.
thigh
knee
leg
foot
heel
toe
back
body
chest
heart
breast
stomach
navel
hip

4.
mishiikan
mitihs
mihsat
coocoohsh
mitehi
waahkikan
miyaw/miiyaw
mipwaam
mikitik
mihkaat
misit
mitoontan
niihsiikisitaan
waawikan

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS

Let's Look Back At What You Have Learned:

Lessons 1 - 5

Animate Nouns:

breast	finger/toe nail
cheek	ball

Inanimate Nouns:

drink/booze	village	campsite	song
fireplace	forehead	eye	nose
lip	chin	throat	elbow
head	hair	ear	neck
shoulder	arm	hand	chest
heart	stomach	navel	hip
thigh	knee	leg	foot
heel	toe	back	body
inside mouth	tongue	finger	

Animate Intransitive Verbs:

visit (within community)	comb hair
visit (out of community)	get on board
think so	swinging
shower	drumming
wish/hope	stinks
melt	run to cover
wash face	run away from
wash dishes	broke
put clothes on	busy

Inanimate Intransitive Verbs:

warm weather	enjoyable
loud	dull/boring
leaving	open
full	started to flow
frozen solid	fast flow
miserable	smoke appears
event is over	go backwards
bitter taste	spoil
pour	closed
difficult	known
made built	sweet
full	sweet (liquid)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE - UNIT 2; ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS

Transitive Animate Verbs:

lose s.o.	afraid s.o.	leave s.o. behind
take s.o. home	take s.o. along	listen to s.o.
wait for s.o.	run away from s.o	come back for s.o.
hear s.o. in the distance	tell on s.o.	put s.o. down
taste of (animate)	put s.o. on board	

Transitive Inanimate Verbs:

lose s.t.	afraid of s.t.	leave s.t. behind
take s.t. home	take s.t. along	listen to s.t.
wait for s.t.	run away from s.t.	come back for s.t.
hear s.t. in the distance	tell on s.t.	put s.t. down
taste of (inanimate)	put s.t. on board	

Particles:

in exchange	instead	anyways	in the water
I guess not	a little while	up to (in time)	anytime

Preverbs:

cause, reason	be a long of time

Prefix:

all the way

Expressions:

that's good	water starts flowing
Where does it hurt you?	ice starts melting
Where does it hurt you? (extreme pain)	all day
becomes warm weather	have a good day
water starts to flow fast	I wish you the best

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE GLOSSARY

Guide to the Glossaries

This section is divided into two parts: Anihshininiimowin-English Glossary, and English-Anihshininiimowin Glossary. The glossaries contains listings of basic words (word stems) and some prefixes. In order to make the glossaries more useful we will explain the way that entries are organized and the information they contain. We will treat the Anihshininiimowin-English and English-Anihshininiimowin sections separately, because they are organized differently.

The glossaries are intended only to be a listing of words used in the books in this series. Because there are often local variations in pronunciation and vocabulary, students are encouraged to make notes in the glossaries about aspects of the usage and vocabulary of their instructor which are not already indicated there. As well, the glossaries do not present detailed information about all the possible different forms which many Anihshininiimowin words may take, especially nouns and verbs.

In both sections the following alphabetic order is used for Anihshininiimowin words, in which long vowels are sorted after the corresponding short vowels:

a aa c e h i ii k m n o oo p s sh t w y

ANIHSHININIIMOWIN-ENGLISH GLOSSARY

In the Anihshininiimowin-English section, each entry contains at least an Anihshininiimowin HEAD WORD, an abbreviation for the WORD CLASS code, and an English translation, as in the following entry. Notice that the Anihshininiimowin head word is in **bold** print, the word class code is in *italic* type, and the English translation is in plain type.

kiiwe *vai* go home, return

Each Anihshininiimowin word is assigned a word class code. We will review examples of each type, and will explain the types of information which may be found in entries for different word classes.

Nouns

There are two main types of nouns, ANIMATE and INANIMATE. Their word class codes are as follows.

na animate noun

ni inanimate noun

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Typical entries for each are given here.

ahcaap -iik *na* bow
minihkwaakan -an *ni* cup

The head word for a noun is usually the SINGULAR form of the noun. PREFIXES and SUFFIXES may be added to this form to give extra meaning and grammatical information. The head word for a noun is followed by the form of the PLURAL suffix that the noun takes. This suffix can be added directly to the head word (minus the hyphen) to make the plural form. So for example, the entry for the noun **ahcaap** 'bow' given above contains the plural suffix **-iik.** They can be combined to give the plural form **ahcaapiik** 'bows.'

There are also two other types of nouns, which are called DEPENDENT nouns. Their word class codes are as follows.

nad	dependent animate noun
nid	dependent inanimate noun

Dependent nouns are nouns that must always occur with a POSSESSIVE prefix to indicate who the noun belongs to (the 'possessor'). Dependent nouns are nearly always words for body parts or kinship terms. In the glossary dependent nouns for kinship terms are always given in the form in which the basic word is preceded by the first-person prefix **ni** or **n**.

nimihsens -ak *nad* my older sister (E). Stem: /-mihses-/. Also: **nimihsens** (W)

The head word is the prefixed form that means 'my older sister.' You will see that after the English translation appears the notation 'Stem: /-mihses/.' The form that is given in angled brackets is called the STEM. It is the basic form of the word without any prefixes or suffixes. This is the form of the word that is used when you wish to make other forms of this word by adding prefixes or suffixes. For many glossary entries the head word and the stem are identical, so the entry does not need to give any special indication of what the stem is. As with dependent nouns, we will see that other types of words may contain information indicating that the stem is slightly different from the head word.

Entries for dependent nouns for body parts are slightly different from those for kinship terms. They are given in the form that contains the prefix **mi** or **m,** which means 'someone's.' Here is an example.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

misit **-an** *nid* foot. Stem: /-sit-/

Note that the entry is indicates what the stem of the word is.
There are also a small number of entries that have the following class code:

na-pt animate noun with participle

Entries of this type are mostly only found with names for months of the year.

kaa-tahkwekisoc piihsim *na-pt* shorter month, February

This is a noun which consists of two parts. The first part is a participle form of an Animate Intransitive verb (in this case **kaa-tahkwekisoc** 'the one which is shorter') and the second part is an animate noun (in this case **piihsim** 'moon, month')

Verbs

Apart from nouns, there are several different types of VERBS. We will first discuss the two main types of INTRANSITIVE verbs. ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE verbs are those that have an animate grammatical SUBJECT but no OBJECT. Their word class codes are as follows.

vai animate intransitive verb
vai2 animate intransitive verb (-am/aa)
vai+o animate intransitive verb + object

The head word for any animate intransitive verb is usually the THIRD-PERSON singular form, that is, the one that means 'he/she is…' Such forms have no prefix or suffix on the head entry.
Here is a typical entry for an animate intransitive *(vai)* verb.

anohkii *vai* work

The class of animate intransitive verbs referred to as *vai2* are very similar to animate intransitive verbs of the *vai* class. Here is the entry for a typical example.

saakaham *vai2* go out, exit

The entry for a verb of the *vai2* class will always have a head word that ends in **am**. *Vai2* verbs are

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

slightly different than other animate intransitive verbs because in any form that involves a FIRST- or SECOND-PERSON the end of the verb stem changes. For example the first-person form for the *vai2* verb stem just mentioned is **nisaakahaan** 'I go out' (first person).

There is one other type of animate intransitive verb, refererred to as *vai+o*. Verbs of this class resemble ordinary verbs of the *vai* class, but frequently occur with a grammatical object. There are not many verbs of this type, and only a few are used in the books in this series. Here is an entry for a verb of this type.

ataawe *vai+o* buy s.t.

INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE verbs are those that have a grammatically inanimate subject but no grammatical object. There is only one word class code for inanimate intransitive verbs.

vii inanimate intransitive verb

The head word for any inanimate intransitive verb is usually the third-person singular form, that is, the one that means 'it is...' Such forms have no prefix or suffix on the head entry.

Here is a typical entry for an inanimate intransitive *(vii)* verb.

ahte *vii* be in a certain place

Some animate intransitive verbs, particularly verbal forms of numbers, always occur in a plural form. In the glossary the head entry is the third-person plural form (the form that means 'they...'). As a result the head entry consists of the basic verb stem and the third-person plural suffix, usually **wak**. The stem is identified between diagonal slashes. Here is an example.

nihsiwak *vai* be three. Stem: /nihsi-/

Similarly, some inanimate intransitive verbs, particularly verbal forms of numbers, always occur in a plural form. In the glossary the head entry is the third-person plural form (the form that means 'they (inanimate)...'). As a result the head entry consists of the basic verb stem and the third-person plural suffix, usually **oon**. The stem is identified between diagonal slashes. Here is an example.

nihsinoon *vii* be three. Stem: /nihsin-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Transitive verbs are those that have a subject and an object. There are several different types of transitive verbs. Their word class codes are as follows.

vta	transitive animate verb
vti	transitive inanimate verb (-am/-aa)
vti2	transitive inanimate verb (-oo)
vti3	transitive inanimate verb (-i)

All transitive verbs have a grammatically animate subject. TRANSITIVE ANIMATE verbs are those that have a grammatically animate object.

For transitive animate verbs, the head word of the glossary entry is always the form of the verb that means you are telling someone to do the action to someone, or to some entity that is grammatically animate (this is called the IMPERATIVE form).

The entries for some transitive animate verbs contain extra information about what the stem is, as in the following example.

amo *vta* eat s.o. Stem: /amw-/

The head word is still the imperative form, but you will notice there is extra information about the stem of the word. To make other forms of the word, prefixes and suffixes are added to the form between the diagonal slashes, rather than to the head word.

The head word for some transitive animate verbs ends in **sh**. When a transitive animate verb ends in **sh**, the stem is not identical to the head word.

miish *vta* give (s.t.) to s.o. Stem: /miiN-/

Notice that the stem of this word is given in the entry as /miiN-/. The capital **N** means that in certain forms the final consonant of the stem is an **n** sound, as in **nimiinaa** 'I give it to him/her' (with prefix **ni** and suffix **aa**). But in others the final consonant of the stem is **sh**, as in command forms such as the head entry.

If the entry for a transitive animate verb does not contain information about the stem, then other forms of the verb may be made by adding prefixes and suffixes directly to the head word of the entry. Here is a typical example.

kanawaapam *vta* look at s.o.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Notice also that the entries for transitive animate verbs given above all contain the abbreviation 's.o.' This is short for 'someone.' We know that the grammatical object of a transitive animate verb must be animate, and so it may refer to a human being, an animal, or anything else that is classified as animate in Anihshininiimowin. For convenience, we use the abbreviation 's.o.' to refer to any of these possibilities.

Here is a typical entry for a TRANSITIVE INANIMATE verb which has the word class code *vti.*

caakisan *vti* burn s.t.

Verbs of this class nearly always have a head word that ends in **an.** To make other forms of verbs of this class it is necessary to change the final **an** to **aan** for many of the forms that will be used in the books of these series. For example, 'I am burning it up' is **nicaakisaan,** with the first person prefix **ni.** More rarely the **an** is changed to **am** when other endings are added: '(that) I burn it up' would be **caakisamaan,** with the suffix **aan.**

Here is a typical entry for a transitive inanimate verb which has the word class code *vti2.*

ahtoon *vti2* put s.t. in a certain place. Stem: /ahtoo-/

Verbs of the *vti2* class contain a long vowel **oo** at the end of the basic stem. The final **n** which follows the long **oo** in the head word is a suffix found in the command forms. You will find that nearly all of the different forms of words of the *vti2* class which you will learn also have a suffix of the form **n.**

There are very few verbs of the *vti3* class. Here is an example.

miicin *vti3* eat s.t. Stem: /miici-/

The **n** at the end of the head word is an imperative suffix. As with the *vti2* verbs, most of the forms of *vti3* forms that you will learn also have a suffix of the form **n.**

The entries for transitive inanimate verbs given above all contain the abbreviation 's.t.' This is short for 'something.' We know that the grammatical object of a transitive inanimate verb must be inanimate, and so it may refer to anything that is classified as inanimate in Anihshininiimowin. For convenience, we use the abbreviation 's.t.' in glossary entries.

Particles

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

There are several other word classes in Anihshininiimowin. There are two different types of PARTICLES. This term is used to refer to words that do not take any prefixes or suffixes to indicate information such as person or number. Here are the word class codes for the two types of particles.

pc	uninflected particle
nu	number particle

The term 'uninflected particle' emphasizes that these particles never take suffixes for what are sometimes called 'inflectional' information, such as person and number. Here is a typical entry for an uninflected particle.

mitoni *pc* really, entirely so, completely. Also: **tetako**

The number particles are forms of numbers which never take any prefixes or suffixes. Here is a typical entry for a number particle.

peshik *nu* one

In Anihshininiimowin, numbers may take many different forms. This means that not all of them are number particles. Some may be verbs, prenouns, or preverbs.

Pronouns

The word class code for PRONOUNS is as follows.

pr	pronoun

Here is an example of a entry for a pronoun.

niin *pr* I, me. [first person singular personal pronoun]

Prenouns and Preverbs

All of the word classes we have discussed are for items that can be words on their own. However there are certain word classes whose members never occur on their own, but must always be followed by another word.

pren	prenoun
prev	preverb
pre	preverb and prenoun

A PRENOUN must always be directly followed by a noun. The head word of the entry for a prenoun is

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

always followed by a hyphen, to indicate that the prenoun must be followed by a noun. Because prenouns may be followed by many different nouns, the entry for a prenoun does not attempt to list any of the possible combinations (examples will be presented in several different lessons in the books in this series). A typical example of an entry for a prenoun follows.

shiipaa- *pren* beneath

A PREVERB must always be directly followed by a verb. The head word of the entry for a preverb is always followed by a hyphen, to indicate that the preverb must be followed by a verb. Because preverbs may be followed by many different verbs, the entry for a preverb does not attempt to list any of the possible combinations (examples will be presented in several different lessons in the books in this series). A typical example of an entry for a preverb follows.

saakici- *prev* out

Some elements may be used both as a preverb and as a prenoun. The word class code *pre* is assigned to these. A typical entry is as follows.

kihci- *pre* big, great, very

Other Information in Glossary Entries

Some glossary entries contain information about sub-dialects of Anihshininiimowin. In the section 'Writing Anihshininiimowin (Severn Ojibwe)' we discussed how in the 'Western' Anihshininiimowin communities, such as Bearskin Lake and Muskrat Dam, the sound **n** is not pronounced before another consonant. Information about pronunciation variation is recorded in glossary entries, such as the following one.

kwayaancii *vai* get ready, prepare (E). Also: **kwayaacii** (W)

This notation '(E)' indicates that the head word reflects the 'Eastern' pronunciation, which includes the sound **n** before the **c**. As an alternative form, the entry also includes the 'Western' form of the word, in which the **n** before **c** is dropped (the 'W' indicates that it is the 'Western' form):kwayaacii (W).

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Some entries also include information about alternative pronunciations of the word, as in the following entry.

aha *pr* that. Also: **ahawe**. [animate singular demonstrative]

Note that this entry also contains further information about the head word in square brackets.
A few entries for preverbs contain an abbreviation 'IC' in their translation.

waa- *prev* will, want to. IC< wii-

This abbreviation refers to INITIAL CHANGE, which is a change in the pronunciation of the vowel in the first syllable of certain forms of verbs. The notation 'IC<wii-' means that **waa-** is the form of the preverb **wii-** which has undergone Initial Change. **Wii-** also has an entry. The differences in the use of **waa-** and **wii-** are explained in the lessons.
Some entries may also tell you what the form with Initial Change is.

ishi- *prev* to. Also: in a certain place, in a certain way. Also: **shi-**. IC> **eshi-**

The notation 'IC> **eshi-**' means that the form of the preverb **ishi-** with Initial Change is **eshi-**.
Now look at the following entry, which also makes use of the right-pointing arrowhead.

ishinihkaaso *vai* be called or named a certain way. IC> **eshinihkaaso=**

The entry for this verb tells us what the form of the basic verb is when it has Initial Change. However there is an equal sign (=) at the end of the form with Initial Change. This is to indicate that appropriate endings need to be added. For example if you were asking 'someone what their name was you would need to add the suffix **yan** 'second-person Conjunct Order': **Aan eshinihkaasoyan?** 'What is your name?'
You will also find that other entries contain an arrowhead '>' or '<.'

amohsha *pc* it is indeed. < **amii ohsha**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

INTERMEDIATE OJIBWE GLOSSARY

The left-pointing arrowhead indicates that the head word is based on a sequence of words which are contracted, much like English 'don't' is a contraction of 'do not.'

Some entries may also contain further information about related words, as in the following.

naaniimi *vai* keep on dancing. Reduplication of: **niimi**

The notation 'Reduplication of: **niimi**' indicates that the head word is related to the separate word **niimi** 'he/she dances' by a pattern of word formation called REDUPLICATION. In this case reduplication involves copying the first consonant of the shorter word at the beginning of the word and adding the vowel **aa,** as if the basic word **niimi** is modified and becomes **n-aa-niimi** (the hyphens are only used for illustrative purposes and are not normally written). The meaning of the reduplicated word is related to the shorter word, but slightly different. Hence **niimi** means 'he/she dances,' but **naaniimi** means 'he/she keeps on dancing.'

ENGLISH-ANIHSHININIIMOWIN GLOSSARY

In the English-Anihshininiimowin section the head word is an English word or phrase. Each head word may include reference to one or more Anihshininiimowin words. The following entry contains information about one Anihshininiimowin term.

AIRPLANE

pimihsewin -an *ni* airplane, plane

The Anihshininiimowin entry given under this head word is identical to the entry given in the Anihshininiimowin-English section.

Some headwords may include entries for more than one Anihshininiimowin term.

AND

ekwa *pc* and, and so, then, and then, wait! please

kaye *pc* and, also, too, as for.

miina *pc* and, again

tahsh *pc* and, but

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

Word Class Codes

na	animate noun
ni	inanimate noun
nad	dependent animate noun
nid	dependent inanimate noun
na-pt	animate noun with particle
vai	animate intransitive verb
vai2	animate intransitive verb (-am/-aa)
vai+o	animate intransitive verb + object
vii	inanimate intransitive verb
vta	transitive animate verb
vti	transitive inanimate verb (-am/-aa)
vti2	transitive inanimate verb (-oo)
vti3	transitive inanimate verb (-i)
pc	uninflected particle
nu	number particle
pren	prenoun
prev	preverb
pre	prenoun and preverb
pr	pronoun

Other Abbreviations

s.o.	someone, something animate
s.t.	something

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

aha *pr* that. Also: **ahawe**. [animate singular demonstrative]

ahawe *pr* that. Also: **aha**. [animate singular demonstrative]

ahaweniwan *pr* that, those. [animate obviative demonstrative]

ahcaap -iik *na* bow

ahcanihsh -ak *na* ring

ahcikanaahtik -oon *ni* table. Also: **ahcikan**

ahkihk -wak -ook *na* pail, kettle

ahko *pc* usually, formerly, used to, keep on

ahko- *prev* as far as, as long as, a certain length

ahpihkwehshimon -an *ni* pillow

ahpii *pc* when, at that time

ahpii ahpin *pc* finally when

ahpii piko *pc* anytime

ahpiihci- *prev* to a certain extent. Also: **apiihci-**

ahpiihcikini *vai* be a certain size. Also: **apiihcikini**

ahpin *pc* when, since, then, for a reason, gone, subsequently

ahsap -iik *na* net

ahsapaahtik -ook *na* shuttle (with twine) for net making

ahshanke *vai* give food to people (E). Also: **ahshake** (W)

ahshawaapam *vta* lie in wait for s.o.

ahshawaapantan *vti* lie in wait for s.t., look out for s.t. (E). Also: **ahshawaapantan** (W)

ahshawaapi *vai* be on the lookout, lie in wait

ahsi *vta* put s.o. in a certain place. Stem: /ahs-/

ahsin -iik *na* stone, rock

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ahsiniiwan *vii* be rocky

ahtaahsonikamik -oon *ni* warehouse

ahtay -ak *na* pelt, fur for trade

ahte *vii* be in a certain place

ahtoon *vti2* put s.t. in a certain place. Stem: /ahtoo-/

akaahshenshi *vai* be small (E). Also: **akaahsheshi** (W)

akaahsihtikweyaa *vii* be a narrow river

akaahsikamaa *vii* be a small lake

akaamahkiink *pc* in Europe, abroad (E). Also: **akaamahkiik** (W)

akaami- *pren* across, right across

akaami-kihcikam *pc* across the ocean

akaamihkana *pc* across the road or trail

akaamink *pc* across the lake or river (E). Also: **akaamik** (W)

akaawaac *pc* hardly, scarcely

akohke *vai* stick on, adhere

akoncin *vai* float, soak (E). Also: **akocin** (W)

akontin *vii* float, soak (E). Also: **akotin** (W)

akoocin *vai* hang, be in sky (as sun, moon, and stars)

akoote *vii* hang

akwaciink *pc* outside (E). Also: **akwaciik** (W)

akwanahan *vti* cover s.t.

akwanaho *vta* cover s.o. Stem: /akwanahw-/

amacihi *vta* wake s.o. up. Stem: /amacih-/

ami ahko *pc* used to, usually

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

amihi *pc* so, it is. < **amii ihiwe**. Also: **amihiwe**

amihi *pc* that's

amihimaa *pc* that is where, there in a certain location

amihiwe *pc* so is that

amihk -wak *na* beaver

amihko-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for beaver. Also: **amihko-wanihiikan**

amihko-wiiyaahs *ni* beaver meat

amihkohkonim -iin *ni* beaver dam

amii *pc* so, it is

amiicikahi *pc* that is so

amiinahi *pc* is that so, is that right

amo *vta* eat s.o. Stem: /amw-/

amohsha *pc* it is indeed. < **amii ohsha**

amohshahi *pc* it is indeed so. < **amii ohsha ihiwe**. Also: **amohshahii**

anaamaakonak *pc* under the snow

anaamenim *vta* suspect s.o., blame s.o.

anaamentan *vti* suspect s.t., blame s.t.

anaamink *pc* under something (E). Also: **anaamik** (W)

anaamiplik *pc* underwater

ani- *prev* away from, in progress toward, gradual onset, from that time

ani-naakosi *vai* be seen going (from the speaker)

anihshaa *pc* by chance, at the last minute

anihshinaape -k *na* Indian, person

anihshinini -wak *na* Indian, person

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

anihshininiimo *vai* speak the Native language

anihshininiiwihkwe *na* Native woman, Indian woman. Also: **anihshininiihkwe**

aniipiiwaa *vii* be green

aniipiiwisi *vai* be green

animohsh -ak *na* dog

anohkii *vai* work

anohkiinaakan -ak *na* worker

anohkiiwi-kiishikaa *vii* be Monday

anohkiiwin -an *ni* job, employment, work

anoominaapoo *na* porridge

anoonaakohshin *vii* be late in the afternoon

anwaahtin *vii* be calm (not windy)

anwaahtinikamin *vii* be a nice and calm body of water

anwepiiwikamik -oon *ni* restroom/washroom

api *vai* be in a certain place, sit, be at home

apwi -yak -wak *na* paddle, oar. Also: **apoy -yak**

ashepite *vii* go backwards

ashikan -ak *na* sock

ashkipwaaw -an *ni* potato

ashtotin -an *ni* hat; cap

ataawe *vai+o* buy s.t.

ataawikamik -oon *ni* store, trading post

atihk -wak *na* caribou (locally called deer)

atihkamek -wak *na* whitefish

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

atihko-wiiyaahs *ni* caribou meat

atihtemini-piihsim *na* ripe berry month, August

awaashihsh -ak *na* child

awaashihshiiwi *vai* be a child

awahshime *pc* to greater extent, more and more

awahsinaako *pc* day before yesterday

awahsite *pc* beyond, back

awahsiwaapank *pc* day after tomorrow (E). Also: **awahsiwaapak** (W)

awanen -ak *pr* who. Also: **awenen**

awaso *vai* warm oneself

awiya -k *pr* person, someone, somebody, anyone, anybody. Also: **awiiya**

awiyaashiihsh -ak *na* animal. Also: **awiiyaashiihsh**

awiyaashiihshiwi *vai* be an animal. Also: **awiiyaashiihshiwi**

ayaa *vai* be, be there

ayaan *vti* have s.t.

ayaan *vti* my possession, it belongs to me

ayaaw *vta* have s.o., have permission to use s.o.

ayahaa -k *na* that being, person, or animate thing. Also: **ehaa, ahaa**

ayami *vai* speak, talk

ayamihaa *vai* pray

ayamihe-kiishikaa *vii* be Sunday

ayamihewikamik -oon *ni* church

ayamiihtamaw *vta* speak for s.o.

ayamiihtan *vti* speak for s.t.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ayapi *vai* sit around, stay around. Reduplication of: **api**

ayinaanemitana *nu* eighty

ayinaanew *nu* eight. Also: **enaanew**

ayinaanewaapihk *na* eight dollars

ayinaanewinoon *vii* be eight. Stem: /ayinaanewin-/

ayinaanewishaap *nu* eighteen

ayinaanewishaap tahswaapihk *na* eighteen dollars

ayinaanewiwak *vai* be eight. Stem: /ayinaanewi-/

ayinaapi *vai* look around. Reduplication of: **inaapi**

ayintootam *vai2* do something (E). Reduplication of: **tootam.** Also: **ayitootam** (W)

aacaan *pc* go!

aahkosi *vai* be sick

aahkosiwin -an *ni* sickness, illness

aahkwatin *vii* be frozen up, be frozen over

aahte- *pv* fade away, disappear

aahti *pc* please, why don't you, let me! Also: **maahti**

aakim -ak *na* snowshoe

aamoo -k *na* bee

aan *pc* how, in what manner, why, what. Also: **aani, aaniin**

aan tahsin *pc* how many

aana- *pv* in vain, to attempt, effort, anyway, anyhow,

aanahkonaa -k *na* bannock

aanahpii *pc* when?

aanci-taa *vai* move one's residence (E). Also: **aaci-taa** (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

aanciko *pc* to do anyway regardless of... (E). Also: **aaciko** (W)

aancipo *vai* be fat, be chubby (E). Also: **aacipo** (W)

aani *pc* how, in what manner, why, what. Also: **aaniin, aan**

aaniin *pc* how, in what manner, why, what. Also: **aan, aani**

aaniman -oon *vii* be difficult, be hard

aanimihse *vai/ii* have difficulties, run into problems, get complicated

aanimisi *vai* be difficult, be argumentative, be hard to get along with, be cranky

aanta *pc* some, few

aanti *pc* where

aanti nehke *pc* whereabouts, which direction

aanti piko *pc* anywhere

aapacihcikan -an *ni* tool, useful thing, equipment

aapacihtoon *vti2* use it. Stem: /aapacihtoo-/

aapatan *vii* be useful, be useable

aapatisi *vai* be useful

aapihsakahikan -an *ni* key

aapihta *pc* half

aapihtaa- *prev* half

aapihtawaapihk -ook *na* half dollar

aapihtawan *vii* be Wednesday

aapikoshiihsh -ak *na* mouse (W). Also: **waapikoshiihsh** (E)

aasha *pc* now, then, yet. Also: **aashay**

aashokan bridge

aatisoohkaan -an *ni* legend

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

aatisoohke *vai* tell legends

aaw *pc* well, well then, sure

caahcaamohki *vai* sneeze a lot

caakihse *vai/ii* get used up, run out, be exhausted

caakii *vai* be too tired to do anything, have no more energy

caakin *vta* use s.o. up

caakinan *vti* use s.t. up

caakisan *vti* burn s.t.

caakiso *vai* be lit, be on fire, have one's house on fire, burn up, be burned up

caakiso *vta* burn s.o. up. Stem: /caakisw-/

caakite *vii* burn up, be burned up

caam *ni* jam

cahkaahtehsicikan -an *ni* camera

capashiihsh *pc* low, lower level

ci- *prev* to, that, will, would, could, should. [conjunct future and modal]

ci-kii- *prev* could. **ci-** + **kii-** 'potential'

ciikahikan -an *ni* ax (W). Also: **waakaahkwat** (E)

ciikic *pc* by, close to, near to

ciimaan -an *ni* canoe, boat

ciipay -ak *na* ghost, corpse

ciipayi-mihtikowash -an *ni* coffin

ciishtahikan -an *ni* fork

ciiweyaa *vii* be silent, be no sound

cike *pc* for sure. Also: **cikema**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

coocoohsh -ak *na* breast

coocoohshaapoo *ni* milk

cwaapiihsh -ak *na* jackfish. Also: **nicwaapiihsh**

e- *prev* [conjunct subordinator]

ehe *pc* yes. Also: **eha**

ehshay *pc* oh yuck!

ehta *pc* only

ekaa *pc* no, not. [conjunct negative word]

ekaawin *pc* don't (E). Also: **ikaawin** (W)

ekwa *pc* and, and so, then, and then

ekwa tahsh *pc* and so, and then, but then

emihkwaan -ak *na* spoon, ladle

eni-tipihkaak *vii* last evening. IC < **ani-tipihkaa**

enikohk *pc* with more effort, harder

eniwehk *pc* anyways, effort, at least, anyhow

eshkam *pc* sometimes

eshkan -an *ni* ice chisel

himaa *pc* there. Also: **ihimaa**

homaa *pc* here. Also: **ohomaa**

hsa *pc* emphatic

hsha *pc* [emphatic particle]. Also: **ohsha**

ihi *pr* that. Also: **ihiwe**. [inanimate singular demonstrative]

ihimaa *pc* there. Also: **himaa**

ihiwe *pr* that. Also: **ihi, ihiwe, hi**. [inanimate singular demonstrative]

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ihiweti *pc* over there, that way. Also: **hiweti**

ihkin *vii* happen a certain way, be a certain problem

ihkito *vai* say, speak in a certain way

ihkwaamaciwe *vai* climb a hill

ihkwaantawe *vai* climb up a ladder or stairs (E). Also: **ihkwaatawe** (W)

ihkwe -wak *na* woman, female

ihkwesenhs -ak *na* girl (E). Also: **ihkwesehs -ak** (W)

ihpahiwe *vai* run to a certain place for cover

iitok *pc* maybe, must be

ikaawin *pc* don't (W). Also: **ekaawin** (E)

ikiweniwak *pr* those. Also: **ikiweniwak.** [animate plural demonstrative]

iko *pc* emphatic

iko *pc* [emphatic]

ina *pc* [yes-no question marker]. Also: **na.**

inaakoomaakan -ak *na* relation, person one is related to

inaapi *vai* take a look, take a peek

inankiso *vai* cost so much, have such a price, be such a date of the month (E). Also: **inakiso** (W)

inankite *vii* cost so much, have such a price (E). Also: **inakite** (W)

inehke *pc* in direction of

inentam *vai2* think so, feel so

inentan *vti* think so of s.t., think s.t. to be so

inenti *vai* be gone so long, be absent so long (E). Also: **ineti** (W)

inihtaakwan *vii* sound so, be understood so

iniweniwan *pr* those. Also: **inweniwan.** [inanimate plural demonstrative]

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ishaa *vai* go to a certain place

ishi *vta* say to s.o. Stem: /iN-/

ishi- *prev* to. Also: in a certain place, in a certain way. Also: **shi-**. IC> **eshi-**

ishi-taa *vai* live there, reside there

ishiciwan *vii* flow in a certain direction, flow so

ishihse *vii* it happens so, continues so, ran so, the time is. Also: **isihse**

ishihse *vai* fly in a certain direction

ishinan *vti* look at s.t. which looks so, see s.t. a certain way

ishinihkaaso *vai* be called or named a certain way. IC> **eshinihkaaso=**

ishinihkaate *vii* be called or named a certain way. IC> **eshinihkaate=**

ishiwepan *vii* be certain weather, happen in a certain way. IC: **eshiwepa=**

ishkii *vai* be tired of doing something

ishkooniwikamik **-oon** *ni* school

ishkoonoo *vai* attend school. Also: **ishoonoowi, ishkoonii**

ishkotehkaanaapihk **-ook** *na* stove, heater

ishkotewaapoo *ni* whisky, liquor

ishkwaa- *prev* after, completed

ishkwaahkamikan *vii* event is over

ishkwaantem **-an** *ni* door (E). Also: **ishkwaatem** (W)

ishkwaayaac *pc* end, last, ultimate

ishpimink *pc* up above (E). Also: **ishpimik** (W)

iskaaciwaso *vai* be boiled dry

iskaaciwate *vii* be boiled dry

iti *vai* have such things happen to one

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kaa- *prev* one who, one that. [conjunct relativizer]

kaa-tahkwekisoc piihsim *na-pt* shorter month, February

kaahcitin *vta* catch s.o., capture s.o.

kaahsanii *ni* gasoline

kaahsaniiwikamik -oon *ni* gas station

kaahshaa *vii* be sharp

kaahsiin *vta* wipe s.o., clean s.o., wash s.o.

kaahsiinan *vti* wipe s.t., clean s.t., wash s.t.

kaahsiinike *vai* wipe things for cleaning

kaahsiininaakane *vai* wash dishes

kaahsiinitiso *vai* clean oneself

kaahsiinkwe *vai* wash one's face (E). Also: **kaahsiikwe** (W)

kaak -wak *na* porcupine

kaakaaki -wak *na* raven

kaana *pc* is it possible that, would you, perhaps

kaanika *pc* I wonder, I wish, I hope

kaash *vta* hide s.o., hide s.t. animate. Stem: /kaaN-/

kaatoon *vti2* hide it

kaawin *pc* no, not. Also: **kwaan**

kaawin mahshi *pc* not yet

kaawin wiihkaa *pc* never

kaawiniin *pc* no < **kaawin** + **wiin**

kahkiiwe *vai* to portage, make a prtage, go across land to water

kahkina *pc* all, every

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kakwecim *vta* ask s.o.

kamaawin *pc* think not so, probably not so. <**kaawin maawin**

kanake *pc* at least

kanawaapam *vta* look at s.o.

kanawaapantan *vti* look at s.t. (E). Also: **kanawaapatan** (W)

kanawenim *vta* look after, take care of s.o.

kanawentan *vti* look after, take care of s.t.

kanoohke *vai+o* remember

kanoohkem *vta* remind s.o.

kanoohkentaw *vta* remember s.o.

kanoosh *vta* call, address, speak to s.o. Stem: /kanooN-/

kanootan *vti* call s.t., address s.t., speak to s.t.

kapaa *vai* get off, disembark

kapat -an *ni* cupboard

kape- *pre* all the time, all the way, through

kapehshiwin -an *ni* camp, campsite, hotel room

kashkatin *vii* freeze up

kashkatinoo-piihsim *na* freeze-up month, November

kashkawan *vii* be misted over, fogged in

kashkihi *vta* be able to manage, can do to s.o.; let s.o. go Stem: /kashkih-/

kashkii-tipihkaa *vii* be pitch dark

kashkii-tipihkanihse *vii* be night

kawaci *vai* be cold (of a person)

kawihshimo *vai* lie down, go to bed

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kayaash *pc* originally, long ago, former

kaye *pc* and, also, too, as for

kaye piko *pc* likely, to be expected, probably

ke *pc* as for. See: **keniin, keniinawint, kekiin, kekiinawint, kekiinawaa, kewiin, kewiinawaa**

ke- *prev* will, should, could. [Changed future and modal]

kehcin *pc* probably,possibly

kehcinaac *pc* certainly, for sure

keka *pc* finally, eventually

kekaat *pc* nearly, almost

kekiin *pr* you too, as for you. [second person singular personal pronoun]

kekiinawaa *pr* you too, as for you. [second person plural personal pronoun]

kekiinawint *pr* us too, as for us. [first person inclusive personal pronoun] (E). Also: **kekiinawit** (W)

kekishep *pc* this morning (past). Also: **kekishepaa**

kekishepaanehkwe *vai* have breakfast

kekishepaayaa *vii* be morning

keko *pc* what kind or sort, which one or sort

kekonen -an *pr* what

keniin *pr* me too, as for me. [first person singular personal pronoun]

keniinawint *pr* us too, as for us. [first person exclusive personal pronoun]. (E) Also: **keniinawit** (W)

ketahtawen *pc* all of a sudden, suddenly

kewiin *pr* him too, her too, as for him, as for her. [third person singular personal pronoun]

kewiinawaa *pr* them too, as for them. [third person plural personal pronoun]

kicikwaashkoni *vai* jump out

kihci- *pre* big, great, very

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kihci-ayaa *na* elder

kihci-mitaahsomitana *nu* thousand. **niishwaa kihci-mitahsomitana** 'two thousand', etc.

kihcinihkiink *pc* on the right (E). Also: **kihcinihkiik** (W)

kihcipison -an *ni* belt

kihkenim *vta* know s.o.

kihkentaakwan -oon *vii* be known

kihkentam *vai2* know

kihkentamoosh *vta* inform s.o., let s.o. know. Stem: /kihkentamooN-/

kihkentan *vti* know s.t.

kihkinoohamaw *vta* teach s.o.

kihkinoohamaw *vta* teach someting to s.o., give direction to s.o.

kihsaapaawanitiso *vai* wash oneself

kihtimi *vai* be lazy

kii- *prev* [past tense]. Also: **kiih-**. IC> **kaa-**

kiin *pr* you. [second person singular personal pronoun]

kiinawaa *pr* you. [second person plural personal pronoun]

kiinawint *pr* we, us. [first person inclusive personal pronoun] (E). Also: **kiinawit** (W)

kiinehta *pr* you alone, you only

kiinehtawaa *pr* you alone, you only (plural)

kiinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (inclusive) (E). Also: **kiinehtawit** (W)

kiinishtam *pr* you next, you first. [second person personal pronoun]. Also: **niinihtam**

kiishihi *vta* finish s.o. Stem: /kiishih-/

kiishihtoon *vti2* finish s.t., be done with s.t. Stem: /kiishihtoo-/

kiishik *ni* sky, day

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kiishikaa *vii* be day

kiishikaahte *vii* be moonlight

kiishipakaawi-piihsim *na* leaves are fully grown month, July

kiishisan *vti* cook s.t., done

kiishiso *vai* be cooked done

kiishite *vii* be cooked, done

kiishitepo *vai* cook

kiishiwaayaa *vii* be warm weather

kiishkaayawaa *vii* be deep water

kiishkipoocike *vai* saw things, cut things with the saw

kiishowaayaa *vii* be warm weather

kiishpin *pc* if

kiiwe *vai* go home, return

kiiwe- *prev* returning, going home, going back

kiiwekoote *vii* fly back

kiiwenotan *vti* return to s.t.

kiiwetinonk *pc* north (E). Also: **kiiwetinok** (W)

kiiwewish *vta* take s.o. home. Stem: /kiiwewiN-/

kiiwewitoon *vti* take s.t. home. Stem: /kiiwewetoo-/

kiiweyaahsin *vii* return through air, blow back

kiiwike *vai* visit (especially in one's own community)

kiiwite *vai* visit (especially outside one's own community)

kiiyaapic *pc* still, yet, more. Also: **kiyaapic**

kimiwan *vii* rain. Also: **kimowan**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kimooti *vai+o* steal s.t.

kinepik -ook *na* snake. Also: **kinepik -wak**

kinika *pc* mix

kinipi- *pv* fast

kinipihse *vai/ii* be quick, be fast, be used up quickly (money or time)

kinipii *vai* hurry, be quick, be fast

kinokaapawi *vai* stand tall, be tall

kinooshe -k *na* fish

kinooshenhs -ak *na* minnow (E). Also: **kinooshehs** (W)

kinwaakaash *pc* for a long time

kinwaanihkwe *vai* have long hair

kinwensh *pc* for a long time (E). Also: **kinwesh** (W)

kipaahkwahitiiwikamik -oon *ni* jail

kipihcii *vai* stop

kipihsin -oon *vii* be closed

kipihtinan *vti* block s.t. (in an action), stop s.t.

kishaakamite *vii* be hot (liquid)

kishiiciwan -oon *vii* be a fast current

kishiiwemakan *vii* be loud

kishite *vii* be hot (atmosphere)

kishiwaasi *vai* be angry, be mad

kisiihsipaso *vai* take a shower

kisiipiikii *vai* take a bath, wash self

kisiipiikinike *vai* wash clothes

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kisiipiikinikewikamik -oon *ni* laundromat

kitohcike *vai* play a musical instrument

kiyaashk -wak *na* seagull. Also: **kiiyaashk**

koci- *pv* try to do, to attempt

kocihcikaate *vii* be tried

kocihpitan *vti* take a taste of, try a taste of s.t. inanimate

kocihpo *vta* take a taste of, try a taste of s.t. animate. Stem: /kocihpw-/

kocihtoon *vti2* try s.t. Stem: /kocihtoo-/

kohsi *vta* fear s.o., afraid of s.o. Stem: /kohs-/

kohtaaci *vai* be afraid, get scared

koncipanihcikaate *vii* be swallowed (E). Also: **kocipanihcikaate** (W)

koncipanihi *vta* swallow s.o. (E). Stem: /koncipanih-/ Also: **kocipanihi** (W). Stem: /kocipanih-/

koohkoohkohoo -k *na* owl

kookii *vai* dive

koon -ak *na* snow

kooshta *pc* oops! oh my! Also: **ooshta**

koshkosi *vai* awaken

koshkosi *vai* be awake, wake up

kotak -iyak *pr* the other. [animate alternative pronoun]

kotak -iyan *pr* the other. [inanimate alternative pronoun]

kwaashkoni *vai* jump

kwaashkwepicikan -ak *na* fishhook

kwaashkwepicike *vai* fish with a hook

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kwaashkwepine *vai* fish with a hook

kwaashkwepish *vta* hook s.o. Stem: /kwaashkwepiN-/

kwaashkwepiso *vai* be hooked

kwanta *pc* for no reason or purpose

kwayaancii *vai* get ready, prepare (E). Also: **kwayaacii** (W)

kwayaantahcike *vai* be ready or available things (E). Also: **kwayaatahcike** (W)

kwayahk *pc* right, straight, correct(ly), proper(ly)

kwiikwiihs -ak *na* Canada jay. Also: **kwiihwiihshi -wak**

maacaa *vai* go, leave

maacaamakan *vii* go, leave

maaciciwan *vii* start to flow

maacihtan *vii* be ice breaking up

maacii- *prev* start, begin

maaciihatoo *vai* start off on a trail, go for a walk

maaciihkwashiwe *vai* start to paddle, paddle off

maaciihs -ak *na* match

maaciihse *vai/ii* fly off (as a bird), starts (as a motor)

maaciikitowin -an *ni* telephone

maaciipahiwaash *vta* run away from s.o. Stem: /maaciipahiwaaN-/

maaciipahiwaatan *vti* run away from s.t.

maaciipahiwe *vai* run away from

maaciipahtoo *vai* set out running, start running

maaciipiso *vai* set out by vehicle, speed off, drive off

maaciiwicikaate *vii* be taken away, be carried away

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

maaciiwish *vta* take along with s.o. Stem: /maaciiwiN-/

maaciiwitoon *vti* 2 take along with s.t., take s.t. away. Stem: /maaciiwitoo-/

maaciiyaahoote *vii* be carried away on the waves

maacishikan -an *ni* scissors

maacisho *vta* cut s.o. Stem: /maacishw-/

maaham *vai2* go on a shopping trip, shop

maamahkaac *pc* amazing, astounding, that is so amazing

maamaw *pc* all together, in total

maamihcaashkaa *vii* be big waves

maamitonenim *vta* think about s.o., consider s.o.

maamitonentam *vai* be thinking

maamitonentan *vti* think about s.t., consider s.t.

maanencike *vai* disobey, bother things

maank -wak *na* loon (E). Also: **maak** (W)

maashkooc *pc* perhaps, maybe, also, else

maataho *vta* scrape s.o. Stem: /maatahw-/

maatanohkii *vai* start to work

maatinawe-kiishikaa *vii* be Saturday

maawac *pc* most; most of all

maawacihitowin *ni* gathering, meeting

maawatoonan *vti* gather s.t.

maawin *pc* most likely; perhaps; maybe; must be. Also: **maawiin**

macentaakwan *vii* be dull, boring

maci- *pre* bad

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

maci-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts bad weather

maci-naakosi *vai* be bad looking

macihcike *vai* do something bad, get into trouble

macihpo *vta* taste s.o. who tastes bad. Stem: /macihpw-/

macihse *vai* have something bad happen, have things go wrong

mah! *pc* listen!

mahiinkan -ak *na* wolf (E). Also: **mahiikan** (W)

mahkatewaa *vii* be black

mahkatewaanihkwe *vai* have black hair

mahkatewisi *vai* be black

mahkehshi -wak *na* fox. Also: **waakohsh**

mahkisin -an *ni* shoe, moccasin

mahko-piihsim *na* bear month, May

mahkoonhs -ak *na* bear cub (E). Also: **mahkoohs** (W)

mahkwa -k *na* bear

mahshi *pc* yet

makohshe *vai* feast, give a feast

makohshe-kiishikani-piihsim *na* feast day month, December

makohshewin -an *ni* feast

makoot -ayan. Also: **-an** *ni* coat; dress; skirt; jacket

mamaanii *vai* do something bad, make mistakes

mamishim *vta* tell on s.o.

mamishintan *vta* tell on s.t. (E). Also: **mamishitan** (W)

mamisiwe- *prev* all over, everything

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

manehtek -wak *na* smoke fish

manicoohsh -ak *na* bug, insect

manihse *vai* get firewood

manipahi *vta* grab s.o., pick s.o. up quickly. Stem: /manipah-/

maniwaahkaahikane *vai* buy a house

mankihtikweyaa *vii* be a wide river (E). Also: **makihtikweyaa** (W)

manoway -ak *nad* cheek. Stem: /-anoway-/

mashkash -iik *nad* fingernail/toenail. Stem: /-ashkash-/

mashkawaahkwatin -oon *vii* be frozen solid

mashkawii *vai* be strong

mashkihki -in *ni* medicine, drug

mashkihkiiwikamik -oon *ni* nursing station

mashkihkiiwinini -wak *na* medicine person, doctor

mashkiik -oon *ni* muskeg, bog, swamp

masinaahtehsicikan -an *ni* television

masinahamaw *vta* write to or for s.o., owe to s.o., borrow from s.o.

masinahikan -an *ni* book, document, paper, letter, newspaper

masinahikanaahtik -oon *ni* pencil, pen

masinahikanikamik -oon *ni* library

masinahike *vai* write, borrow, get credit

masinahikewikamik -oon *ni* office, band office

mate- *prev* visible (at a distance)

matokwaan -an *ni* tipi. Also: **matokaan, matikwaan**

matwehikan -ak *na* drum

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

matwehike *vai* be drumming

mawi *vai* cry

mawinehike *vai* compete, attack

mayaam *pc* exactly

mekwaa *pc* while, during, at the time

mekwaac *pc* while, during, at the (same) time, now

memecikaahcike *vai* examine things, check up on things

memecikaayaapantan *vti* examine s.t., investigate s.t., check up on s.t. (by looking) (E). Also: **memecikaayaapatan** (W)

memenkwe **-k** *na* butterfly (E). Also: **memekwe** (W)

memepiso *vai* swing oneself

memepison **-an** *ni* swing, blanket cradle

metawaakan **-an** *ni* toy, plaything

metawe *vai* play

metawewikamik **-oon** *ni* recreation hall

micaap **-an** *nid* eye. Stem: /-caap-/

mihkaat **-an** *nid* leg. Stem: /-hkaat-/

mihkan *vti* find s.t.

mihkaw *vta* find s.o.

mihkwam **-iik** *na* ice

mihsan *ni* firewood. Stem: /mihs-/ Plural of: **mihsi**

mihsat **-an** *ni* stomach

mihsawaac *pc* even though, anyhow, although

mihshiin *pc* many, much, a lot

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

mihshiinatinoon *vii* be a lot of, be many of. Stem: /mihshiinatin-/

mihshiiniwaa *pc* many times, often. Also: **mihshiinwaa**

mihshiinowak *vai* be many. Stem: /mihshiino-/

mihshikamaa *vii* be a big lake

mihsi *ni* stick of firewood. Stem: /mihs-/ Plural: **mihsan** 'firewood'

mihtawak -an *nid* ear. Stem: /-htawak-/

mihtik -ook *na* tree (deciduous)

mihtik -oon *ni* stick, piece of wood, yard (measurement)

mihtikowash -an *ni* suitcase, wooden box.

miicim *ni* food

miicimihkancikan -an *ni* bait (E). Also: **miicimihkacikan -an** (W)

miicin *vti3* eat s.t. Stem: /miici-/

miihkana -n *ni* trail, path, road

miihsaweshkishii *vai* have a mustache

miihshitoone *vai* have a beard

miikaash *vta* fight s.o. Stem: /miikaaN-/

miikaaso *vai* fight

miikaasowin -an *ni* fight, violence. Also: **miikaatiwin**

miikaatan *vti* fight s.t.

miikihsikwaahson -an *ni* beaded article

miikwehc *pc* thanks

miina *pc* and, again, next

miinkwan -ak *na* feather. Also: **miikwan**

miish *vta* give (s.t.) to s.o. Stem: /miiN-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

miishkoc *pc* in exchange, instead of, in turn

mikaash *vta* fight s.o. Stem: /miikaaN-/

mikanakaap -an *nid* forehead. Stem: /-kanakaap-/

mikihtik -oon *nid* knee. Stem: /-kihtik-/

mikisiiwi-piihsim *na* bald eagle month, March

mikonew *nid* inside of mouth. Also: **mikwinew**. Stem: /-konew-/

mikoshkaatenim *vta* worry about s.o., be concerned about s.o.

mikoshkaatentam *vai2* worry, be concerned, wonder

mikoshkaatentan *vti* worry about s.t., be concerned about s.t.

mikot -an *nid* nose. Stem: /-kot-/

mikotashkway -an *nid* throat. Stem: /-kotashkway-/

mikwayaw -an *nid* neck. Stem: /-kwayaw-/

mincihkaawan - ak *na* mitt, glove (E). Also: **micihkaawan** (W)

mincinawesi *vai* be sorry, be regretful (E). Also: **micinawesi** (W)

minihk -an *nid* arm. Stem: /-nihk-/

minihkwaakan -an *ni* cup

minihkwe *vai* drink, drink s.t.

minihkwewin -an *ni* drink, booze

minihtik -oon *ni* island

minihtikwaapihk -oon *ni* rocky island

minikohk *pc* much, many. Also: **minikwahk**

mininc -iin *nid* finger (E). Stem: /-ninc-/. Also: **minic** (W)

mino- *pre* nice, good

mino-ayaawamaciho *vai* feel well, feel better

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

mino-kiishikaa *vii* be a nice day

mino-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts good weather

mino-naakosi *vai* look nice, good looking. Also: **minonaakosi**

minohpakosi *vai* taste good. Also: **minohpikosi**

minohpakwan *vii* taste good

minohpitan *vti* like taste of s.t.

minohpo *vta* like taste of s.o. Stem: /minohpw-/

minomaakosi *vai* smell nice, smell good

minomaakwan *vii* smell nice, smell good

mintito *vai* be big (E). Also: **mitito** (W)

minwaahshin *vii* be nice, look nice

minwancike *vai* eat well, enjoy one's meal (E). Also: **minwacike** (W)

minwenim *vta* like s.o.

minwentaakwan *vii* be enjoyable, be liked, be fun, be a good time, be appreciated

minwentam *vai2* be happy, be glad

minwentan *vti* like s.t., enjoy s.t.

mipiiway -an *nid* hair. Stem: /-piiway-/. Also: **piiway**

mipwaam -an *nid* thigh. Stem: /-pwaam-/

mishookan -an *nid* hip. Stem: /-shookan-/

mishtahi *pc* much, a lot. Also: **mistahi**

mishtikwaan -an *nid* head. Stem: /-shtikwaan-/

misit -an *nid* foot. Stem: /-sit-/

misiwe *pc* all over, everything, whole

miskosi *vai* be red

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

miskwaa *vii* be red

miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky at dawn or after sunset

mitaahs -ak *nad* pants. Stem: /-taahs-/

mitaahsinoon *vii* be ten. Stem: /mitaahsin-/

mitaahsiwak *vai* be ten. Stem: /mitaahsi-/

mitaahso *nu* ten

mitaahso piiwaapihkonhsh -ak *na* ten cents (E). Also: **mitaahso piiwaapihkohsh** (W)

mitaahsomitana *nu* hundred. **niishwaa mitaahsomitana** 'two hundred', etc.

mitaahsoopiihikan -ak *na* ten dollar bill

mitaahswaapihk *na* ten dollars

mitaamihkan -an *nid* chin. Stem: /-taamihkan-/

mitehi -in *nid* heart. Stem: /-tehi-/

mitenan -iin *nid* tongue. Stem: /-tenan-/

mitihs -iin *nid* navel. Stem: /-tihs-/

mitihtiman -an *nid* shoulder. Stem: /-tihtiman-/

mitoni *pc* really, entirely so, completely. Also: **tetako**

mitoon -an *nid* mouth (especially outer part of mouth; lips). Stem: /-toon-/

mitoontan -an *nid* heel (E). Stem: /-toontan-/. Also: **mitootan** (W)

mitooskwan -an *nid* elbow. Stem: /-tooskwan-/

miyaw -an *nid* body. Stem: /-yaw-/. Also: **miiyaw**

moohkomaan -an *ni* knife

moos -ook *na* moose

mooshak *pc* always, all the time

mooshkahan *vii* flood, be high water

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

mooshkine *vii* be full

mooso-wiiyaahs *ni* moose meat

mwaye- *prev* before. Usually **e-mwaye**

na *pc* [yes-no question marker]. Also: **ina.**

naaci- *pv* get, fetch, go for

naacihkomaane *vai* get a knife

naacimiicime *vai* go for food, fetch food

naaciwanihikane *vai* go to check traps. Also: **naaciwanihiikane**

naahpic *pc* really, very, to a high degree, extensively

naake *pc* later

naakosi *vai* be visible, show up. (**pi-naakosi** be seen coming this way)

naakwan *vii* be visible, show up. (**pi-naakwan** be seen coming this way)

naanaakacihi *vta* investigate s.o., watch for s.o. Stem: /naamaakacih-/

naanew *pc* down at the shore, on the shore

naanewi- *pren* on shore

naani- *pren* near, by

naaniimi *vai* keep on dancing. Reduplication of: **niimi**

naanipaawe -wak *vai* yawn. Also: **naanipaayawe**

naaniyahii *pc* near something

naanta *pc* maybe, perhaps, in some way. Also: **naanita**

naapakwaash *vta* snare s.o. Stem: /naapakwaaN-/

naapakwe *vai* set snares

naape -wak *na* man

naapenhs -ak *na* boy (E). Also: **naapehs -ak** (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

naapi- *prev* put together, assemble

naapihkaakan -ak *na* kerchief; scarf

naashaantawe -wak *vai* climb down a tree, go downstairs (E). Also: **naashaatawe** (W)

naasihkan *vti* get s.t., fetch s.t.

naasihkaw *vtia* get, fetch s.o.

naasipii *vai* go to the shore, go to the water

naataham *vai2* go to get by boat

naatahan *vti* go to get s.t. by boat

naatahipii *vai* get water, go for water

naatahsapii *vai* get one's net, check one's net

naatakwe *vai* go to check snares

naawi- *pren* center of, middle of

nah! *pc* look! look out!

nahke piko *pc* I don't know

nahsaw *pc* middle of

nahsemaa -k *na* tobacco

nahshine *pc* often, all the time, frequently

nakash *vta* leave s.o. behind Stem: /nakaN-/

nakatan *vti* leave s.t. behind

nakwaakan -an *ni* snare

nakwaakanaahtik -oon *ni* snare stick (wooden frame)

nakwaakaniyaap -iin *ni* snare wire

nakwaash *vta* snare s.o. Stem: /nakwaaN-/

nakwaaso *vai* be snared

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

namancinihkiink *pc* on the left. Also: **namacinihkiik** (W)

namatapi *vai* sit down, be seated

name -wak *na* sturgeon

namekohs -ak *na* lake trout

nanaahkom *vta* thank s.o

nanaantawaapam *vta* look around for s.o., hunt for s.o. (E). Also: **nanaatawaapam** (W)

nanaantawencike *vai* hunt (E). Also: **nanaatawencike** (W)

nanaantawenim *vta* look around for s.o., search for s.o. (E). Also: **nanaatawenim** (W)

nanaantawentan *vti* look around for s.t., search for s.t. (E). Also: **nanaatawentan** (W)

nanaantawi-oociiwe *vai* go about looking for flies (E). Also: **nanaatawi-oociiwe** (W)

nanaantawi-*prev* seek, go around for (E). Reduplication of: **nantawi-, ntawi-**. Also: **nanaatawi-** (W)

nanaatihkosii *vai* do mean things, tease, make fun of people

nanahacike *vai* tidy things

nantawencike *vai* hunt (E). Also: **natawencike** (W)

nantawenim *vta* want/need s.o. (E). Also: **natawenim** (W)

nantawentaakosi *vai* be wanted, be desirable (E). Also: **natawentaakosi** (W).

nantawentan *vti* want/need s.t. (E). Also: **natawentan** (W)

nantohtamowin *ni* radio

nantohtan *vti* listen to s.t.

nantohtaw *vta* listen to s.o. (E). Also: **natohtaw** (W)

nantonaw *vta* look for s.o.

natawihiwe *vai* heal people. Also: **antawihiwe**

nato- *pre* real, natural, plain

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

natohtamoowikamik -oon *ni* radio station

natohtan *vti* listen to s.t.

natok *pc* suddenly, miraculously, as a suprise

nawac *pc* more, quite (-er)

nehpici- *pv* permanently, not knowing when to quit

nekaapiihanonk *pc* west (E). Also: **nekaapiihanok** (W)

neyaa *vii* be a peninsula, be a point in the lake

neyaahsh -iin *ni* point of land, peninsula

nicaahkohsh -ak *nad* my (woman's) (female cross-)cousin, my (woman's) sister-in-law. Stem: /-caahkohsh-/

niciimic -ak *nad* my younger brother. Also: sister, my younger sibling. Stem: /-ciimic-/

nihka -k *na* Canada goose

nihkaakone *vai/ii* be covered with snow

nihki-piihsim *na* goose month, April

nihsaapaawe *vai* drown

nihshiwanaatan -oon *vii* be spoiled

nihsi *vta* kill s.o. Stem: /nihs-/

nihsin *nu* three

nihsinoon *vii* be three. Stem: /nihsin-/

nihsitawinan *vti* recognize s.t. by sight, realize s.t.

nihsitohtam *vai2* understand

nihsitohtan *vti* understand s.t.

nihsiwak *vai* be three. Stem: /nihsi-/

nihsomitana *nu* thirty

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

nihsoshaap *nu* thirteen

nihsoshaap tahswaapihk *na* thirteen dollars

nihswaa *pc* three times, thrice

nihswaapihk *ni* three dollars

nihtaa- *prev* can do, skilled at, know how

nihtaawanohkii *vai* work well, be a good worker

nihtaawe *vai* know how to talk, can talk

nihtaawihse *vai* know how to walk, can walk, walks well

niici-kihcihaa -k *nad* my fellow elder. Stem:/-iici-kihcihaa-/

niici-naape -wak *nad* my fellow man. Stem: /-iici-naapew-/

niici-toohkan -ak *nad* my name-sake. Stem: /-iici-toohkan-/

niicihkiwesi -wak *nad* my (man's) brother. Stem: /-iicihkiwesiw-/

niiciihaa -k *nad* my spouse. Stem: /-iiciihaa-/

niicimohsh -ak *nad* my (cross-)cousin of opposite sex. Stem: /-iicimohsh-/

niihsiikinincaan -an *ni* finger. Also: **niihsiikinicaan**

niihsiikisitaan -an *ni* toe

niihtaawihs -ak *nad* my (man's) brother-in-law. Stem: /-iihtaawahs-/. Also: **niihtaawahs**

niikate *pc* a ways off, far away

niikateshkaa *vai* go away

niimaawiniwash -an *ni* provisions box, container

niimi *vai* dance

niimitana *nu* forty

niin *pr* I, me. [first person singular personal pronoun]

niinamii *vai* be weak

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

niinawint *pr* we, us (E) [first person exclusive personal pronoun]. Also: **niinawit** (W)

niinehta *pr* I alone, me only

niinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (exclusive) (E). Also: **niinehtawit** (W)

niinim -ook *nad* my (cross-)cousin of opposite sex, my sibling-in-law of opposite sex. Stem: /-iinimw-/

niinishtam *pr* me next, me first. [first person singular pronoun]. Also: **niinihtam**

niipaa- *pv* at night, happening at night, nocturnal

niipawi *vai* stand, be standing

niipin *vii* summer

niishin *nu* two

niishinoon *vii* be two. Stem: /niishin-/

niishitana *nu* twenty

niishitana tahswaapihk *na* twenty dollars

niishitanawepiihikan -ak *na* twenty dollar bill

niishiwak *vai* be two. Stem: /niishi-/

niisho-kiishikaa *vii* be Tuesday

niishoopiihikan -ak *na* two dollar bill

niishoshaap *nu* twelve, (decade number) plus two

niishoshaap tahswaapihk *na* twelve dollars

niishwaa *pc* twice

niishwaahsinoon *vii* be seven. Stem: /niishwaahsin-/

niishwaahsiwak *vai* be seven. Stem: /niishwaahsi-/

niishwaahso *nu* seven

niishwaahsomitana *nu* seventy

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

niishwaahsoshaap *nu* seventeen, (decade number) plus seven

niishwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk *na* seventeen dollars

niishwaahswaapihk *na* seven dollars

niishwaapihk *na* two dollars.

niiskaatan *vii* be miserable weather

niitihkwe -wak *nad* my (woman's) sister. Stem: /-iitihkwew-/

niitihkwe -wak *nad* my fellow woman. Stem: /-iitihkwew-/

niiwaa *pc* four times

niiwaapihk *na* four dollars

niiwi-kiishikaa *vii* be Thursday

niiwin *nu* four

niiwinoon *vii* be four. Stem: /niiwin-/

niiwishaap *nu* fourteen, (decade number) plus four

niiwishaap tahswaapihk *na* fourteen dollars

niiwiwak *vai* be four. Stem: /niiwi-/

nikamo *vai* sing

nikamowin -an *ni* song

nikayaashim -ak *nad* my ex-spouse. Stem: /-kayaashim-/

nikosihs -ak *nad* my son. Stem: /-kosihs-/

nimaamaa -mak *nad* my mother. Stem: /-maamaa(m)-/

nimihsens -ak *nad* my older sister (E). Stem: /-mihses-/. Also: **nimihsens** (W)

nimohshoom -ak *nad* my grandfather. Stem: /-mohshoom-/. Also: **nimihshoom**

nimoosom -ak *nad* my sweetheart. Stem: /-moosom-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ninahaankanihkwem -ak *nad* my daughter-in-law, my (cross-)niece (E). Stem: /-nahaakanihkwem-/. Also: **ninahaakanihkwem** (W)

ninahaankihshiim -ak *nad* my son-in-law, my (cross-)nephew (E). Stem: /-nahaakihshiim-/. Also: **ninahaakihshiim** (W)

niniikihik -ook *nad* my parent. Stem: /-niikihikw-/

nininc -iin *nid* my hand (E). Stem: /-nincy-/. Also: **ninic**. Stem: /-nicy-/ (W)

ninkik -wak *na* otter (E). Also: **nikik** (W)

ninkiko-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for otter (E). Also: **nikiko-wanihikan** (W), **ninkiko-wanihiikan** (E)

ninkiso *vai* be melted (E). Also **nikiso** (W)

ninkotwaahsinoon *vii* be six (E). Stem: /ninkotwaahsin-/. Also: **nikotwaahsinoon** (W)

ninkotwaahsiwak *vai* be six (E). Stem: /ninkotwaahsi-/. Also: **nikotwaahsiwak** (W)

ninkotwaahso *nu* six (E). Also: **nikotwaahso** (W)

ninkotwaahsomitana *nu* sixty (E). Also: **nikotwaahsomitana** (W)

ninkotwaahsoshaap *nu* sixteen (E). Also: **nikotwaahsoshaap** (W)

ninkotwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk *na* sixteen dollars (E). Also: **nikotwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk** (W)

ninkotwaahswaapihk *na* six dollars (E). Also: **nikotwaahswaapihk** (W)

ninkwahkwan *vii* be overcast (E). Also: **nikwahkwan** (W)

nintawi- *prev* go to do. Also: **nantawi-, ntawi-** (E). Also: **nitawi-, natawi-, ntawi-** (W)

nipaa *vai* sleep

nipaaciyaa *vii* be dirty, slimy

nipahtoon *vti2* kill s.t. Stem: /nipahtoo-/

nipewin -an *ni* bed

nipi *ni* water

nipiihkaank *pc* in the water (E). Also: **nipiihkaak** (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

nipo *vai* die, be dead

nishihsensh -ak *nad* my (cross-) uncle, my father-in-law (E). Stem: /-shihsensh-/. Also: **nishihsesh** (W)

nishtam *pc* first, next

nishtehs -ak *nad* my older brother. Stem: /-shtehs-/

nisikohs -ak *nad* my (cross-) aunt; my mother-in-law. Stem: /-sikohs-/

nitaanihs -ak *nad* my daughter. Stem: /-taanihs-/

nitaataa -mak *nad* my father. Stem: /-taataa(m)-/

nitawaac *pc* might as well, rather. Also: **ntawaac**

nitawemaa -k *nad* my (man's) sister, my (woman's) brother. Stem: /-tawemaa-/

nitayihihsh -ak *nad* my dog. Stem: /-tayihsh-/

nitiko *pc* it seems, probably. Also: **ntiko**

nitooshim -ak *nad* my (parallel-) nephew. Stem: /-tooshim-/

nitooshimihkwem -ak *nad* my (parallel-) niece. Stem: /-tooshimihkwem-/

nitoosihs -ak *nad* my (parallel-) aunt. Stem: /-toosihs-/

niyaanan *nu* five

niyaanan piiwaapihkohsh -ak *na* five cents (W). Also: **niyaanan piiwaapihkoonhsh** (E)

niyaananiwak *vai* be five. Stem: /niyaanani-/

niyaanano-ahki *pc* five years

niyaananomitana *nu* fifty. Also: **niyaanomitana**

niyaananoon *vii* be five. Stem: /niyaanan-/

niyaananoopiihikan -ak *na* five dollar bill

niyaananoshaap *nu* fifteen. Also: **niyaanoshaap**

niyaananoshaap tahswaapihk *na* fifteen dollars

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

niyaananwaa *pc* five times

niyaananwaapihk *na* five dollars

nooci-kinooshewi-aapacihcikan *ni* fishing gear

noohkom -ak *nad* my grandmother. Stem: /-oohkom-/

noohkomihs -ak *nad* my (parallel-)uncle. Stem: /-oohkomihs-/

noohpimink *pc* in the bush, inland (E). Also: **noohpimik** (W)

noomake *pc* for a while

nooncihshipe *vai* hunt ducks (E). Also: **noocihshipe** (W)

noonkom *pc* now, today (E). Also: **nookom** (W)

noonkom kaa-kiishikaak *vii* today (E). Also: **noonkom kaa-kiishikaak** (W)

noontaw *vta* hear s.o. (E). Also: **nootaw** (W)

noonte- *prev* want to, need to (before usual time) (E). Also: **noote-** (W)

noosihs -ak *nad* my grandchild. Stem: /-oosihs-/

nootihkwewe *vai* womanize; chase women

nootin *vii* be windy, be a wind

nootinikewin -an *ni* war, violence

ntiko *pc* it seems, probably. Also: **nitiko**

ociimaani *vai* have a boat, have s.t. as one's boat

ociimitoo-piihsim *na* kissing month, January. Also: **ociimi-kiishikaawi-piihsim**

ohkaataahk -wak *na* carrot

oho *pr* this. [inanimate singular demonstrative]. Also: **ohowe, howe.**

ohomaa *pc* here. Also: homaa

ohowe *pr* this. Also: **oho, howe.** [inanimate singular demonstrative]

ohsha *pc* [emphatic particle]. Also: **hsha**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

okaanhs -ak *na* pickerel (E). Also: **okaahs** (W)

okimaa -k *na* boss, manager

okimaahkaan -ak *na* chief

okin -iik *ni* tomatoe

okoweniwan *pr* this, these. Also: **okweniwan**. [inanimate obviative demonstrative]

omakahkii -k *na* frog

ompipaniho *vai* go up in a hurry (E). Also: **opipaniho** (W)

onaakan -an *ni* dish, plate

onaako *pc* yesterday

onahtoon *vti2* arrange s.t., organize s.t., put s.t. in order, stack s.t. Stem: /onahtoo-/

onci *pc* from (E). Also: **oci** (W)

onci- *prev* from, cause (E). IC> wenci-. Also: **oci-** (W). IC> weci-

onci-wiici-taamaakan *na* neighbour (E). Also: **oci-wiici-taamaakan** (W)

oncihcihse *vii* be the time of, come to happen, the time has come (E). Also: **ocihcihse** (W)

oncii *vai* come from a certain place (E). IC> wencii=. Also: **ocii** (W). IC> wecii=

oncinowe *vii* the wind is blowing from a certain direction (E). Also: **ocinowe** (W)

oncita *pc* purposely, jokingly (E). Also: **ocita** (W)

onciwitoon *vti2* carry s.t. from a certain place (E). Stem: /onciwitoo-/. Also: **onciwitoon** (W)

onikam -iin *ni* portage

onsaam *pc* too much, extreme, excessive (E). Also: **osaam** (W)

ontami- *prev* busy at (E). Also: **otami-** (W)

ontamihse *vai* get busy (E). Also: **otamihse** (W)

ontamii *vai* be busy (E). Also: **otamii** (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ontamiihke *vai* be busy (E). Also: **otamiihke** (W)

ontenti *vai* be absent, be gone (E). Also: **oteti** (W)

oocii -k *na* fly

ooshta *pc* oops! oh my! Also: **kooshta**

opihkwahko *vai* have arrows

opihkwanaaciihsh -ak *na* bat

osaawaa *vii* be yellow/brown

osaawaanihkwe *vai* have brown hair

osaawisi *vai* be yellow/brown

oshaawashkosi *vai* be blue

oshaawashkwaa *vii* be blue

oshihcikaate *vii* be made, be build, be processed

osohsotam *vai2* cough

ota *pc* emphatic

otaahpinan *vti* choose s.t., accept s.t., take s.t., pick s.t.

otaahpinikaate *vii* be chosen, be taken, be accepted, be picked

otaanaank *pc* at the back, behind, previously (E). Also: **otaanaak** (W)

otaapaan -ak *na* skidoo, car

otaapaanaahk -wak *na* toboggan

paahkihsin -oon *vii* be open

paahpi *vai* laugh

paahpihi *vta* laugh at s.o. Stem: /paahpih-/

paahpihtoon *vti2* laugh at s.t. Stem: /kaatoo-/

paahso *vta* dry s.o. (by heat). Stem: /paahsw-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

paakwaa *vii* be shallow water

paanahkihk -wak *na* frying pan

paane- *prev* wide; broad; roomy; expanded

paanesi *vai* be wide, broad, roomy, expanded

paaneyaa *vii* be wide, broad, roomy, expanded

paanimaa *pc* much later, later on, after a long while

paashkisikan -an *ni* gun

paashkiso *vta* shoot s.o. Stem: /paashkisw-/

paawanii *vai* be skinny, be starving

paawihtik -oon *ni* rapids

pahkaan *pc* different

pahkihtehan *vti* hit s.t., strike s.t.

pahkihteho *vta* hit s.o. Stem: /pahkihtehw-/

pahkinaake *vai* win; beat someone (in a competition)

pahkon *vta* skin s.o., cut the pelt off s.o.

pahkweshikan *na* flour, bread

pahkweshikanaapoo *ni* stew, soup with flour

pahkweshikani-kiishikaa *vii* be Friday

pahpaapiwin -an *ni* window. Also: **pahpaapowin**

pakiciiwin -an *ni* airport. Also: **pooniiwin**

pakitahwe *vai* fish with a net, set a net

pakitanemo *vta* regurgitate s.o. Stem: /pakitanemw-/

pakitin *vta* let go of s.o.

pakitinan *vti* let go of s.t.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

pakohsenimo *vai* wish, hope

pakwaan -an *ni* shirt

paninan *vti* drop s.t. from hand

pankihshimon *vii* be the setting sun (E). Also: **pakihshimon** (W)

pankihsin *vii* fall (E). Also: **pakihsin** (W)

pankii *pc* a little, some (E). Also: **pakii** (W)

papaamaatake *vai* swim around

papaami-ishaamakan *vii* go about, go there

papaamohse *vai* walk about, take a walk

papiihkwahkamikisi *vai* fumble things, cause problems

papiikonike *vai* fumble things, cause problems

papiikwaanahkwan *vii* be cloudy

pashkwatahikan -an *ni* clear-cut area

pashkwewash -an *ni* pack

pasikwii *vai* stand up, arise

patotepiso *vai* drive off the road

payahkinan *vti* clean s.t.

payahtak *pc* very carefully

payehkinike *vai* clean things

pehkaac *pc* slowly, carefully

pehkihsh *pc* at the same time, while

pehpeshik *pc* one by one

pehshonc *pc* close, near (E). Also: **pehshoc** (W)

pehshotaahkoomaakan -ak *na* close relation

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

pepaa *ni* pepper

peshik *nu* one

peshik piiwaapihkohsh -ak *na* one cent. Also: **peshik piiwaapihkoonhs**

peshiko *vai* be alone, single

peshiko- *pre* one, single

peshikoopiihikan -ak *na* one dollar bill

peshikoshaap *nu* eleven, (decade number) plus one

peshikoshaap tahswaapihk *na* eleven dollars

peshikwaa *pc* once, one time

peshikwaapihk *na* one dollar

peshikwan *pc* same

peshikwan *vii* be alone, single

peshishooniyaahsh -ak *na* twenty-five cents, (quarter). Also: **peshik shooniyaahsh**

pi- *prev* here, hither, towards

pi-kiiwenotan *vti* return to s.t., come back to s.t.

pi-kiiwenotaw *vta* return to s.o., come back to s.o.

pi-naakosi *vai* be visible coming this way

pihkwaamatinaa -n *ni* hill

pihkwahk -oon *ni* arrow

pihkwan -an *ni* blouse

pihkwatahkamink *ni* forest; wilderness (E). Also: pihkwatahkamik (W)

pihtaahpiso *vai* put clothes on, dress

pihtaho *vta* hit s.o. accidentally using s.t. Stem: /pihtahw-/

piiciwish *vta* bring s.o. Stem: /piiciwiN-/. Also: **piish**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

piihi *vta* wait for s.o. Stem: /piih-/

piiho *vai* wait, be waiting

piihshaakaneyaap *ni* rope, string

piihsim -ook *na* sun, moon, month. Also: **piihsom**

piihsimohkaan -ak *na* clock

piihsimoo-masinahikan -an *ni* calendar

piihswe-aanahkonaa -k *na* bread (loaf)

piikohse *vai* break out in a rash or pimples, have a blow out

piikohse *vii* get broken, break down, break by itself

piikohsitoon *vti2* break s.t. by dropping. Stem: /piikohsitoo-/

piikoshkaa *vai/ii* be broken

piinahikan -an *ni* purse

piinahike *vai* put something in a container, pack something

piinaho *vta* put s.o. in a container, pack s.o. Stem: /piinahw-/

piinci- *pren* inside, into (E). Also: **piici-** (W)

piinciyahii *pc* inside something (E). Also: **piiciyahii** (W)

piintikamink *pc* indoors (E). Also: **piitikamik** (W)

piintike *vai* enter, go in, come in (E). Also: **piitike** (W)

piish *vta* bring s.o. Stem: /piiN-/. Also: **piiciwish**

piishaa *vai* come here. Also: **pi-ishaa**

piitoon *vti2* bring s.t. Stem: /piitoo-/

piiway -an *ni* hair. Also: **mipiiway**

piiwite -k *na* stranger

piko *pc* just. Also: **poko**

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

piko tooho *pc* any kind, varied, anything, all sort of

pimaahkwepahike *vai* play hockey

pimaahkwepahikewin *ni* hockey

pimaahoote *vii* drift along on the waves

pimaapoote *vii* drift along on the current

pimaatisi *vai* live, be alive

pimaatisiwin -an *ni* life

pimahkwashiwaake *vai* paddle something

pimahkwashiwe *vai* paddle, paddle by

pimakoote *vii* fly along, fly by

pimi- *prev* by, past, along, in process of

pimihse *vai* fly along, fly by (of a bird)

pimihsewin -an *ni* airplane, plane. Also: **piminaakan**

pimihshin *vai* lie down

pimikonaakaa *vii* be a week

piminike *vai* carry things along on one's shoulder

pimipahtoo *vai* run along, run by

pimipanihcikan -an *ni* engine, motor, machine

pimipiso *vai* drive along, drive by

pimitaacimo *vai* crawl along, crawl by

pimitaapii *vai* go along by sled or sleigh

pimite *ni* lard, grease, fuel oil, gas

pimiwane *vai* carry a pack along on one's back

pimiwitoon *vti2* carry s.t. along, carry s.t. by. Stem: /pimiwitoo-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

pimo *vta* shoot s.o. with an arrow. Stem: /pimw-/

pimohse *vai* walk along, walk by

pimoocike *vai* carry things

pinaahkwaan -an *ni* comb

pinaahkweho *vai* comb one's hair

pinaahkwiiwi-piihsim *na* leaves are falling month, October

pinamaa *pc* wait a while; for a short while; in awhile

pine -wak *na* spruce hen

pinehshiinsh -ak *na* bird (E). Also: **pinehshiish** (W)

pinehsiiwan *vii* there is thunder

pipoon *vii* winter

pishiw -ak *na* lynx

pitikohtaakosi *vai* have a muffled or low sound, have a muffled or low voice

pitikosi *vai* be stocky, be chubby

poonanohkii *vai* quit a job, stop working

pooni- *prev* stop, cease, quit

pooni-pimaatisi *vai* die

pooshoo *pc* hello

poosi *vai* get on, embark

poosihi *vta* put s.o. on board. Stem: /poosih-/

poosihtoon *vti* put s.t. on board. Stem: /poosihtoo-/

poosikwaashkoni *vai* jump aboard

poosipaniho *vai* hurry aboard. Also: **poosipanihoo**

pootaanitiso *vai* blow on oneself

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

pootawaan -an *ni* fireplace, campfire

pootawe *vai* make a fire, build a fire

Powaan -ak *na* Paul (person's name)

pwaatawi- *pv* delayed, late

pwatan *ni* butter

saakaahte *vii* the sun is rising, the sun comes up.

saakaapahte *vii* smoke comes out (in the distance)

saakaham *vai2* go out, exit

saakahikan -an -iin *ni* lake

saakici- *prev* out

saakihi *vta* love s.o. Stem: /saakih-/

saakihtoon *vti2* like s.t. Stem: /saakihtoo-/

saakipaakaawi-piihsim *na* leaves are out month, June

saankahsinoon *vii* be nine (E). Stem: /saakahsin-/. Also: **shaankahsinoon** (E), **saakahsinoon** (W)

saankahsiwak *vai* be nine (E). Stem: /saankahsi-/. Also: **shaankahsiwak** (E), **saakahsiwak** (W)

saankahso *nu* nine (E). Also: **shaankahso** (E), **saakahso** (W)

saankahsohshaap *nu* nineteen, (decade number) plus nine (E). Also: **shaakahsoshaap** (W)

saankahsomitana *nu* ninety. Also: **shaankahsomitana** (E), **saakahsomitana** (W)

saankahsoshaap tahswaapihk *na* nineteen dollars (E). Also: **saakahsoshaap tahswaapihk** (W)

saankahswaapihk *na* nine dollars (E). Also: **saakahswaapihk** (W)

sahkiso *vai* be lit, be on fire, have one's house on fire

sahkite *vii* be lit, be on fire

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

sakamaatapi *vai* stay in place, sit quietly

sakime -k *na* mosquito

sakimewayaan -ak *na* mosquito net

shaakashkine *vii* be full

shaakooc *pc* however, nevertheless, after all

shaawanonk *pc* south (E). Also: **shaawanok** (W)

sheshtak -ook *na* thread

shiihshiip -ak *na* duck

shiipaa- *pren* beneath

shiipaahi *pc* beneath something

shiipiikii *vai* stretch one's body

shiipiikwaan -an *ni* sweater

shiiwaa *vii* be sweet

shiiwaakamin -oon *vii* be sweet (liquid)

shiiwaapoo *ni* pop, soft drink, juice

shiiwihtaakan *ni* salt

shikaak -wak *na* skunk

shikatentam *vai2* be bored, be lonely, be homesick, be sad

shikatentan *vti* be lonesome for s.t.

shimaakanihshiiwikamik -oon *ni* police station

shinkop -iik *na* evergreen tree, spruce (E). Also: **shikop** (W)

shinkopiiwaapoo *ni* beer (E). Also: **shikopiiwaapoo** (W)

shoohp *na* soap

shookaa *na* sugar

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

shoominaapoo *ni* wine

shoominihsh -ak *na* raisin

shooniyaan -ak *na* money. Also: **shooniyaa**

shooniyaawash -an *ni* wallet

shooshkwahikan -ak *na* iron

siikinan *vti* pour s.t., pump s.t. out

siikinikaate *vii* be poured

siikwan *vii* be spring

siipi -in *ni* river

siitawaac *pc* barely, hardly, poorly

sikohsi -wak *na* weasel

sookihpwan *vii* snow, be snowing. Also: **sookohpwan**

soonkitehe *vai* be brave (E). Also: **sookitehe** (W)

ta- *prev* will [future tense in independent with no personal prefix]

taa- *prev* would, could, should, ought, can [modal]

taapishkooc *pc* alike, even, at the same time

taashkikahike *vai* split wood

taashkisho *vta* split s.o. by cutting. Stem: /taashkishw-/

taawin *ni* town, village

tahkaayaa *vii* be cold (weather)

tahkokaapawi *vai* stand short, be short

tahkwaanihkwe *vai* have short hair

tahsh *pc* and, but

tahsin *pc* a certain number

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

tahsinoon *vii* be a certain number of. Stem: /tahsin-/

tahsiwak *vai* be a certain number of. Stem: /tahsi-/

tahso- *pre* so many, so much, every

tahso-niipin *pc* every summer

tahsoosh *vta* trap s.o. Stem: /tahsooN-/

tahswaa *pc* so many times, every time

takahkinaakosi *vai* be good looking, handsome

takiin *pc* usually

takohse *vii* arrive by flying

takohshin *vii* arrive

takoosh *vta* arrive with s.o. Stem: /takooN-/

takopisi *vai* arrive by vehicle

takwaakin *vii* be fall, be autumn

takwan *vii* be there, exist

tanenim *vta* think s.o. to be there

tanihtaakwan *vii* be heard there

taniwewitam *vai2* be heard from a certain place

tashiihke *vai* stay there, hang around, live there, play

tashiihkewin -an *ni* village, settlement, community

tashiiwihtoo *vai* do things in a certain location

tashim *vta* tell about, talk about s.o.

tashopish *vta* stretch s.o. (as a pelt). Stem: /tashopiN-/

tatipaacimo *vai* be telling. Reduplication of: **tipaacimo**

tawehkonehike *vai* plow snow

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

tehsapiwin -an *ni* chair. Also: **tehsapowin**

tepi- *prev* enough, sufficient

tepi-naakosi *vai* be visible at a distance

tepi-wiihsini *vai* have enough to eat

tepihse *vai/ii* be enough of s.t., be sufficient

tepihtan *vti* hear s.t. in the distance

tepihtaw *vta* hear s.o. in the distance

tepinaahk *pc* carelessly

tepwe *pc* true, for sure

tepwehtam *vai2* believe, agree, go ahead with something (what someone says to do)

tepwehtan *vti* believe s.t., agree with s.t., go ahead with something (what someone says to do)

tepwehtaw *vta* believe in s.o., agree with s.o., go ahead with something (what someone says to do)

tetako *pc* extremely, totally, very

tetipaa *pc* around

tetipaahi *pc* around something

tihkinaakan -an *ni* cradleboard

tihtipanaweyaanihkwe *vai* have curly hair

tihtipihse *vai/i* roll

tihtipipaniho *vai* roll fast. Also: **tihtipipanihoo**

tihtipwepishkikan -ak *ni* bicycle

tii *ni* tea

tiihke *vai* make tea

tiihtipaamaciwe *vai* go downhill

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

tiihtipaantawe *vai* climb down a ladder, climb downstairs (E). Also: **tiihtipaatawe** (W)

tiiwahkihk -wak -ook *na* kettle, teakettle

tipaacimo *vai* tell news, narrate

tipaacimohtaw *vta* tell s.o. news, tell a story about someone

tipaacimowin -an *ni* story, narration

tipaahkon *vta* judge s.o. punish s.o., charge s.o.

tipaahkonike *vai* judge things/people, measure things (as something stick-like)

tipahikaneyaa *vii* be so many hours

tipencikewin -an *ni* property, belongings, family

tipenim *vta* own s.o., keep s.o., control s.o.

tipentan *vti* own s.t., keep s.t., control s.t.

tipihkaa *vii* be night

tipihki-piihsim -ook *na* moon

tipihkonk *pc* last night (E). Also: **tipihkok** (W)

toohaan -ak *na* ball

toohkaan *pc* sort, kind. Also: **tinoohkaan, toowinihkaan**

tootaaso *vai* do so to oneself

tootam *vai2* do in a certain way

tootan *vti* do s.t. so, do so to s.t., treat s.t. so

tootaw *vta* do so to s.o., treat s.o. so

twaahikan -an *ni* hole in ice

twaahike *vai* make a hole in the ice

waa- *prev* will, want to. IC< wii-

waaciye *pc* hello! greeting! (also used by some speakers as a farewell)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

waaciye *vai* shake hands

waahkaahi *pc* around something

waahkaahikan -an *ni* house

waahkaahike *vai* build a house

waahkaahse *vii* go around, be an hour

waahkamisi *vai* behave

waahkikan -an *ni* chest

waahsa *pc* far, distant

waahshehkwan *vii* the sky is clear

waahtepakiiwi-piihsim *na* leaves are changing colour month, September. Also: **waahtepakaawi-piihsim**

waakaahkwat -oon *ni* ax (E). Also: **ciikahikan** (W)

waakohsh -ak *na* fox. Also: **mahkehshi -wak**

waanipiiyaa *vii* pond, be an area of water

waapaa *vii* be white

waapaanihkwe *vai* have white/grey hair

waapam *vta* see s.o.

waapan *vii* be morning, be dawn, be tomorrow

waapank *vii* tomorrow (E). [conjunct form of: waapan]. Also: **waapak** (W)

waapanonk *pc* east (E). Also: **waapanok** (W)

waapantan *vti* see s.t (E). Also: **waapatan** (W)

waapihsahaa *vii* be grey

waapihsahisi *vai* be grey

waapikoshiihsh -ak *na* mouse (E). Also: **aapikoshiihsh** (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

waapisi *vai* be white

waapoos -ook *na* snowshoe hare (rabbit)

waapooso-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for snowshoe hare (rabbit)

waapoyaan -an *ni* blanket. Also: **waapiyaan**

waashahaa *vii* be a bay

waashtenikan -an *ni* lamp. Also: **waahtenikan, waastenikan**

waaw -an *ni* egg

waawaahte *vii* northern lights

waawaashkehshi -wak *na* deer

waawikan -an *ni* back

wacahkohsh -ak *na* star (W). Also: **wanankohsh -ak (E)**

wacashk -wak *na* muskrat

wacii -n *ni* mountain

wahawe *pr* this. Also: **wahwawe**. [animate singular demonstrative]

wahkwi -in *ni* cloud. Also: **wahko**

wakic *pc* on top of something

wakici- *pren* on top of

wakiciyahii *pc* on top of something

wanankohsh -ak *na* star. Also: **wacahkohsh**

wanihi *vta* lose s.o., miss s.o., mislay s.o. Stem: /wanih-/

wanihikan -an *ni* trap. Also: **wanihiikan**

wanihikanaahtik -oon *ni* trap stake. Also: **wanihiikanaahtik**

wanihike *vai* trap. Also: **wanihiike**

wanihtoon *vti2* lose s.t. Stem: /wanihtoo-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

waniihkenotan *vti* forget s.t.

waniihkenotaw *vta* forget s.o.

wanishkaa *vai* get up

washkii *vai* turn

washkinan *vti* turn s.t., steer s.t.

watakami- *pv* easily

waweshahitaapaanewikamik -oon *ni* garage

waweshihi *vta* fix s.o. Stem: /waweshih-/

waweshihtoon *vti2* fix s.t., repair s.t. Stem: /waweshihtoo-/

wawiyasinaakosi *vai* look cute, look funny

wawiyatisiike *vai* do funny things

wawoono *vai* howl (of dog, wolf etc.)

wehwe -k *na* snow goose

wehwew -ak *na* white goose

wemihtikooshi -wak *na* whiteman

wemihtikooshiihkwe -k *na* white woman

wemihtikooshiimo *vai* speak English

wenci- *prev* what purpose, why is it so (W). IC< **onci-** Also: **weci-** (W). IC< **oci-**

wenipan *pc* be gone, disappear

wenootisi *vai* be rich

wepahaakone *vai* shovel snow

wepahikan -an *ni* broom

wepahike *vai* sweep the floor

weshkac *pc* long ago, in the past

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

weshkaci- *pv* long ago, in the past

weshkaci-anihshinini *na* old-timer, old Indian person, elder

weti *pc* there, that way, yonder, over there

wii- *prev* will, want to. [desiderative, voluntative]

wiicihi *vta* help s.o. Stem: /wiicih-/

wiiciiw *vta* go with, accompany s.o.

wiiciiwaakan -ak *na* spouse, companion

wiihkaa *pc* ever

wiihkwehpicikan *ni* bundle, package

wiihkwepahike *vai* use a vacuum cleaner

wiihsakaakamin -oon *vii* taste bitter (liquid)

wiihsakentam *vai2* be extremely hurt, feel extreme pain

wiihsini *vai* eat

wiihsiniiwikamik -oon *ni* restaurant

wiihsiniiwinaahtik -oon *ni* table

wiikito *vai* be married, marry

wiikwaahs -an *ni* birchbark

wiikwemot -an *ni* birchbark basket

wiin *pc* [contrastive]. Also: **=iin**

wiin *pr* he, she, him, her. [third person singular personal pronoun]

wiinashk -wak *na* groundhog

wiinawaa *pr* they, them. [third person plural personal pronoun]

wiinciikisi *vai* stink (E). Also: **wiiciikisi** (W)

wiinehta *pr* him/her alone, him/her only

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

wiinehtawaa *pr* they alone, them only

wiinishtam *pr* him first, her first, him next, her next. [third person singular personal pronoun]. Also: **wiinihtam**

wiintamaake *vai* announce to people (E). Also: **wiitamaake** (W)

wiintamaw *vta* tell something to s.o. (E). Also: **wiitamaw** (W)

wiipac *pc* soon, in a little while, quick, hurry, early

wiiskwehokaan -an *ni* tent

wiitanohkiimaakan -ak *na* co-worker

wiiyaahs *ni* meat

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ENGLISH - ANIHSHININIIMOWIN GLOSSARY

A LOT
mihshiin *pc* many, much, a lot
mishtahi *pc* much, a lot. Also: mistahi

ABLE
kashkihi *vta* be able to manage, can do to s.o.; let s.o. go. Stem: /kashkih-/

ABOUT
papaami-ishaamakan *vii* go about, go there

ABOVE
ishpimink *pc* up above (E). Also: ishpimik (W)

ABROAD
akaamahkiink *pc* in Europe, abroad

ABSENT
inenti *vai* be gone so long, be absent so long (E). Also: ineti (W)
ontenti *vai* be absent, be gone (E). Also: oteti (W)

ACCEPT
otaahpinan *vti* choose s.t., accept s.t., take s.t., pick s.t.
otaahpinikaate *vii* be chosen, be taken, be accepted, be picked

ACCIDENTALLY
pihtaho *vta* hit s.o. accidentally using s.t. Stem: /pihtahw-/

ACCOMPANY
wiiciiw *vta* go with, accompany s.o.

ACROSS
akaami- *pren* across, right across
akaamink *pc* across the lake or river (E). Also: akaamink (W)
akaami-kihcikam *pc* across the ocean
akaamihkana *pc* across the road or trail

ADDRESS
kanoosh *vta* call, address, speak to s.o. Stem: /kanooN-/
kanootan *vti* call s.t., address s.t., speak to s.t.

ADHERE
akohke *vai* stick on, adhere

AFRAID
kohsi *vta* be afraid of s.o. Stem: /kohs-/
kohtaaci *vai* be afraid, get scared

AFTER
ishkwaa- *prev* after, completed

AFTER ALL
shaakooc *pc* however, nevertheless, after all

AFTERNOON
anoonaakohshin *vii* be late in the afternoon

AGAIN
miina *pc* and, again

AGREE
tepwehtam *vai2* believe, agree, go ahead with something (what someone says to do)
tepwehtan *vti* believe s.t., agree with s.t., go ahead with something (what some one says to do)
tepwehtaw *vta* believe in s.o., agree with s.o., go ahead with something (what someone says to do)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

AIRPLANE
pimihsewin -an *ni* airplane, plane

AIRPORT
pakiciiwin -an *ni* airport. Also: pooniiwin

ALIKE
taapishkooc *pc* alike, even, at the same time

ALIVE
pimaatisi *vai* live, be alive

ALL
kahkina *pc* all, every

ALL OF A SUDDEN
ketahtawen *pc* all of a sudden, suddenly

ALL OVER
mamisiwe- *prev* all over, everything
misiwe *pc* all over, everything, whole

ALL THE TIME
kape- *pre* all the time, all the way, through
mooshak *pc* always, all the time
nahshine *pc* often, all the time, frequently

ALMOST
kekaat *pc* nearly, almost

ALONE
peshiko *vai* be alone, single
peshikwan *vii* be alone, single
kiinehta *pr* you alone, you only
kiinehtawaa *pr* you alone, you only (plural)
kiinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (inclusive) (E). Also: kiinehtawit (W)
niinehta *pr* I alone, me only
niinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (exclusive) (E). Also: niinehtawit (W)
wiinehta *pr* him/her alone, him/her only
wiinehtawaa *pr* they alone, them only

ALONG
pimi- *prev* by, past, along, in process of

ALSO
kaye *pc* and, also, too, as for.

ALTHOUGH
mihsawaac *pc* even though, anyhow, although

ALWAYS
mooshak *pc* always, all the time

AMAZING
maamahkaac *pc* amazing, astounding, that is so amazing

AND
ekwa *pc* and, and so, then, and then, wait! please
kaye *pc* and, also, too, as for.
miina *pc* and, again
tahsh *pc* and, but

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ENGLISH - ANIHSHININIIMOWIN GLOSSARY

ANGRY
kishiwaasi *vai* be angry, be mad

ANIMAL
awiyaashiihsh -ak *na* animal. Also: awiiyaashiihsh
awiyaashiihshiwi *vai* be an animal. Also: awiiyaashiihshiwi

ANNOUNCE
wiintamaake *vai* announce to people (E). Also: wiitamaake (W)

ANYHOW
aana- *pv* in vain, to attempt, effort, anyway, anyhow
mihsawaac *pc* even though, anyhow, although

ANYONE
awiya -k *pr* person, someone, somebody, anyone, anybody. Also: awiiya

ANYTIME
ahpii piko *pc* anytime

ANYWAY
aana- *pv* in vain, to attempt, effort, anyway, anyhow
aanciko *pc* to do anyway regardless of... (E). Also: aaciko (W)

ANYWAYS
eniwehk *pc* anyways, effort, at least, anyhow

ANYWHERE
aanti piko *pc* anywhere

APPRECIATE
minwentaakwan *vii* be fun, liked, appreciated

APRIL
nihki-piihsim *na* goose month, April

ARGUMENTATIVE
aanimisi *vai* be difficult, be argumentative, be hard to get along with, be cranky

ARISE
pasikwii *vai* stand up, arise

ARM
minihk -an *nid* arm

AROUND
tetipaahi *pc* around something
waahkaahi *pc* around something
waahkaahse *vii* go around, be an hour

ARRANGE
onahtoon *vti2* arrange s.t., organize s.t., put s.t. in order, stack s.t. Stem: /onahtoo-/

ARRIVE
takohse *vii* arrive
takohshin *vii* arrive
takoosh *vta* arrive with s.o. Stem: /takooN-/
takopisi *vai* arrive by vehicle

ARROW
opihkwahko *vai* have arrows
pihkwahk -oon *ni* arrow

AS FOR
ke *pc* as for. See: keniin, keniinawint, kekiin, kekiinawint, kekiinawaa, kewiin, kewiinawaa

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kekiin *pr* you too, as for you. [second person singular personal pronoun]
kekiinawaa *pr* you too, as for you. [second person plural personal pronoun]
kekiinawint *pr* us too, as for us(E). [first person inclusive personal pronoun] .Also: kekiinawit (W)
keniin *pr* me too, as for me. [first person singular personal pronoun]
keniinawint *pr* us too, as for us (E). [first person exclusive personalpronoun] . Also: keniinawit (W)
kewiin *pr* him too, her too, as for him, as for her. [third person singular personal pronoun]
kewiinawaa *pr* them too, as for them. [third person plural personal pronoun]

ASK

kakwecim *vta* ask s.o.

ASTOUNDING

maamahkaac *pc* amazing, astounding, that is so amazing

AT THAT TIME

ahpii *pc* when, at that time

ATTEMPT

aana- *pv* in vain, to attempt, effort, anyway, anyhow
koci- *pv* try to do, to attempt

ATTEND

ishkoonoo *vai* attend school. Also: ishoonoowi, ishkoonii

AUGUST

atihtemini-piihsim *na* ripe berry month, August

AUNT

nisikohs -ak *nad* my (cross-)aunt; my mother-in-law. Stem: /-sikohs-/
nitoosihs -ak *nad* my (parallel-)aunt. Stem: /-toosihs-/

AWAKE

koshkosi *vai* be awake, wake up

AWAKEN

koshkosi *vai* awaken

AWAY

ani- *prev* away from, in progress toward, gradual onset, from that time

AX

ciikahikan -an *ni* ax (W). Also: waakaahkwat (E)
waakaahkwat -oon *ni* ax (E). Also: ciikahikan (W)

BACK

awahsite *pc* beyond, back
otaanaak *pc* back, behind . Also: otaanaank
waawikan -an *ni* back
pimiwane *vai* carry a pack along on one's back

BAD

maci- *pre* bad
maci-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts bad weather
macihse *vai* have something bad happen, have things go wrong

BAD LOOKING

maci-naakosi *vai* be bad looking

BAD TASTE

macihpo *vta* taste s.o. who tastes bad. Stem: /macihpw-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

BAIT
miicimihkancikan -an *ni* bait (E). Also: miicimihkancikan (W)
BALL
toohaan -ak *na* ball
BAND OFFICE
masinahikewikamik -oon *ni* office, band office
BANNOCK
aanahkonaa -k *na* bannock
BARELY
siitawaac *pc* barely, hardly, poorly
BAT
opihkwanaaciihsh -ak *na* bat
BATH
kisiipiikii *vai* wash oneself, bathe, take a bath
BATHE
kisiipiikii *vai* wash oneself, bathe, take a bath
BAY
waashahaa *vii* be a bay
BE
ahte *vii* be in a certain place
api *vai* be in a certain place, sit, be at home
ayaa *vai* be, be there
takwan *vii* be there, exist
BEADED ARTICLE
miikihsikwaahson -an *ni* beaded article
BEAR
mahkwa -k *na* bear
mahkoonhs -ak *na* bear cub (E). Also: mahkoohs (W)
BEARD
miihshitoone *vai* have a beard
BEAVER
amihk -wak *na* beaver
amihko-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for beaver. Also: amihko-wanihiikan
amihko-wiiyaahs *ni* beaver meat
amihkohkonim *ni* beaver dam
BED
nipewin -an *ni* bed
kawihshimo *vai* lie down, go to bed
BEE
aamoo -k *na* bee
BEER
shinkopiiwaapoo *ni* beer (E). Also: shikopiiwaapoo (W)
BEFORE
mwaye- *prev* before. Usually e-mwaye-
BEGIN
maacii- *prev* start, begin

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

BEHAVE
waahkamisi *vai* behave

BEHIND
otaanaank *pc* back, behind (E). Also: otaanaak (W)

BEING
ayahaa -k *na* that being, person, or animate thing. Also: ehaa, ahaa

BELIEVE
tepwehtam *vai2* believe, agree, go ahead with something (what someone says to do)
tepwehtan *vti* believe s.t., agree with s.t., go ahead with something (what someone says to do)
tepwehtaw *vta* believe in s.o., agree with s.o., go ahead with something (what someone says to do)

BELONGINGS
tipencikewin -an *ni* property, belongings, family

BELT
kihcipison -an *ni* belt

BENEATH
shiipaa- *pren* beneath
shiipaahi *pc* beneath something

BESIDE
naaniyahii *pc* beside something

BETTER
mino-ayaawamaciho *vai* feel well, feel better

BEYOND
awahsite *pc* beyond, back

BICYCLE
tihtipwepishkikan -ak *na* bicycle

BIG
ahpiihcikini *vai* be a certain size. Also: apiihcikini
kihci- *pre* big, great, very
mintito *vai* be big (E). Also: mitito (W)
maamihcaashkaa *vii* be big waves
mihshikamaa *vii* be a big lake

BIRCHBARK
wiikwaahs -an *ni* birchbark

BIRCHBARK BASKET
wiikwemot -an *ni* birchbark basket

BIRD
pinehshiinsh -ak *na* bird (E). Also: pinehshiish (W)

BLACK
mahkatewaa *vii* be black
mahkatewisi *vai* be black

BLACK HAIR
mahkatewaanihkwe *vai* have black hair

BLAME
anaamenim *vta* suspect s.o., blame s.o.
anaamentan *vti* suspect s.t., blame s.t.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

BLANKET
waapoyaan -an *ni* blanket. Also: waapiyaan

BLANKET CRADLE
memepison -an *ni* swing, blanket cradle

BLOUSE
pihkwan -an *ni* blouse

BLOW
kiiweyaahsin *vii* return through air, blow back
oncinowe *vii* the wind blows from a certain direction (E). Also: ocinowe (W)
pootaanitiso *vai* blow on oneself

BLUE
oshaawashkosi *vai* be blue
oshaawashkwaa *vii* be blue

BOAT
ciimaan -an *ni* canoe, boat
ociimaani *vai* have a boat, have s.t. as one's boat

BODY
miyaw -an *nid* body. Stem: /-yaw-/. Also: miiyaw. Stem: /-iiyaw-/

BOG
mashkiik -oon *ni* muskeg, bog, swamp

BOILED
iskaaciwaso *vai* be boiled dry
iskaaciwate *vii* be boiled dry

BOOK
masinahikan -an *ni* book, document, paper, letter, newspaper

BORED
shikatentam *vai2* be bored, be lonely, be homesick, be sad

BORING
macentaakwan *vii* be dull, boring

BORROW
masinahike *vai* write, borrow, get credit
masinahamaw *vta* write to or for s.o., owe to s.o., borrow from s.o.

BOSS
okimaa -k *na* boss, manager

BOTHER
maanencike *vai* disobey, bother things, get into trouble

BOW
ahcaap -iik *na* bow

BOX
mihtikowash -an *ni* suitcase, wooden box
niimaawiniwash -an *ni* provisions box or container

BOY
naapenhs -ak *na* boy (E). Also: naapehs (W)

BRAVE
soonkitehe *vai* be brave (E). Also: sookitehe (W)

BREAD
pahkweshikan *na* flour, bread

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

piihswe-aanahkonaa -k *na* bread (loaf)

BREAK

piikohse *vii* get broken, break down, break by itself

piikohsitoon *vti2* break s.t. by dropping. Stem: /piikohsitoo-/

BREAK DOWN

piikohse *vii* get broken, break down, break by itself

BREAK OUT

piikohse *vai* break out in a rash or pimples, have a blow out

BREAK UP

maacihtan *vii* be ice breaking up

maacihtan *vii* ice break up

BREAKFAST

kekishepaanehkwe *vai* have breakfast

BREAST

coocoohsh -ak *na* breast

BRIDGE

aashokan -ak *na* bridge

BRING

piiciwish *vta* bring s.o. Stem: /piiciwiN-/. Also: piish

piish *vta* bring s.o. Stem: /piiN-/. Also: piiciwish

piitoon *vti2* bring s.t. Stem: /pitoo-/

BROKEN

piikoshkaa *vai/ii* be broken

BROOM

wepahikan -an *ni* broom

BROTHER

niciimic -ak *nad* my younger brother or sister, my younger sibling. Stem: /-ciimic-/

nishtehs -ak *nad* my older brother.Stem: /-shtehs-/

nitawemaa -k *nad* my (man's) sister, my (woman's) brother. Stem: /-tawemaa-/

niicihkiwesi -wak *nad* my (man's) brother. Stem: /-iicihkiwesiw-/

BROTHER-IN-LAW

niihtaawahs -ak *nad* my (man's) brother-in-law. Stem: /-iihtaawahs-/. Also: niihtaawihs

BROWN

osaawisi *vai* be brown, yellow

BROWN HAIR

osaawaanihkwe *vai* have brown hair

BUG

manicoohsh -ak *na* bug, insect

BUILD

waahkaahike *vai* build the house

pootawe *vai* make or build up a fire

BUILT

oshihcikaate *vii* be made, be built, be processed

BURN

caakisan *vti* burn s.t.

caakiso *vai* be lit, be on fire, have one's house on fire, burn up, be burned up

caakiso *vta* burn s.o. up. Stem: /caakisw-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

caakite *vii* burn up, be burned up

BUSH

noohpimink *pc* in the bush, inland (E). Also: noohpimik (W)

BUSY

ontamiihke *vai* be busy (E). Also: otamiihke (W)

ontamihse *vai* get busy (E). Also: otamihse (W)

BUSY AT

ontami- *prev* busy at (E). Also: otami- (W)

BUT

tahsh *pc* and, but

BUTTER

pwatan *ni* butter

BUTTERFLY

memenkwe -k *na* butterfly (E). Also: memekwe (W)

BUY

ataawe *vai* to buy (s.t.)

maniwaahkaahikane *vai* buy a new house

BY

naani- *pren* near, by

pimi- *prev* by, past, along, in process of

ciikic *pc* by, close to, near to

CALENDAR

piihsimoo-masinahikan -an *ni* calendar

CALL

kanoosh *vta* call, address, speak to s.o. Stem: /kanooN-/

ishinihkaaso *vai* be called or named a certain way. IC> eshinihkaaso=

ishinihkaate *vii* be called or named a certain way. IC> eshinihkaate=

kanootan *vti* call s.t., address s.t., speak to s.t.

CALM

anwaahtin *vii* be calm (not windy)

anwaahtinikamin *vii* be a nice and calm body of water

CAMERA

cahkaahtehsicikan -an *ni* camera

CAMP

kapehshiwin -an *ni* camp, campsite, hotel room

CAMPFIRE

pootawaan -an *ni* campfire, fire

CAN DO

kashkihi *vta* be able to manage, can do to s.o.; let s.o. go. Stem: /kashkih-/

nihtaa- *prev* can do, skilled at, know how

CANOE

ciimaan -an *ni* canoe, boat

CAPTURE

kaahcitin *vta* catch s.o., capture s.o.

CAR

otaapaan -ak *na* skidoo, car

CAREFULLY

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

pehkaac *pc* slowly, carefully
payahtak *pc* very carefully

CARELESSLY
tepinaahk *pc* carelessly

CARIBOU
atihk -wak *na* caribou
atihko-wiiyaahs *ni* caribou meat

CARROT
ohkaataahk -wak *na* carrot

CARRY
piminike *vai* carry things along on one's shoulder
pimiwane *vai* carry a pack along on one's back
pimiwitoon *vti2* carry s.t. along, carry s.t. by. Stem: /pimiwitoo-/
pimoocike *vai* carry things

CARRY AWAY
maaciiwicikaate *vii* be taken away, be carried away
maaciiyaahoote *vii* be carried away on the waves

CARRY FROM
onciwitoon *vti2* carry s.t. from a certain place. Stem: /onciwitoo-/ (E). Also: ociwitoon (W) Stem: /ociwitoo-/

CATCH
kaahcitin *vta* catch s.o., capture s.o.

CAUSE
onci- *prev* from, cause (E). IC: wenci-. Also: oci- (W) IC: weci-

CAUSE PROBLEMS
papiikonike *vai* fumble things, cause problems

CEASE
pooni- *prev* stop, cease, quit

CENTER
nenaawi- *pren* center of, middle of

CERTAINLY
kehcinaac *pc* certainly, for sure

CHAIR
tehsapiwin -an *ni* chair. Also: tehsapowin

CHANCE
anihshaa *pc* by chance, at the last minute

CHARGE
tipaahkon *vta* judge s.o. punish s.o., charge s.o.

CHECK
naaciwanihikane *vai* go to check traps. Also: naaciwanihiikane
naatakwe *vai* go to check snares
naatahsapii *vai* get one's net, check one's net

CHECK UP
memecikaahcike *vai* examine things, check up on things
memecikaayaapantan *vti* examine s.t., investigate s.t., check up on s.t. (by looking) (E). Also: memecikaayaapatan (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

CHEEK
manoway -ak *nad* cheek. Stem: /-anoway-/

CHEST
waahkikan -an *ni* chest

CHIEF
okimaahkaan -ak *na* chief

CHILD
awaashihsh -ak *na* child
awaashihshiiwi *vai* be a child

CHIN
mitaamihkan -an *nid* chin. Stem: /-taamihkan-/

CHISEL
eshkan -an *ni* ice chisel

CHOOSE
otaahpinan *vti* choose s.t., accept s.t., take s.t., pick s.t.
otaahpinikaate *vii* be chosen, be taken, be accepted, be picked

CHURCH
ayamihewikamik -oon *ni* church

CLEAN
kaahsiinitiso *vai* clean oneself
payahkinan *vti* clean s.t.
kaahsiin *vta* wipe s.o., clean s.o., wash s.o.
kaahsiinan *vti* wipe s.t., clean s.t., wash s.t.
payehkinike *vai* clean things

CLEAR SKY
waahshehkwan *vii* the sky is clear

CLEAR-CUT AREA
pashkwatahikan -an *ni* clear-cut area

CLIMB
naashaantawe -wak *vai* climb down a tree (E). Also: naashaatawe (W)
tiihtipaantawe -wak *vai* climb down a ladder or stairs (E). Also:tiihtipaatwe (W)
ihkwaantawe *vai* climb up a ladder or stairs (E). Also: ihkwaatawe (W)

CLIMB A HILL
ihkwaamaciwe *vai* climb a hill

CLOCK
piihsimohkaan -ak *na* clock

CLOSE
pehshonc *pc* close, near (E). Also: pehshoc (W)
ciikic *pc* by, close to, near to
pehshotaahkoomaakan -ak *na* close relation

CLOSED
kipihsin *vii* be closed

CLOUD
wahkwi -in *ni* cloud. Also: wahko

CLOUDY
papiikwaanahkwan *ni* cloudy

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

CO-WORKER
wiitanohkiimaakan -ak *na* co-worker
COAT
makoot -an or -ayan *ni* coat, dress, skirt, jacket
COFFIN
ciipayi-mihtikowash -an *ni* coffin
COLD
kawaci *vai* be cold (of a person)
tahkaayaa *vii* be cold (weather)
COMB
pinaahkwaan -an *ni* comb
COMB HAIR
pinaahkweho *vai* comb one's hair
COME
naakosi *vai* be visible, show up (pi-naakosi be seen coming this way)
piishaa *vai* come here. Also: pi-ishaa
COME FROM
oncii *vai* come from a certain place (E). IC: wencii=. Also: ocii (W) IC: wecii=
COME IN
piintike *vai* enter, go in, come in (E). Also: piitike (W)
COMPANION
wiiciiwaakan -ak *na* spouse, companion
COMPLETED
ishkwaa- *prev* after, completed
COMPLICATED
aanimihse *vai/ii* have difficulties, run into problems, get complicated
CONCERNED
mikoshkaatenim *vta* worry about s.o., be concerned about s.o.
mikoshkaatentam *vai2* worry, be concerned, wonder
mikoshkaatentan *vti* worry about s.t., be concerned about s.t.
CONSIDER
maamitonenim *vta* think about s.o., consider s.o.
maamitonentan *vti* think about s.t., consider s.t.
CONTEST
mawinehike *vai* compete, take part in a contest
COOK
kiishitepo *vai* cook
kiishisan *vti* cook s.t., done
kiishite *vii* be cooked, done
COOKED DONE
kiishiso *vai* be cooked done
CORPSE
ciipay -ak *na* ghost, corpse
CORRECT
kwayahk *pc* right, straight, correct(ly), proper(ly)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

COST SO MUCH

inankiso *vai* cost so much, have such a price, be such a date of the month (E). Also: inakiso (W)

inankite *vii* cost so much, have such a price (E). Also: inakite (W)

COUGH

osohsotam *vai2* cough

COULD

ci- *prev* that, will, would, could, should [conjunct future and modal]

ci-kii- *prev* could. ci- + kii- 'potential'

ke- *prev* will, should, should, could [Changed future and modal]

taa- *prev* would, could, should, ought, can [modal]

COUSIN

nicaahkohsh -ak *nad* my (woman's) (female cross-)cousin, my (woman's) sister-in-law. Stem: /-caahkohsh-/

ninahaankanihkwem -ak *nad* my daughter-in-law, my (cross-) niece (E). Stem: /-nahaankanihkwem-/ . Also: ninahaakanihkwem (W)

niicimohsh -ak *nad* my (cross-)cousin of opposite sex). Stem: /-iicimohsh-/

niinim -ook *nad* my (cross-)cousin of opposite sex), my sibling-in-law of opposite sex. Stem: /-iinimw-/

niicimohsh -ak *nad* my cousin (cross cousin of opposite sex). Stem:/iicimohsh-/

COVER

akwanahan *vti* cover s.t.

akwanaho *vta* cover s.o. Stem: /akwanahw-/

nihkaakone *vai/ii* be covered with snow

CRADLEBOARD

tihkinaakan -an *ni* cradleboard

CRANKY

aanimisi *vai* be difficult, be argumentative, be hard to get along with, be cranky

CRAWL

pimitaacimo *vai* crawl along, crawl by

CREDIT

masinahike *vai* write, borrow, get credit

CRY

mawi *vai* cry

CUB

mahkoonhs -ak *na* bear cub (E). Also: mahkoohs (W)

CUP

minihkwaakan -an *ni* cup

CUPBOARD

kapat -an *ni* cupboard

CURLY HAIR

tihtipanaweyaanihkwe *vai* have curly hair

CURRENT

pimaapoote *vii* drift along on the current

CUT

maacisho *vta* cut s.o. Stem: /maacishw-/

pahkon *vta* skin s.o., cut pelt off s.o.

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kiishkipoocike *vai* saw things, cut things with the saw

CUTE

wawiyasinaakosi *vai* look cute, look funny

DAM

ohkonim *ni* dam

DANCE

niimi *vai* dance

naaniimi *vai* keep on dancing. Reduplication of: niimi

DARK

kashkii-tipihkaa *vii* be pitch dark

kashkii-tipihkanihse *vii* get dark quickly (at night)

DAUGHTER

nitaanihs -ak *nad* my daughter. Stem: /-taanihs-/

DAUGHTER-IN-LAW

ninahaankanihkwem -ak *nad* my daughter-in-law, my (cross-)niece. Stem: /-nahaankanihkwem-/ (E). Also: ninahaakanihkwem (W)

DAWN

waapan *vii* be morning, be dawn, be tomorrow

mino-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts good or badweather

miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky at dawn or after sunset

DAY

kiishikaa *vii* be day

mino-kiishikaa *vii* be a nice day

kiishik *ni* sky, day

DAY AFTER TOMORROW

awahsiwaapank *pc* day after tomorrow (E). Also: awahsiwaapak(W)

DAY BEFORE YESTERDAY

awahsinaako *pc* day before yesterday

DEAD

nipo *vai* die, be dead

DECEMBER

makohshe-kiishikani-piihsim *na* feast day month, December

DEEP

kiishkaayawaa *vii* be deep water

DEER

waawaashkehshi -wak *na* deer

DELAY

pwaatawi- *pv* delayed, late

DESIRABLE

nantawentaakosi *vai* be wanted, be desirable (E). Also: natawentaakosi (W).

DIE

nipo *vai* die, be dead

pooni-pimaatisi *vai* die

DIFFERENT

pahkaan *pc* different

DIFFICULT

aaniman *vii* be difficult, be hard

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

aanimisi *vai* be difficult, be argumentative, be hard to get along with, be cranky

DIFFICULTY

aanimihse *vai/ii* have difficulties, run into problems, get complicated

DIRECTION

aanti nehke *pc* whereabouts, which direction

inehke *pc* in direction of

DIRTY

nipaaciyaa *vii* be dirty, slimy

DISAPPEAR

aahte- *pv* fade away, disappear

wenipan *pc* be gone, disappear

DISH

onaakan -an *ni* dish, plate

DISOBEY

maanencike *vai* disobey, bother things, get into trouble

DISTANT

waahsa *pc* far, distant

DIVE

kookii *vai* dive

DO

ayintootam *vai2* do something (E). Reduplication of: tootam. Also: ayitootam (W)

tootam *vai2* do in a certain way

aanciko *pc* to do anyway regardless of... (E). Also: aaciko (W)

koci- *pv* try to do, to attempt

tashiiwihtoo *vai* do things in a certain location

tootaaso *vai* do so to oneself

tootan *vti* do s.t. so, do so to s.t., treat s.t. so

tootaw *vta* do so to s.o., treat s.o. so

DO BAD

macihcike *vai* do something bad, get into trouble

mamaani *vai* do something bad, make mistakes

DOCTOR

mashkihkiiwinini -wak *na* medicine person, doctor

DOCUMENT

masinahikan -an *ni* book, document, paper, letter, newspaper

DOG

animohsh -ak *na* dog

nitayihsh -ak *nad* my dog. Stem: /-tayihsh-/

ayi hsh

DON'T

ikaawin *pc* don't . Also: ekaawin

DON'T KNOW

nahke piko *pc* I don't know

DONE

kiishihtoon *vti2* finish s.t., be done with s.t. Stem: /kiishihtoo-/

DOOR

ishkwaantem -an *ni* door (E). Also: ishkwaatem (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

DOWN THE SHORE
naanew *pc* down the shore, on the shore
DRESS
pihtaahpiso *vai* get dressed. Also: pohtaahpiso
DRIFT
pimaahoote *vii* drift along on the waves
pimaapoote *vii* drift along on the current
DRINK
minihkwe *vai* drink, drink s.t.
minihkwewin -an *ni* drink, booze
DRIVE
patotepiso *vai* drive off the road
pimipiso *vai* drive along, drive by
DRIVE OFF
maaciipiso *vai* set out by vehicle, speed off, drive off
DROP
paninan *vti* drop s.t. from hand
piikohsitoon *vti2* break s.t. by dropping. Stem: /piikohsitoo-/
DROWN
nihsaapaawe *vai* drown
DRUG
mashkihki -in *ni* medicine, drug
DRUM
matwehikan -ak *na* drum
DRUMMING
matwehike *vai* be drumming
DRY
paahso *vta* dry s.o. (by heat). Stem: /paahsw-/
iskaaciwaso *vai* be boiled dry
iskaaciwate *vii* be boiled dry
DUCK
shiihshiip -ak *na* duck
DUCKS
nooncihshipe *vai* hunt ducks (E). Also: noocihshipe (W)
DURING
mekwaac *pc* while, during, at the (same) time, now
EAR
mihtawak -an *nid* ear. Stem: /-htawak-/
EASILY
watakami- *pv* easily
EAST
waapanonk *pc* east (E). Also: waapanok (W)
EAT
amo *vta* eat s.o. Stem: /amw-/
miicin *vti3* eat s.t. Stem: /miici-/
tepi-wiihsini *vai* have enough to eat
wiihsini *vai* eat

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

EFFORT
aana- *pv* in vain, to attempt, effort, anyway, anyhow
enikohk *pc* with more effort, harder

EGG
waaw -an *ni* egg

EIGHT
ayinaanew *nu* eight. Also: enaanew
ayinaanewinoon *vii* be eight. Stem: /ayinaanewin-/
ayinaanewiwak *vai* be eight. Stem: /ayinaanewi-/

EIGHT DOLLARS
ayinaanewaapihk *na* eight dollars

EIGHTEEN
ayinaanewishaap *nu* eighteen

EIGHTEEN DOLLARS
ayinaanewishaap tahsiwaapihk *na* eighteen dollars

EIGHTY
ayinaanemitana *nu* eighty

ELBOW
mitooskwan -an *nid* elbow. Stem: /-tooskwan-/

ELDER
kihci-ayaa *na* elder
niici-kihcihaa -k *nad* my fellow elder. Stem:/-iici-kihcihaa-/
weshkaci-anihshinini *na* old-timer, old Indian person, elder

ELEVEN
peshikoshaap *nu* eleven, (decade number) plus one

ELEVEN DOLLARS
peshikoshaap tahsiwaapihk *na* eleven dollars

ELSE
maashkooc *pc* perhaps, maybe, or else

EMBARK
poosi *vai* get on, embark

EMPHATIC
hsa *pc* emphatic
ota *pc* emphatic
iko *pc* emphatic

EMPLOYMENT
anohkiiwin -an *ni* job, employment, work

END
ishkwaayaac *pc* end, last, ultimate

ENGINE
pimipanihcikan -an *ni* engine, motor, machine

ENGLISH
wemihtikooshiimo *vai* speak English

ENJOY EATING
minwancike *vai* eat well, enjoy eating (E). Also: minwacike (W)

ENJOYABLE
minwentaakwan *vii* be enjoyable, be liked, fun, be a good time

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ENOUGH
tepi- *prev* enough, sufficient
tepihse *vai/ii* be enough of s.t., be sufficient

ENTER
piintike *vai* enter, go in, come in (E). Also: piitike (W)

ENTIRELY
mitoni *pc* really, entirely so, completely. Also: tetako

ENTIRELY SO
mitoni *pc* really, entirely so

EQUIPMENT
aapacihcikan -an *ni* tool, useful thing, equipment

EUROPE
akaamahkiink *pc* in Europe, abroad

EVEN
mihsawaac *pc* even though, anyhow, although

EVENING
eni-tipihkaak *vii* last evening. IC < ani-tipihkaa

EVENT IS OVER
ishkwaahkamikan *vii* event is over

EVENTUALLY
keka *pc* finally, eventually

EVER
wiihkaa *pc* ever

EVERGREEN
shinkop -iik *na* evergreen tree, spruce (E). Also: shikop (W)

EVERY
kahkina *pc* all, every
tahso- *pre* every, a certain number

EVERY SUMMER
tahso-niipin *pc* every summer

EVERYTHING
mamisiwe- *prev* all over, everything
misiwe *pc* all over, everything, whole

EVIDENTLY
ohsha *pc* [emphatic particle] Also: hsha

EX-SPOUSE
nikayaashim -ak *nad* my ex-spouse. Stem: /-kayaashim-/

EXACTLY
mayaam *pc* exactly

EXAMINE
memecikaahcike *vai* examine things, check up on things
memecikaayaapantan *vti* examine s.t., investigate s.t., check up on s.t. (by looking) (E). Also: memecikaayaapatan (W)

EXCESSIVE
onsaam *pc* too much, extreme, excessive (E). Also: osaam (W)

EXCHANGE
miishkoc *pc* in exchange, instead of, in turn

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

EXHAUSTED
caakihse *vai/ii* get used up, run out, be exhausted

EXIST
takwan *vii* be there, exist

EXIT
saakaham *vai2* go out, exit

EXPECTED
kaye piko *pc* likely, to be expected, probably

EXTENSIVELY
naahpic *pc* really, very, to a high degree, extensively

EXTENT
ahpiihci- *prev* to a certain extent. Also: apiihci-
awahshime *pc* to greater extent, more and more

EXTREME
osaam *pc* too much, extreme, excessive
wiihsakentam *vai2* be extremely hurt, feel extreme pain

EXTREMELY
tetako *pc* extremely, totally, very
wiihsakentam *vai2* be extremely hurt, feel extreme pain

EYE
micaap -an *nid* eye. Stem: /-caap-/

FADE
aahte- *pv* fade away, disappear

FALL
pankihsin *vii* fall (E). Also: pakihsin (W)

FALL/AUTUMN
takwaakin *vii* be fall, be autumn

FAR
waahsa *pc* far, distant
ahko- *prev* as far as, as long as, a certain length

FAR AWAY
niikate *pc* a ways off, far away

FAST
kinipi- *pv* fast
kinipii *vai* hurry, be quick, be fast

FAT
aancipo *vai* be fat, be chubby (E). Also: aacipo (W)

FATHER
nitaataa -mak *nad* my father. Stem: /-taataa(m)-/

FATHER-IN-LAW
nishihsesh -ak *nad* my (cross-)uncle, my father-in-law. Stem: /-shihsesh-/

FEAR
kohsi *vta* fear s.o. Stem: /kohs-/

FEAST
makohshe *vai* feast, give a feast
makohshewin -an *ni* feast

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

FEATHER
miinkwan -ak *na* feather. Also: miikwan

FEBRUARY
kaa-tahkwekisoc piihsim *na-pt* shorter month, February

FEEL
mino-ayaawamaciho *vai* feel well, feel better
wiihsakentam *vai2* be extremely hurt, feel extreme pain

FELLOW
niici-kihcihaa -k *nad* my fellow elder. Stem:/-iici-kihcihaa-/
niici-naape -wak *nad* my fellow man. Stem: /-iici-naapew-/
niitihkwe -wak *nad* my fellow woman. Stem: /-iitihkwew-/

FEMALE
ihkwe -wak *na* woman, female

FETCH
naasihkan *vti* fetch s.t., get s.t.
naaci- *pv* get, fetch, go for

FEW
aanta *pc* some, few

FIFTEEN
niyaananoshaap *nu* fifteen. Also: niyaanoshaap

FIFTEEN DOLLARS
niyaananoshaap tahsiwaapihk *na* fifteen dollars

FIFTY
niyaananomitana *nu* fifty. Also: niyaanomitana

FIGHT
mikaash *vta* fight s.o. Stem: /miikaaN-/
miikaaso *vai* fight
miikaasowin -an *ni* fight, violence. Also: miikaatiwin
miikaatan *vti* fight s.t.

FILLED UP
shaakashkine *vii* be filled up, be full. Also: mooshkine

FINALLY
keka *pc* finally, eventually

FINALLY WHEN
ahpii ahpin *pc* finally when

FIND
mihkaw *vta* find s.o.
mihkan *vti* find s.t.

FINGER
niihsiikinincaan -an *ni* finger

FINGERNAIL
mashkash -iik *nad* fingernail/toenail. Stem: /-ashkash-/

FINISH
kiishihi *vta* finish s.o. Stem: /kiishih-/
kiishihtoon *vti2* finish s.t., be done with s.t. Stem: /kiishihtoo-/

FIRE
pootawe *vai* make or build up a fire

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

caakiso *vai* be lit, be on fire, have one's house on fire, burn up, be burned up
sahkiso *vai* be lit, be on fire, have one's house on fire
sahkite *vii* be lit, be on fire

FIREWOOD

mihsan *ni* firewood. Plural of: mihsi
mihsi *ni* stick of firewood. Plural: mihsan 'firewood'
manihse *vai* get firewood

FIRST

kiinishtam *pr* you next, you first. [second person personal pronoun]. Also: niinihtam
nishtam *pc* first, next
niinishtam *pr* me next, me first. [first person singular pronoun]. Also: niinihtam
wiinishtam *pr* him first, her first, him next, her next. [third person singular personal pronoun]. Also: wiinihtam

FISH

kinooshe -k *na* fish
pakitahwe *vai* fish with a net, set a net

FISH WITH HOOK

kwaashkwepicike *vai* fish with a hook and a line
kwaashkwepine *vai* fish with a hook and a line

FISHHOOK

kwaashkwepicikan -ak *na* fishhook

FISHING GEAR

nooci-kinooshewi-aapacihcikan *ni* fishing gear

FIVE

niyaanan *nu* five
niyaananiwak *vai* be five. Stem: /niyaanani-/
niyaananoon *vii* be five. Stem: /niyaanan-/

FIVE CENTS

niyaanan piiwaapihkohsh -ak *na* five cents. Also: niyaanan piiwaapihkoonhsh

FIVE DOLLAR BILL

niyaananoopiihikan -ak *na* five dollar bill

FIVE DOLLARS

niyaananwaapihk *na* five dollars. Also: niyaananwaapihk

FIVE TIMES

niyaananwaa *pc* five times

FIVE YEARS

niyaanowahki or niyaanino-ahki *pc* five years

FIX

waweshihi *vta* fix s.o. Stem: /waweshih-/
waweshihtoon *vti2* fix s.t., repair s.t. Stem: /waweshihtoo-/

FLASH

waawaahte *vii* flash (light), Northern Lights

FLOAT

akoncin *vai* float, soak (E). Also: akocin (W)
akontin *vii* float, soak (E). Also: akotin (W)

FLOOD

mooshkahan *vii* flood, be high water

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

FLOOR
wepahike *vai* sweep the floor
FLOUR
pahkweshikan *na* flour
FLOW
ishiciwan *vii* flow in a certain direction, flow so
FLOW SWIFTLY
kishiiciwan -oon *vii* flow swiftly
FLY
ishihse *vai* fly in a certain direction
maaciihse *vai/ii* fly off (as a bird), starts (as a motor)
pimakoote *vii* fly along, fly by
pimihse *vai* fly along, fly by (of a bird)
FLY (INSECT)
nanaantawi-oociiwe *vai* go about looking for flies (E). Also: nanaatawi-oociiwe (W)
oocii -k *na* fly
FLY BACK
kiiwekoote *vii* fly back
FOGGED IN
kashkawan *vii* be misted over, be fogged in
FOOD
miicim *ni* food
ahshanke *vai* give food to people (E). Also: ahshake (W)
FOOT
misit -an *nid* foot. Stem: /-sit-/
FOREHEAD
mikanakaap -an *nid* forehead. Stem: /-kanakaap-/
FOREST
pihkwatahkamik *ni* forest, wilderness
FORGET
waniihkenotan *vti* forget s.t.
waniihkenotaw *vta* forget s.o.
FORK
ciishtahikan -an *ni* fork. Also: ciishtahipon
FORMER
kayaash *pc* originally, long ago, former
FORTY
niimitana *nu* forty
FOUR
niiwin *nu* four
niiwinoon *vii* be four. Stem: /niiwin-/
niiwiwak *vai* be four. Stem: /niiwi-/
FOUR DOLLARS
niiwaapihk *na* four dollars
FOUR TIMES
niiwaa *pc* four times

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

FOURTEEN
niiwishaap *nu* fourteen, (decade number) plus four
FOURTEEN DOLLARS
niiwishaap tahsiwaapihk *na* fourteen dollars
FOX
mahkehshi -wak *na* fox. Also: waakohsh
waakohsh -ak *na* fox. Also: mahkehshi -wak
FREEZE
kashkatin *vii* freeze up
FREQUENT
nahshine *pc* often, all the time, frequently
FRIDAY
pahkweshikani-kiishikaa *vii* flour day, be Friday
FROG
omakahkii -k *na* frog
FROM
onci *pc* from (E). Also: ocI (W)
onci- *prev* from, cause (E). IC: wenci-. Also: oci- (W)IC: weci-
FROZEN
aahkwatin *vii* be frozen up, be frozen over
FROZEN SOLID
mashkwaakwatin *vii* be frozen solid
FRYING PAN
paanahkihk -wak *na* frying pan
FUMBLE
papiikonike *vai* fumble things, cause problems
FUN
minwentaakwan *vii* be fun, be liked, be appreciated
FUNNY
wawiyasinaakosi *vai* look cute, look funny
wawiyatisiike *vai* do funny things
FUR
ahtay -ak *na* pelt, fur for trade
FUTURE
ta- *prev* will [future tense in independent with no personal prefix]
GARAGE
waweshahitaapaanewikamik -oon *ni* garage
GAS
pimite *ni* lard, grease, fuel oil, gas
GAS STATION
kaahsaniiwikamik -oon *ni* gas station
GASOLINE
kaahsanii *ni* gasoline
GATHER
maawatoonan *vti* gather s.t.
GATHERING
maawacihitowin *ni* gathering, meeting

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

GET
naasihkan *vti* get s.t., fetch s.t.
naaci- *pv* get, fetch, go for

GET BY BOAT
naataham *vai2* go to get by boat
naatahan *vti* go to get s.t. by boat

GET NET
naatahsapii *vai* get one's net, check one's net

GET OFF
kapaa *vai* get off, disembark

GET ON
poosi *vai* get on, embark
poosihi *vta* get on board Stem: /poosih-/

GET READY
kwayaancii *vai* get ready, prepare (E). Also: kwayaacii (W)

GET UP
wanishkaa *vai* get up in the morning

GET WATER
naatahipii *vai* get water, go for water

GHOST
ciipay -ak *na* ghost, corpse

GIRL
ihkwesenhs -ak *na* girl (E). Also: ihkwesehs (W)

GIVE
miish *vta* give (s.t.) to s.o. Stem: /miiN-/
ahshanke *vai* give food to people (E). Also: ahshake (W)

GO
aacaan *pc* go!
ishaa *vai* go to a certain place
maacaa *vai* go, leave
papaami-ishaamakan *vii* go about, go there
pimitaapii *vai* go along by sled or sleigh
waahkaahse *vii* go around, be an hour

GO AHEAD
tepwehtam *vai2* believe, agree, go ahead with something (what someone says to do)
tepwehtan *vti* believe s.t., agree with s.t., go ahead with something (what someone says to do)
tepwehtaw *vta* believe in s.o., agree with s.o., go ahead with something (what some one says to do)

GO AROUND
nanaantawi- *prev* seek, go around for (E). Reduplication of: nantawi-, ntawi- . Also: nanaatawi- (W)

GO AWAY
ani-naakosi *vai* be seen going away (from the speaker)
niikateshkaa *vai* go away

GO BACK
kiiwe- *prev* returning, going home, going back

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

GO BACKWARDS
ashepite *vii* go backwards
GO DOWNHILL
tiihtipaamaciwe *vai* go downhill
GO FOR
naaci- *pv* get, fetch, go for
GO FOR FOOD
naacimiicime *vai* go for food
GO HOME
kiiwe *vai* go home, return
kiiwe- *prev* returning, going home, going back
GO IN
piintike *vai* enter, go in, come in (E). Also: piitike (W)
GO OUT
saakaham *vai2* go out, exit
GO TO DO
nintawi- *prev* go to do (E). Also: nantawi-, ntawi- (E). Also: nitawi-, natawi-, ntawi- (W)
GO TO SHORE
naasipii *vai* go to the shore, go to the water
GO UP
ompipaniho *vai* go up in a hurry (E). Also: opipanihoo, opipaniho (W)
GO WITH
wiiciiw *vta* go with s.o., accompany s.o.
GOING AWAY
maacaamakan -oon *vii* go away, leave
GONE
inenti *vai* be gone so long, be absent so long (E). Also: ineti (W)
ontenti *vai* be absent, be gone (E). Also: oteti (W)
wenipan *pc* be gone, disappear
GOOD
mino- *pre* nice, good
nihtaawanohkii *vai* work well, be a good worker
GOOD LOOKING
takahkinaakosi *vai* be good looking, handsome
GOOD TASTE
minohpitan *vti* like taste of s.t.
minohpo *vta* like taste of s.o. Stem: /minohpw-/
GOOSE
nihka -k *na* Canada goose
wehwe -k *na* snow goose
wehwew -ak *na* white goose
GRAB
manipahi *vta* grab s.o., pick s.o. up quickly. Stem: /manipah-/
GRANDCHILD
noosihs -ak *nad* my grandchild. Stem: /-oosihs-/
GRANDFATHER
nimohshoom -ak *nad* my grandfather. Stem: /-mohshoom-/. Also: nimihshoom

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

GRANDMOTHER
noohkom -ak *nad* my grandmother. Stem: /-oohkom-/
GREASE
pimite *ni* lard, grease, fuel oil, gas
GREAT
kihci- *pre* big, great, very
GREATER
awahshime *pc* to greater extent, more and more
GREEN
aniipiiwaa *vii* be green
aniipiiwisi *vai* be green
GREETING
waaciye *pc* hello! greeting! (also used by some speakers as a farewell)
GREY
waapisahaa *vii* be grey
waapisahisi *vai* be grey
GROUNDHOG
wiinashk -wak *na* groundhog
GUN
paashkisikan -an *ni* gun
HAIR
mipiiway -an *nid* hair. Stem: /-piiway-/
piiway *ni* hair
HALF
aapihta *pc* half
aapihtaa- *prev* half
HALF-DOLLAR
aapihtawaapihk -ook *na* half-dollar
HALL
metawewikamik -oon *ni* recreation hall
HAND
mininc -iin *ni* my hand (E). Stem: /-ninc-/. Also: minic (W). Stem: /-nic-/
waaciye *vai* shake hands
HANG
akoocin *vai* hang, be in the sky (as sun, moon, and stars)
akoote *vii* hang
HANG AROUND
tashiihke *vai* stay there, hang around, live there, play
HAPPEN
ishiwepan *vii* be certain weather, happen in a certain way. IC: eshiwepa=
iti *vai* have such things happen to one
ihkin *vii* happen a certain way, be a certain problem
macihse *vai* have something bad happen, have things go wrong
oncihcihse *vii* be the time of, come to happen, the time has come (E).
Also: ocihcihse (W)
HAPPY
minwentam *vai2* be happy, be glad

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

HARD
aanimisi *vai* be difficult, be argumentative, be hard to get along with, be cranky

HARDER
enikohk *pc* with more effort, harder

HARDLY
akaawaac *pc* hardly, scarcely
siitawaac *pc* barely, hardly, poorly

HARE
waapoos -ook *na* snowshoe hare (rabbit)
waapooso-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for snowshoe hare (rabbit)

HAT
ashtotin -an *ni* hat, cap

HAVE
ayaan *vti* have s.t.
ayaaw *vta* have s.o., have permission to use s.o.

HAVE A BOAT
ociimaani *vai* have a boat, have s.t. as one's boat

HAVE ARROWS
opihkwahko *vai* have arrows

HE
kewiin *pr* him too, her too, as for him, as for her [third person singular personal pronoun]
wiin *pr* he, she, him, her [third person singular personal pronoun]
wiinishtam *pr* him first, her first, him next, her next [third person singular personal pronoun]. Also: wiinihtam
wiinehta *pr* him/her alone, him/her only

HEAD
mishtikwaan -an *nid* head. Stem: /-shtikwaan-/

HEAL
natawihiwe -wak *vai* heal people (W). Also: antawihiwe (E)

HEAR
noontaw *vta* hear s.o.(E). Also: nontaw (W)
tanihtaakwan *vii* be heard there

HEAR S.O.
tepihtaw *vta* hear s.o. in the distance
tepihtan *vti* hear s.t. in the distance

HEARD
taniwewitam *vai2* be heard from a certain place

HEART
mitehi -in *nid* heart. Stem: /-tehi-/

HEATER
kishisikanaapihk -oon *ni* heater

HEEL
mitoontan -an *nid* heel (E). Stem: /-toontan-/. Also: mitootan (W). Stem: /-tootan-/

HELLO
pooshoo *pc* hello
waaciye *pc* hello! greeting! (also used by some speakers as a farewell)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

HELP
wiicihi *vta* help s.o. Stem: /wiicih-/

HER
kewiin *pr* him too, her too, as for him, as for her [third person singular personal pronoun]
wiin *pr* he, she, him, her [third person singular personal pronoun]
wiinishtam *pr* him first, her first, him next, her next [third person singular personal pronoun]. Also: wiinihtam
wiinehta *pr* him/her alone, him/her only

HERE
ohomaa *pc* here. Also: homaa
pi- *prev* here, hither, towards

HIDE
kaash *vta* hide s.o., hide s.t. animate. Stem: /kaaN-/
kaatoon *vti2* hide it

HIGH
mooshkahan *vii* flood, be high water

HILL
pihkwaamatinaa -n *ni* hill

HIM
kewiin *pr* him too, her too, as for him, as for her [third person singular personal pronoun]
wiin *pr* he, she, him, her [third person singular personal pronoun]
wiinishtam *pr* him first, her first, him next, her next [third person singular personal pronoun]. Also: wiinihtam
wiinehta *pr* him/her alone, him/her only

HIP
mishiikan -an *nid* hip. Stem: /-shiikan-/

HIT
pahkihteho *vta* hit s.o. /pahkihtehw-/
pahkihtehan *vti* hit s.t., strike s.t.
pihtaho *vta* hit s.o. accidentally using s.t. Stem: /pihtahw-/

HITHER
pi- *prev* here, hither, towards

HOCKEY
pimaahkwepahike *vai* play hockey
pimaahkwepahikewin *ni* hockey

HOLE IN ICE
twaahikan -an *ni* hole in ice
twaahike *vai* make a hole in the ice

HOME
api *vai* be in a certain place, sit, be at home
kiiwe *vai* go home, return

HOMESICK
shikatentam *vai2* be bored, be lonely, be homesick, be sad

HOOK
kwaashkwepicikan -ak *na* fishhook
kwaashkwepish *vta* hook s.o. Stem: /kwaashkwepiN-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

HOOKED
kwaashkwepiso *vai* be hooked

HOPE
kaanika *pc* I wonder, I wish, I hope

HOT
kishite *vii* be hot (atmosphere)
kishaakamite *vii* be hot (liquid)

HOUR
waahkaahse *vii* go around, be an hour

HOUSE
maniwaahkaahikane *vai* buy a house
waahkaahikan -an *ni* house

HOW
aan *pc* how, in what manner, why, what. Also: aani, aaniin

HOW MANY
aan tahsin *pc* how many

HOWEVER
shaakooc *pc* however, nevertheless, after all

HOWL
wawoono *vai* howl (of dog, wolf etc.)

HUNDRED
mitaahsomitana *nu* hundred. niishwaa mitaahsomitana 'two hundred', etc.

HUNGRY
paawanii *vai* be skinny, starving, hungry

HUNT
nanaantawaapam *vta* look around for s.o., hunt for s.o. (E). Also:nanaatawaapam (W)
nanaantawaapantan *vti* look around for s.t., hunt for s.t. (E). Also: nanaatawaapatan (W)
nanaantawencike *vai* hunt (E). Also: nanaatawencike (W)
nantawencike *vai* hunt (E). Also: natawencike (W)
nooncihshipe *vai* hunt ducks (E). Also: noocihshipe (W)

HURRY
kinipii *vai* hurry, be quick, be fast

HURRY ABOARD
poosipaniho *vai* hurry aboard. Also: poosipanihoo

HURT
wiihsakentam *vai2* be extremely hurt, feel extreme pain

I
keniin *pr* me too, as for me [first person singular personal pronoun]
niin *pr* I, me [first person singular personal pronoun]
niinishtam *pr* me next, me first [first person singular pronoun]. Also: niinihtam
niinehta *pr* I alone, me only

ICE
mihkwam -iik *na* ice
maacihtan *vii* be ice breaking up
maacihtan *vii* ice break up

ICE BREAK UP
maacihtan *vii* be ice breaking up

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

maacihtan *vii* ice break up

IF

kiishpin *pc* if

ILLNESS

aahkosiwin -an *ni* sickness, illness

IN

ishi- *prev* to or in a certain place, in a certain way. Also: shi-. IC> eshi-

IN PROCESS

pimi- *prev* by, past, along, in process of

IN PROGRESS

ani- *prev* away from, in progress toward, gradual onset, from that time

IN THE WATER

nipiihkaank *pc* in the water (E). Also: nipiihkaak (W)

INDIAN

anihshinaape -k *na* Indian, person

anihshinini -wak *na* Indian, person

anihshininiimo *vai* speak the native language

anihshininiiwihkwe *na* native woman, Indian woman. Also: anihshininiihkwe

INDIAN

weshkaci-anihshinini *na* old-timer, old Indian person, elder

INDOORS

piintikamik *pc* indoors (E). Also: piitikamik (W)

INFORM

kihkentamoosh *vta* inform s.o., let s.o. know. Stem: /kihkentamooN-/

INLAND

noohpimink *pc* in the bush, inland (E) . Also: noohpimik (W)

INSECT

manicoohsh -ak *na* bug, insect

INSIDE

piinci- *pren* inside, into (E). Also: piici- (W)

piinciyahii *pc* inside something (E). Also: piiciyahii (W)

INTO

piinci- *pren* inside, into (E). Also: piinci- (W)

INVESTIGATE

memecikaayaapantan *vti* examine s.t., investigate s.t., check up on s.t. (by looking) (E). Also: memecikaayaapatan (W)

naanaakacihi *vta* investigate s.o., watch for s.o. Stem: /naamaakacih-/

IRON

shooshkwahikan -ak *na* iron

ISLAND

minihtik -oon *ni* island

JACKFISH

cwaapiihsh -ak *na* jackfish. Also: nicwaapiihsh

JAIL

kipaahkwahitiiwikamik -oon *ni* jail

JAM

caam *ni* jam

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

JANUARY
ociimitoo-piihsim *na* kiss month, January. Also: ociimi-kiishikaawi-piihsim

JAY
kwiikwiihs -ak *na* Canada jay. Also: kwiihwiihshi -wak

JOB
anohkiiwin -an *ni* job, employment, work
poonanohkii *vai* quit a job, stop working

JOKINGLY
oncita *pc* purposely, jokingly (E). Also: ocita (W)

JUDGE
tipaahkon *vta* judge s.o. punish s.o., charge s.o.
tipaahkonike *vai* judge things/people, measure things (as something stick-like)

JULY
kiishipakaawi-piihsim *na* leaves are fully grown month, July

JUMP
kwaashkoni *vai* jump
poosikwaashkoni *vai* jump aboard
kicikwaashkoni *vai* jump out

JUNE
saakipaakaawi-piihsim *na* leaves are out month, June

JUST
piko *pc* just. Also: poko

KERCHIEF
naapihkaakan -ak *na* kerchief, scarf

KETTLE
ahkihk -wak -ook *na* pail, kettle
tiiwahkihk -wak -ook *na* kettle, teakettle

KEY
aapihsakahikan -an *ni* key

KILL
nihsi *vta* kill s.o. Stem: /nihs-/
nipahtoon *vti2* kill s.t. Stem: /nipahtoo-/

KIND
toohkaan *pc* sort, kind. Also: tinoohkaan, toowinihkaan
keko *pc* what kind or sort, which one or sort

KITCHEN TABLE
wiihsiniiwinaahtik -oon *ni* kitchen table

KNEE
mikitik -oon *ni* knee

KNIFE
moohkomaan -an *ni* knife
naacihkomaane *vai* get a knife

KNOW
kihkenim *vta* know s.o.
kihkentan *vti* know s.t.
nahke piko *pc* I don't know
kihkentam *vai2* know

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

KNOW HOW
nihtaa- *prev* can do, skilled at, know how
nihtaawe *vai* know how to talk, can talk

KNOWN
kihkentaakwan *vii* known

LADLE
emihkwaan -ak *na* spoon, ladle

LAKE
saakahikan -an -iin *ni* lake
akaahsikamaa *vii* be a small lake
mihshikamaa *vii* be a big lake

LAKE TROUT
namekohs -ak *na* lake trout

LAMP
waashtenikan -an *ni* lamp. Also: waahtenikan, waastenikan

LARD
pimite *ni* lard, grease, fuel oil, gas

LAST
anihshaa *pc* by chance, at the last minute
eni-tipihkaak *vii* last evening. IC < ani-tipihkaa
ishkwaayaac *pc* end, last, ultimate

LATE
anoonaakohshin *vii* be late in the afternoon
pwaatawi- *pv* delayed, late

LATER
paanimaa *pc* later, later on, after a long while
naake *pc* later

LAUGH
paahpi *vai* laugh
paahpihi *vta* laugh at s.o. Stem: /paahpih-/

LAUGH AT
paahpihtoon *vti2* laugh at s.t. Stem: /kaatoo-/

LAUNDROMAT
kisiipiikinikewikamik -oon *ni* laundromat

LAZY
kihtimi *vai* be lazy

LEAST
kanake *pc* at least

LEAVE
maacaa *vai* go, leave

LEAVE BEHIND
nakash *vta* leave s.o. behind. Stem: /nakaN-/
nakatan *vti* leave s.t. behind

LEFT
namancinihkiink *pc* on the left. Also: namacinihkiik (W)

LEG
mihkaat -an *nid* leg. Stem: /-hkaat-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

LEGEND
aatisoohkaan -an *ni* legend
aatisoohke *vai* tell legends

LENGTH
ahko- *prev* as far as, as long as, a certain length

LET GO OF
pakitin *vta* let go of s.o.
pakitinan *vti* let go of s.t.

LET KNOW
kihkentamoosh *vta* inform s.o., let s.o. know. Stem: /kihkentamooN-/

LETTER
masinahikan -an *ni* book, document, paper, letter, newspaper

LIBRARY
masinahikanikamik -oon *ni* library

LIE
ahshawaapam *vta* lie in wait for s.o.
ahshawaapantan *vti* lie in wait for s.t., look out for s.t. (E). Also: ahshawaapantan (W)

LIE DOWN
kawihshimo *vai* lie down, go to bed
pimihshin *vai* lie down

LIFE
pimaatisiwin -an *ni* life

LIGHT
sahkiso *vai* be lit, be on fire, have one's house on fire
sahkite *vii* be lit, be on fire

LIKE
minwenim *vta* like s.o.
minwentan *vti* like s.t., enjoy s.t.

LIKE TASTE
minohpitan *vti* like taste of s.t.
minohpo *vta* like taste of s.o. Stem: /minohpw-/

LIKED
minwentaakwan *vii* be fun, liked, appreciated

LIKELY
maawin *pc* likely, perhaps, maybe, must be
kaye piko *pc* likely, to be expected, probably

LIPS
mitoon -an *nid* mouth (especially outer part of mouth; lips)

LISTEN
nantohtaw *vta* listen to s.o. (E). Also: natohtaw (W)
nantohtan *vti* listen to s.t. (E). Also: natohtan (W)

LISTEN!
mah! *pc* listen!

LITTLE
pankii *pc* a little (E). Also: pakii (W)

LIVE
pimaatisi *vai* live, be alive

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

tashiihke *vai* stay there, hang around, live there, play
ishi-taa *vai* live there, reside there

LOCATION
amihimaa *pc* that is where, there in a certain location

LONELY
shikatentam *vai2* be bored, be lonely, be homesick, be sad

LONESOME
shikatentan *vti* be lonesome for s.t.

LONG
ahko- *prev* as far as, as long as, a certain length
kinwaakaash *pc* for a long time

LONG AGO
weshkac *pc* long ago, in the past
kayaash *pc* originally, long ago, former
weshkaci- *pv* long ago, in the past

LONG HAIR
kinwaanihkwe *vai* have long hair

LONG TIME
kinwensh *pc* for a long time (E). Also: kinwesh (W)

LOOK
inaapi *vai* take a look
wawiyasinaakosi *vai* look cute, look funny

LOOK AFTER
kanawenim *vta* look after, take care of s.o.
kanawentan *vti* look after, take care of s.t.

LOOK AROUND
ayinaapi *vai* look around. Reduplication of: inaapi
nanaantawaapam *vta* look around for s.o., hunt for s.o. (E) Also: nanaatawaapam (W)
nanaantawenim *vta* look around for s.o., search for s.o. (E) Also: nanaatawenim (W)
nanaantawentan *vti* look around for s.t., search for s.t. (E) Also: nanaatawentan(W)
nanaatawaapam *vta* look around for s.o., hunt for s.o. (E) Also: nanaantawaapam (W)
nanaatawaapatan *vti* look around for s.t., hunt for s.t. (E) Also: nanaantawaapantan (W)
nanaatawenim *vta* look around for s.o., search for s.o. (E) Also: nanaantawenim (W)
nanaatawentan *vti* look around for s.t., search for s.t. (E) Also: nanaantawentan (W)

LOOK AT
kanawaapam *vta* look at s.o.
kanawaapantan *vti* look at s.t. (E). Also: kanawaapatan (W)

LOOK FOR
nantonaw *vta* look for s.o.

LOOK NICE
mino-naakosi *vai* looks nice, good looking. Also: minonaakosi

LOOK!
nah! *pc* look! look out!

LOOKOUT
ahshawaapi *vai* be on the lookout, lie in wait

LOON
maank -wak *na* loon (E). Also: maak (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

LOSE
wanihi *vta* lose s.o., miss s.o., mislay s.o. Stem: /wanih-/
wanihtoon *vti2* lose s.t. Stem: /wanihtoo-/

LOT
mihshiinatinoon *vii* be a lot of, be many of. Stem: /mihshiinatin-/

LOUD
kishiiwemakan *vii* be loud

LOVE
saakihi *vta* like, love s.o. Stem: /saakih-/

LOW
capashiihsh *pc* low, lower level

LOW SOUND OR VOICE
pitikohtaakosi *vai* have a muffled or low sound, have a muffled or low voice

LYNX
pishiw -ak *na* lynx

MACHINE
pimipanihcikan -an *ni* engine, motor, machine

MAD
kishiwaasi *vai* be angry, be mad

MAKE FIRE
pootawe *vai* make or build up a fire

MAKE FUN
nanaatihkosii *vai* do mean things, tease, make fun of people

MAN
naape -wak *na* man
niici-naape -wak *nad* my fellow man. Stem: /-iici-naapew-/

MANAGE
kashkihi *vta* be able to manage, can do to s.o.; let s.o. go. Stem: /kashkih-/

MANAGER
okimaa -k *na* boss, manager

MANY
aan tahsin *pc* how many
mihshiin *pc* many, much, a lot
mihshiinowak *vai* be many. Stem: /mihshiino-/
minikohk *pc* much, many. Also: minikwahk
tahsin *pc* a certain number
tahsinoon *vii* be a certain number of. Stem: /tahsin-/
tahsiwak *vai* be a certain number of. Stem: /tahsi-/
mihshiinatinoon *vii* be a lot of, be many of. Stem: /mihshiinatin-/

MANY TIMES
mihshiiniwaa *pc* many times, often. Also: mihshiinwaa

MARCH
mikisiwi-piihsim *na* bald eagle month, March

MARRIED
wiikito *vai* be married, marry

MARRY
wiikito *vai* be married, marry

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

MATCH
maaciihs -ak *na* match

MAY
mahko-piihsim *na* bear month, May

MAYBE
iitok *pc* maybe, must be
maashkooc *pc* perhaps, maybe, or else
maawin *pc* likely, perhaps, maybe, must be
naanita *pc* maybe, perhaps, in some way. Also: naanta

ME
keniin *pr* me too, as for me [first person singular personal pronoun]
niin *pr* I, me [first person singular personal pronoun]
niinishtam *pr* me next, me first [first person singular pronoun]. Also: niinihtam
niinehta *pr* I alone, me only

MEAN
nanaatihkosii *vai* do mean things, tease, make fun of people

MEASURE
tipaahkonike *vai* judge things/people, measure things (as something stick-like)

MEAT
wiiyaahs *ni* meat
amihko-wiiyaahs *ni* beaver meat
atihko-wiiyaahs *ni* caribou meat
mooso-wiiyaahs *ni* moose meat

MEDICINE
mashkihki -in *ni* medicine, drug
mashkihkiiwinini -wak *na* medicine person, doctor

MELT
ninkiso -wak *vai* be melted (E). Also: nikiso (W)

MIDDLE
nahsaw *pc* middle of

MIGHT AS WELL
nitawaac *pc* might as well, rather. Also: ntawaac

MILK
coocoohshaapoo *ni* milk

MINNOW
kinooshenhs -ak *na* minnow (E). Also: kinooshehs (W)

MINUTE
anihshaa *pc* by chance, at the last minute

MIRACULOUSLY
natok *pc* suddenly, miraculously, as a suprise

MISERABLE WEATHER
niiskaatan *vii* be miserable weather

MISTAKE
mamaanii *vai* do something bad, make mistakes

MITTEN
mincihkaawan -ak *na* mitten (E). Also: micihkaawan (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

MIX
kinika *pc* mix

MOCCASIN
mahkisin -an *ni* shoe, moccasin

MONDAY
anohkiiwi-kiishikaa *vii* work day, be Monday

MONEY
shooniyaan -ak *na* money. Also: shooniyaa

MONTH
piihsim -ook *na* sun, moon, month. Also: piihsom

MOON
akoocin *vai* hang, be in the sky (as sun, moon, and stars)
piihsim -ook *na* sun, moon, month. Also: piihsom
tipihki-piihsim -ook *na* moon

MOONLIGHT
kiishikaahte *vii* be moonlight

MOOSE
moos -ook *na* moose
mooso-wiiyaahs *ni* moose meat

MORE
kiiyaapic *pc* still, yet, more. Also: kiyaapic
awahshime *pc* to greater extent, more and more
enikohk *pc* with more effort, harder
nawac *pc* more, quite (-er)

MORNING
kekishepaayaa *vii* be morning
waapan *vii* be morning, be dawn, be tomorrow
kekishep *pc* this morning (past). Also: kekishepaa

MOSQUITO
sakime -k *na* mosquito

MOSQUITO NET
sakimewayaan -ak *na* mosquito net

MOST
maawac *pc* most, most of all

MOTHER
nimaamaa -mak *nad* my mother. Stem: /-maamaa(m)-/

MOTHER-IN-LAW
nisikohs -ak *nad* my (cross-)aunt; my mother-in-law. Stem: /-sikohs-/

MOTOR
pimipanihcikan -an *ni* engine, motor, machine

MOTOR OIL
apaakaminikan *na* motor oil

MOUNTAIN
wacii -n *ni* mountain

MOUSE
aapikoshiihsh -ak *na* mouse. Also: waapikoshiihsh

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

MOUTH
mikonew *ni* mouth, inside mouth. Stem: /-konew-/
MOVE
aanci-taa *vai* move one's residence (E). Also: aaci-taa (W)
MUCH
mihshiin *pc* many, much, a lot
minikohk *pc* much, many. Also: minikwahk
mishtahi *pc* much, a lot. Also: mistahi
MUSIC
kitohcike *vai* play a musical instrument
MUSKEG
mashkiik -oon *ni* muskeg, bog, swamp
MUSKRAT
wacashk -wak *na* muskrat
MUST
maawin *pc* likely, perhaps, maybe, must be
MUST BE
iitok *pc* maybe, must be
MUSTACHE
miihsaweshkishii *vai* have a mustache
NAME-SAKE
niici-toohkan -ak *nad* my name-sake. Stem: /-iici-toohkan-/
NAMED
ishinihkaaso *vai* be called or named a certain way. IC> eshinihkaaso=
ishinihkaate *vii* be called or named a certain way. IC> eshinihkaate=
NARRATE
tipaacimo *vai* tell news, narrate
NARRATION
tipaacimowin -an *ni* story, narration
NARROW
akaahsihtikweyaa *vii* be a narrow river
NATIVE
anihshininiimo *vai* speak the native language
anihshininiiwihkwe *na* native woman, Indian woman. Also: anihshiniihkwe
NATURAL
nato- *pre* real, natural, plain
NAVEL
mitihs -iin *ni* navel. Stem: /-tihs-/
NEAR
naani- *pren* near, by
naaniyahii *pc* near something
pehshonc *pc* close, near (E). Also: pehshoc (W)
NEAR
ciikic *pc* by, close to, near to
NEARLY
kekaat *pc* nearly, almost

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

NECK
mikwayaw -an *nid* neck. Stem: /kwayaw-/

NEIGHBOUR
onci-wiici-taamaakan *na* neighbour (E). Also: oci-wiici-taamaakan (W)

NEPHEW
ninahaankihshiim -ak *nad* my son-in-law, my (cross-)nephew (E). Stem: /-nahaankihshiim-/. Also: ninahaakihshiim (W)
nitooshim -ak *nad* my (parallel-)nephew. Stem: /-tooshim-/

NET
ahsap -iik *na* net
naatahsapii *vai* get one's net, check one's net
pakitahwe *vai* fish with a net, set a net

NEVER
kaawin wiihkaa *pc* never

NEVERTHELESS
shaakooc *pc* however, nevertheless, after all

NEWS
tipaacimohtaw *vta* tell s.o. news or a story

NEXT
kiinishtam *pr* you next, you first [second person personal pronoun]. Also: niinihtam
nishtam *pc* first, next
niinishtam *pr* me next, me first [first person singular pronoun]. Also: niinihtam
wiinishtam *pr* him first, her first, him next, her next [third person singular personal pronoun]. Also: wiinihtam

NICE
mino- *pre* nice, good
minwaahshin *vii* be nice, look nice
anwaahtinikamin *vii* be a nice and calm body of water

NICE DAY
mino-kiishikaa *vii* be a nice day

NIECE
nitooshimihkwem -ak *nad* my (parallel-)niece. Stem: /-tooshimihkwem-/

NIGHT
kashkii-tipihkanihse *vii* get dark quickly (at night)
tipihkaa *vii* be night
niipaa- *pv* at night, happening at night, nocturnal
tipihkonk *pc* last night (E). Also: tipihkok (W)

NINE
saankahso *nu* nine (E). Also: shaakahso, saakahso (W)

NINE DOLLARS
saankahswaapihk *na* nine dollars (E). Also: saakahsowaapihk. Also: saakahswaapihk (W)

NINETEEN
saankahsohshaap *nu* nineteen, (decade number) plus nine (E). Also: shaankahsoshaap (W)

NINETEEN DOLLARS
saankahsoshaap tahswaapihk *na* nineteen dollars (E). Also: saakahsoshaap tahsiwaapihk (W)

NINETY
saankahsomitana *nu* ninety (E). Also: shaakahsomitana, saankahsomitana (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

NO
ekaa *pc* no, not [conjunct negative word]
kaawin *pc* no, not. Also: kwaan.

NO REASON
kwanta *pc* for no reason or purpose

NORTH
kiiwetinonk *pc* north (E). Also: kiiwetinok (W)

NORTHERN LIGHTS
waawaahte *vii* flash (light), Northern Lights

NOSE
mikot -an *nid* nose. Stem: /-kot-/

NOT
ekaa *pc* no, not. [conjunct negative word]
kaawin *pc* no, not. Also: kwaan.
nehpici- *pv* permanently, not knowing when to quit

NOT YET
kaawin mahshi *pc* not yet

NOVEMBER
kashkatinoo-piihsim *na* freeze up month, November

NOW
aasha *pc* now, then, yet. Also: aashay
noonkom *pc* now, today (E). Also: nookom (W)

NUMBER
tahsin *pc* a certain number
tahsinoon *vii* be a certain number of. Stem: /tahsin-/
tahsiwak *vai* be a certain number of. Stem: /tahsi-/
tahso- *pre* every, a certain number

NURSING STATION
mashkihkiiwikamik -oon *ni* nursing station

OAR
ashepoyaan -ak *na* paddle, oar.

OCEAN
akaami-kihcikam *pc* across the ocean

OCTOBER
pinaahkwiiwi-piihsim *na* leaves are falling month, October

OFFICE
masinahikewikamik -oon *ni* office, band office

OFTEN
nahshine *pc* often, all the time, frequently

OH MY!
kooshta *pc* oops! oh my! Also: ooshta
ooshta *pc* oops! oh my! Also: kooshta

OLD
weshkaci-anihshinini *na* old-timer, old Indian person, elder

OLD-TIMER
weshkaci-anihshinini *na* old-timer, old Indian person, elder

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ONCE
peshikwaa *pc* once, one time
ONE
peshik *nu* one
peshiko- *pre* one, single
pehpeshik *pc* one by one
ONE CENT
peshik piiwaapihkohsh -ak *na* one cent. Also: peshik piiwaapihkoonhsh
ONE DOLLAR
peshikwaapihk *na* one dollar
ONE DOLLAR BILL
peshikoopiihikan -ak *na* one dollar bill
ONE THAT
kaa- *prev* one who, one that [conjunct relativizer]
ONE TIME
peshikwaa *pc* once, one time
ONE WHO
kaa- *prev* one who, one that [conjunct relativizer]
ONLY
ehta *pc* only
kiinehta *pr* you alone, you only
kiinehtawaa *pr* you alone, you only (plural)
kiinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (inclusive) (E). Also: kiinehtawit (W)
niinehta *pr* I alone, me only
niinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (exclusive) (E). Also: niinehtawit (W)
wiinehta *pr* him/her alone, him/her only
wiinehtawaa *pr* they alone, them only
OOPS!
ooshta *pc* oops! oh my! Also: kooshta
OPEN
paahkihsin -oon *vii* be open
ORDER
onahtoon *vti2* arrange s.t., organize s.t., put s.t. in order, stack s.t. Stem: /onahtoo-/
ORGANIZE
onahtoon *vti2* arrange s.t., organize s.t., put s.t. in order, stack s.t. Stem: /onahtoo-/
ORIGINALLY
kayaash *pc* originally, long ago, former
OTHER
kotak -iyak *pr* the other. [animate alternative]
kotak -iyan *pr* the other. [inanimate alternative]
OTTER
nikik -wak *na* otter. Also: ninkik
nikiko-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for otter. Also: nikiko-wanihiikan, ninkiko-wanohikan
OUGHT
taa- *prev* would, could, should, ought, can [modal]
OUT
saakici- *prev* out

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

OUTSIDE
akwaciink *pc* outside (E). Also: akwaciik (W)

OVER THERE
ihiweti *pc* over there, that way. Also: hiweti

OVERCAST
ninkwahkwan *vii* overcast (E). Also: nikwahkwan (W)

OWE
masinahamaw *vta* write to or for s.o., owe to s.o., borrow from s.o.

OWL
koohkoohkohoo -k *na* owl

OWN
tipenim *vta* own s.o., keep s.o., control s.o.
tipentan *vti* own s.t., keep s.t., control s.t.

PACK
pashkwewash -an *ni* pack
piinahike *vai* put something in a container, pack something
piinaho *vta* put s.o. in a container, pack s.o. Stem: /pinahw-/
pimiwane *vai* carry a pack along on one's back

PADDLE
apwi -yak -wak *na* paddle, oar. Also: apoy -yak
pimahkwashiwaake *vai* paddle something
pimahkwashiwe *vai* paddle, paddle by
maaciihkwashiwe *vai* start to paddle, paddle off

PAIL
ahkihk -wak -ook *na* pail, kettle

PAIN
wiihsakentam *vai2* be extremely hurt, feel extreme pain

PANTS
mitaahs -ak *nad* pants. Stem: /-taahs-/

PAPER
masinahikan -an *ni* book, document, paper, letter, newspaper

PARENT
niniikihik -ook *nad* my parent. Stem: /-niikihikw-/

PAST
pimi- *prev* by, past, along, in process of
weshkac *pc* long ago, in the past
weshkaci- *pv* long ago, in the past

PAST TENSE
kii- *prev* [past tense] Also: kiih-. IC> kaa-
oci- *prev* [negative past tense]. Also: onci-
onci- *prev* [negative past tense]. Also: oci-

PATH
miihkana -n *ni* trail, path, road

PAUL
Powaan -ak *na* Paul (person's name)

PELT
ahtay -ak *na* pelt, fur for trade

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

PEN
masinahikanaahtik -oon *ni* pencil, pen

PENCIL
masinahikanaahtik -oon *ni* pencil, pen

PENINSULA
neyaahsh *ni* be a peninsula or point of land in the lake

PEPPER
pepaa *ni* pepper

PERHAPS
maashkooc *pc* perhaps, maybe, or else
maawin *pc* likely, perhaps, maybe, must be
naanita *pc* maybe, perhaps, in some way. Also: naanta

PERMANENTLY
nehpici- *pv* permanently, not knowing when to quit

PERMISSION
ayaaw *vta* have s.o., have permission to use s.o.

PERSON
anihshinaape -k *na* Indian, person
anihshinini -wak *na* Indian, person
awiya -k *pr* person, someone, somebody, anyone, anybody. Also: awiiya
ayahaa -k *na* that being, person, or animate thing. Also: ehaa, ahaa

PICK
otaahpinan *vti* choose s.t., accept s.t., take s.t., pick s.t.
otaahpinikaate *vii* be chosen, be taken, be accepted, be picked

PICK UP
manipahi *vta* grab s.o., pick s.o. up quickly. Stem: /manipah-/

PICKEREL
okaahs -ak *na* pickerel

PILLOW
ahpihkwehshimon -an *ni* pillow

PLAIN
nato- *pre* real, natural, plain

PLANE
pimihsewin -an *ni* airplane, plane

PLATE
onaakan -an *ni* dish, plate

PLAY
metawe *vai* play
tashiihke *vai* stay there, hang around, live there, play
pimaahkwepahike *vai* play hockey

PLAY INSTRUMENT
kitohcike *vai* play a musical instrument

PLAYTHING
metawaakan -an *ni* toy, plaything

PLEASE
aahti *pc* please, why don't you, why not, let me! Also: maahti
ekwa *pc* and, and so, then, and then, wait! please

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

PLOW
tawehkonehike *vai* plow snow
POLICE STATION
shimaakanihshiiwikamik -oon *ni* police station
POND
waanipiiyaa *vii* pond, be an area of water
POORLY
siitawaac *pc* barely, hardly, poorly
POP/JUICE
shiiwaapoo *ni* pop, soft drink, juice
PORCUPINE
kaak -wak *na* porcupine
PORRIDGE
anoominaapoo *na* porridge
PORTAGE
kahkiiwe *vai* to portage
onikam -iin *ni* portage
POSSESSION
ayaan *vti* my possession, it belongs to me
POSSIBLE
kaana *pc* is it possible that, would you, perhaps
POSSIBLY
kehcin *pc* probably possibly
POTATO
ashkipwaaw -an *ni* potato
POUR
siikinan *vti* pour s.t., pump s.t. out
POURED
siikinikaate -wan *vii* be poured (liquid)
PRAY
ayamihaa *vai* pray
PREPARE
kwayaancii *vai* get ready, prepare (E). Also: kwayaacii (W)
PROBABLY
nitiko *pc* probably. Also: ntiko
kaye piko *pc* likely, to be expected, probably
kehcin *pc* probably possibly
PROBABLY NOT
kamaawin *pc* think not so, probably not so. <kaawin maawin
PROBLEM
aanimihse *vai/ii* have difficulties, run into problems, get complicated
PROBLEMS
papiikonike *vai* fumble things, cause problems
PROPERTY
tipencikewin -an *ni* property, belongings, family
PROVISIONS BOX
niimaawiniwash -an *ni* provisions box or container

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

PUNISH
tipaahkon *vta* judge s.o. punish s.o., charge s.o.
PURPOSE
kwanta *pc* for no reason or purpose
PURPOSELY
oncita *pc* purposely, jokingly (E). Also: ocita (W)
PURSE
piinahikan -an *ni* purse
PUT
ahsi *vta* put s.o. in a certain place. Stem: /ahs-/
ahtoon *vti2* put s.t. in a certain place. Stem: /ahtoo-/
onahtoon *vti2* arrange s.t., organize s.t., put s.t. in order, stack s.t. Stem: /onahtoo-/
PUT CLOTHES ON
pihtaahpiso *vai* put clothes on, get dressed
PUT IN CONTAINER
piinahike *vai* put something in a container, pack something
piinaho *vta* put s.o. in a container, pack s.o. Stem: /piinahw-/
PUT ON BOARD
poosihi *vta* put on board s.o. Stem: /poosih-/
poosihtoon *vti2* put s.t. on board. Stem: /poosihtoo-/
QUARTER
peshishooniyaahsh -ak *na* twenty-five cents, (quarter). Also: peshik shooniyaahsh
QUESTION
ina *pc* [yes-no question marker] also na.
QUICK
kinipihse *vai/ii* be quick, be fast, be used up quickly (money or time)
kinipii *vai* hurry, be quick, be fast
QUICKLY
wiipac *pc* soon, in a little while, quick, hurry
kashkii-tipihkanihse *vii* get dark quickly (at night)
QUIETLY
sakamaatapi *vai* stay in place, sit quietly
QUIT
pooni- *prev* stop, cease, quit
poonanohkii *vai* quit a job, stop working
QUITE
nawac *pc* more, quite (-er)
RABBIT
waapoos -ook *na* snowshoe hare (rabbit)
waapooso-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for snowshoe hare (rabbit)
RADIO
nantohtamowin *ni* radio
RADIO STATION
natohtamoowikamik -oon *ni* radio station
RAIN
kimiwan *vii* rain. Also: kimowan

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

RAISIN
shoominihsh -ak *na* raisin
RAPIDS
paawihtik -oon *ni* rapids
RATHER
nitawaac *pc* might as well, rather. Also: ntawaac
RAVEN
kaakaaki -wak *na* raven
READY
kwayaancii *vai* get ready, prepare (E). Also: kwayaacii (W)
kwayaantahcike *vai* be ready or available things (E). Also: kwayaatahcike (W)
REAL
nato- *pre* real, natural, plain
REALIZE
nihsitawinan *vti* recognize s.t. by sight, realize s.t.
REALLY
mitoni *pc* really, entirely so
naahpic *pc* really, very, to a high degree, extensively
RECOGNIZE
nihsitawinan *vti* recognize s.t. by sight, realize s.t.
RECREATION HALL
metawewikamik -oon *ni* recreation hall
RED
miskosi *vai* be red
miskwaa *vii* be red
maci-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts bad weather
mino-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts good weather
miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky at dawn or after sunset
REGARDLESS
aanciko *pc* to do anyway regardless of... (E). Also: aaciko (W)
REGRETFUL
mincinawesi *vai* be sorry, be regretful (E). Also: micinawesi (W)
REGURGITATE
pakitanemo *vta* regurgitate s.o. Stem: /pakitanemw-/
RELATION
inaakoomaakan -ak *na* relation, person one is related to
pehshotaahkoomaakan -ak *na* close relation
REMEMBER
kanoohkentaw *vta* remember s.o.
kanoohke *vai+o* remember
REMIND
kanoohkem *vta* remind s.o.
REPAIR
waweshihtoon *vti2* fix s.t., repair s.t. Stem: /waweshihtoo-/
RESIDE
ishi-taa *vai* live there, reside there

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

RESIDENCE
aanci-taa *vai* move one's residence (E). Also: aaci-taa (W)
RESTAURANT
wiihsiniiwikamik -oon *ni* restaurant
RESTROOM/WASHROOM
anwepiiwikamik -oon *ni* restroom/washroom
RETURN
kiiwe *vai* go home, return
kiiwe- *prev* returning, going home, going back
kiiwenotan *vti* return to s.t.
RETURN THROUGH AIR
kiiweyaahsin *vii* return through air, blow back
RETURN TO
pi-kiiwenotaw *vta* return to s.o., come back to s.o.
pi-kiiwenotan *vti* return to s.t., come back to s.t.
RICH
wenootisi *vai* be rich
RIGHT
kwayahk *pc* right, straight, correct(ly), proper(ly)
kihcinihkiink *pc* on the right (E). Also: kihcinihkiik (W)
RING
ahcanihsh -ak *na* ring
RIVER
siipi -in *ni* river
akaahsihtikweyaa *vii* be a narrow river
mankihtikweyaa *vii* be a wide river (E). Also: makihtikweyaa (W)
ROAD
miihkana -n *ni* trail, path, road
akaamihkana *pc* across the road or trail
patotepiso *vai* drive off the road
ROCK
ahsin -iik *na* stone, rock
ROCKY
ahsiniiwan *vii* be rocky
ROCKY ISLAND
minihtikwaapihk -oon *ni* rocky island
ROLL
tihtipihse *vai/ii* roll
ROLL FAST
tihtipipaniho *vai* roll fast. Also: tihtipipanihoo
RUN
pimipahtoo *vai* run along, run by
maaciipahtoo *vai* set out running, start running
ihpahiwe -wak *vai* run to a certain place (for cover)
RUN AWAY FROM
maaciipahiwe *vai* run away from
maaciipahiwaash *vta* run away from s.o. Stem: /maaciipahiwaaN-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

maaciipahiwaatan *vti* run away from s.t.

RUN OUT

caakihse *vai/ii* get used up, run out, be exhausted

SAD

shikatentam *vai2* be bored, be lonely, be homesick, be sad

SALT

shiiwihtaakan *ni* salt

SAME

peshikwan *pc* same

pehkihsh *pc* at the same time, while

SAME TIME

mekwaac *pc* while, during, at the (same) time, now

SATURDAY

maatinawe-kiishikaa *vii* distribution day, be Saturday

SAW

kiishkipoocike *vai* saw things, cut things with the saw

SAY

ihkito *vai* say, speak in a certain way

ishi *vta* say to s.o. Stem: /iN-/

SCARCELY

akaawaac *pc* hardly, scarcely

SCARED

kohtaaci *vai* be afraid, get scared

SCHOOL

ishkooniwikamik -oon *ni* school

ishkoonoo *vai* attend school. Also: ishoonoowi, ishkoonii

SCISSORS

maacishikan -an *ni* scissors

SCRAPE

maataho *vta* scrape s.o. Stem: /maatahw-/

SEAGULL

kiyaashk -wak *na* seagull. Also: kiiyaashk

SEARCH

nanaantawenim *vta* look around for s.o., search for s.o. (E). Also: nanaatawenim (W)

nanaantawentan *vti* look around for s.t., search for s.t. (E). Also: nanaatawentan (W)

SEATED

namatapi *vai* sit down, be seated

SEE

ishinan *vti* look at s.t. which looks so, see s.t. a certain way

waapam *vta* see s.o.

waapantan *vti* see s.t. Also: waapatan

ani-naakosi *vai* be seen going away (from the speaker)

SEEK

nanaantawi- *prev* seek (E). Reduplication of: nantawi-, ntawi-. Also: nanaatawi- (W)

SEPTEMBER

waahtepakiiwi-piihsim *na* leaves are changing colour month, September. Also: waahtepakaawi-piihsim

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

SET
pakitahwe *vai* fish with a net, set a net
SET OUT
maaciipahtoo *vai* set out running, start running
maaciipiso *vai* set out by vehicle, speed off, drive off
SEVEN
niishwaahsinoon *vii* be seven. Stem: /niishwaahsin-/
niishwaahsiwak *vai* be seven. Stem: /niishwaahsi-/
niishwaahso *nu* seven
SEVEN DOLLARS
niishwaahswaapihk na *na* seven dollars
SEVENTEEN
niishwaahsoshaap *nu* seventeen, (decade number) plus seven
SEVENTEEN DOLLARS
niishwaahsoshaap tahsiwaapihk *na* seventeen dollars
SEVENTY
niishwaahsomitana *nu* seventy
SHAKE HANDS
waaciye *vai* shake hands
SHALLOW
paakwaa *vii* be shallow water
SHARP
kaahshaa *vii* be sharp
SHE
kewiin *pr* him too, her too, as for him, as for her [third person singular personal pronoun]
wiin *pr* he, she, him, her [third person singular personal pronoun]
wiinishtam *pr* him first, her first, him next, her next [third person singular personal pronoun]. Also: wiinihtam
SHIRT
pakwaan -an *ni* shirt
SHOE
mahkisin -an *ni* shoe, moccasin
SHOOT
paashkiso *vta* shoot s.o. Stem: /paashkisw-/
SHOOT WITH ARROW
pimo *vta* shoot s.o. with an arrow. Stem: /pimw-/
SHOP
maaham *vai2* go on a shopping trip, shop
SHORE
naanew *pc* down the shore, on the shore
naanewi- *pren* on shore
SHORT
tahkokaapawi *vai* stand short, be short
SHORT HAIR
tahkwaanihkwe *vai* have short hair
SHOULD
ci- *prev* to, that, will, would, could, should [conjunct future and modal]

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

ke- *prev* will, should, would, could [Changed future and modal]
taa- *prev* would, could, should, ought, can [modal]

SHOULDER
mitihtiman -an *nid* shoulder. Stem: /-tihtiman-/
piminike *vai* carry things along on one's shoulder

SHOVEL
wepahaakone *vai* shovel snow

SHOW UP
naakosi *vai* be visible, show up
naakwan *vii* be visible, show up. (pi-naakwan be seen coming this way)

SHOWER
kisiisihpaso *vai* take a shower

SHUTTLE
ahsapaahtik -ook *na* shuttle (with twine) for net making

SIBLING
niciimic -ak *nad* my younger brother or sister, my younger sibling. Stem: /-ciimic-/
nitawemaa -k *nad* my (man's) sister, my (woman's) brother. Stem: /-tawemaa-/

SIBLING-IN-LAW
niinim -ook *nad* my (cross-)cousin of opposite sex, my sibling-in-law of opposite sex. Stem: /-iinimw-/

SICK
aahkosi *vai* be sick

SICKNESS
aahkosiwin -an *ni* sickness, illness

SIGHT
nihsitawinan *vti* recognize s.t. by sight, realize s.t.

SILENT
ciiweyaa *vii* be silent, be no sound

SINCE
ahpin *pc* when, since, then, subsequently

SING
nikamo *vai* sing

SINGLE
peshiko *vai* be alone, single
peshiko- *pre* one, single
peshikwan *vii* be alone, single

SISTER
niciimic -ak *nad* my younger brother or sister, my younger sibling. Stem: /-ciimic-/
nimihses -ak *nad* my older sister. Stem: /-mihses-/
nitawemaa -k *nad* my (man's) sister, my (woman's) brother. Stem: /-tawemaa-/
niitihkwe -wak *nad* my (woman's) sister. Stem: /-iitihkwew-/

SISTER-IN-LAW
nicaahkohsh -ak *nad* my (woman's) (female cross-)cousin, my (woman's) sister-in-law. Stem: /-caahkohsh-/

SIT
api *vai* be in a certain place, sit, be at home
namatapi *vai* sit down, be seated

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

SIT
ayapi *vai* sit around, stay around. Reduplication of: api
sakamaatapi *vai* stay in place, sit quietly

SIX
ninkotwaahsinoon *vii* be six (E). Stem: /ninkotwaahsin-/. Also: nikotwaahsinoon (W)
ninkotwaahsiwak *vai* be six (E). Stem: /ninkotwaahsi-/. Also: nikotwaahsiwak (W)
ninkotwaahso *nu* six (E). Also: nikotwaahso (W)

SIX DOLLARS
ninkotwaahsowaapihk *na* six dollars (E). Also: ninkotwaahswaapihk (W)

SIXTEEN
ninkotwaahsoshaap *nu* sixteen (E). Also: ninkotwaahsoshaap (W)

SIXTEEN DOLLARS
ninkotwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk *na* sixteen dollars (E). Also: nikotwaahsoshaap tahswaapihk (W)

SIXTY
ninkotwaahsomitana *nu* sixty (E). Also: nikotwaahsomitana (W)

SIZE
ahpiihcikini *vai* be a certain size. Also: apiihcikini

SKIDOO
otaapaan -ak *na* skidoo, car

SKILLED
nihtaa- *prev* can do, skilled at, know how

SKIN
pahkon *vta* skin s.o., cut pelt off s.o.

SKINNY
paawanii *vai* be skinny, starving, hungry

SKUNK
shikaak -wak *na* skunk

SKY
kiishik *ni* sky.
kiishik *ni* sky, day
maci-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts bad weather
mino-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts good weather
miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky at dawn or after sunset

SLED
pimitaapii *vai* go along by sled or sleigh

SLEEP
nipaa *vai* sleep

SLEIGH
pimitaapii *vai* go along by sled or sleigh

SLIMY
nipaaciyaa *vii* be dirty, slimy

SLOWLY
pehkaac *pc* slowly, carefully

SMALL
ahpiihcikini *vai* be a certain size. Also: apiihcikini
akaahshenshi *vai* be small (E). Also: akaahsheshi (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

akaahsikamaa *vii* be a small lake

SMELL NICE

minomaakosi *vai* smells nice, smells good
minomaakwan *vii* smells nice, smells good

SMOKE COMES OUT

saakaapahte *vii* smoke comes out

SMOKE FISH

manehtek -wak *na* smoke fish

SNAKE

kinepik -ook *na* snake

SNARE

nakwaakan -an *ni* snare
nakwaakanaahtik -oon *ni* snare stick (wooden frame)
nakwaakaniyaap -iin *ni* snare wire
nakwaaso *vai* be snared
nakwaash *vta* snare s.o. Stem: /nakwaaN-/
naapakwaash *vta* snare s.o. Stem: /naapakwaaN-/
naapakwe *vai* set snares
naatakwe *vai* go to check snares

SNEEZE

caahcaamohki *vai* sneeze a lot

SNOW

koon -ak *na* snow
sookihpwan *vii* be snowing. Also: sookohpwan
anaamaakonak *pc* under the snow
nihkaakone *vai/ii* be covered with snow
tawehkonehike *vai* plow snow
wepahaakone *vai* shovel snow

SNOWSHOE

aakim -ak *na* snowshoe

SO

amiicikahi *pc* that is so
amiinahi *pc* is that so, is that right
ekwa tahsh *pc* and so, and then, but then

SO IS THAT

amihiwe *pc* so is that

SOAK

akoncin *vai* float, soak (E). Also: akocin (W)
akontin *vii* float, soak (E). Also: akotin (W)

SOAP

shoohp *na* soap

SOCK

ashikan -ak *na* sock

SOME

aanta *pc* some, few

SOMEONE

awiya -k *pr* person, someone, somebody, anyone, anybody. Also: awiiya

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

SOMETIMES
eshkam *pc* sometimes

SON
nikosihs -ak *nad* my son. Stem: /-kosihs-/

SON-IN-LAW
ninahaankihshiim -ak *nad* my son-in-law, my (cross-)nephew (E). Stem: /-nahaankihshiim-/. Also: ninahaankihshiim (W)

SONG
nikamowin -an *ni* song

SOON
wiipac *pc* soon, in a little while, quick, hurry

SORRY
mincinawesi *vai* be sorry, be regretful (E). Also: micinawesi (W)

SORT
toohkaan *pc* sort, kind. Also: tinoohkaan, toowinihkaan

SORT
keko *pc* what kind or sort, which one or sort

SOUND
ciiweyaa *vii* be silent, be no sound
inihtaakwan *vii* sound so, be understood so

SOUTH
shaawanonk *pc* south (E). Also: shaawanok (W)

SPEAK
ihkito *vai* say, speak in a certain way
kanoosh *vta* call, address, speak to s.o. Stem: /kanooN-/
anihshininiimo *vai* speak the native language
ayami *vai* speak, talk
ayamiihtamaw *vta* speak for s.o.
ayamiihtan *vti* speak for s.t.

SPEAK TO
kanootan *vti* call s.t., address s.t., speak to s.t.

SPEED OFF
maaciipiso *vai* set out by vehicle, speed off, drive off

SPLIT
taashkisho *vta* split s.o. by cutting. Stem: /taashkishw-/

SPLIT WOOD
taashkikahike *vai* split wood

SPOILED
nihshiwanaatan *vii* be spoiled

SPOON
emihkwaan -ak *na* spoon, ladle

SPOUSE
wiiciiwaakan -ak *na* spouse, companion
niiciihaa -k *nad* my spouse. Stem: /-iiciihaa-/
nikayaashim -ak *nad* my ex-spouse. Stem: /-kayaashim-/

SPRING
siikwan *vii* spring

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

SPRUCE
shikop -iik *na* evergreen tree, spruce. Also: shinkop -iik

SPRUCE HEN
pine -wak *na* spruce hen

STACK
onahtoon *vti2* arrange s.t., organize s.t., put s.t. in order, stack s.t. Stem: /onahtoo-/

STAND
niipawi *vai* stand, be standing

STAND UP
pasikwii *vai* stand up, arise

STAR
wacahkohsh -ak *na* star (W). Also: wanankosh (E)

START
maacii- *prev* start, begin
maaciihatoo *vai* start off on a trail, go for a walk
maaciciwan -oon *vii* start to flow
maaciipahtoo *vai* set out running, start running
maaciihkwashiwe *vai* start to paddle, paddle off
maaciihse *vai/ii* fly off (as a bird), starts (as a motor)
maatanohkii *vai* start to work

STARVE
paawanii *vai* be skinny, starving, hungry

STAY
tashiihke *vai* stay there, hang around, live there, play
ayapi *vai* sit around, stay around. Reduplication of: api
sakamaatapi *vai* stay in place, sit quietly

STEAL
kimooti *vai+o* steal s.t.

STEER
washkinan *vti* turn s.t., steer s.t.

STICK
mihtik -oon *ni* stick, piece of wood, yard (measurement)

STICK ON
akohke *vai* stick on, adhere

STILL
kiiyaapic *pc* still, yet, more. Also: kiyaapic

STINK
wiinciikisi *vai* stink (E). Also: wiiciikisi (W)

STOCKY
pitikosi *vai* be stocky, be chubby

STOMACH
mihsat -an *ni* stomach

STONE
ahsin -iik *na* stone, rock

STOP
kipihcii *vai* stop
pooni- *prev* stop, cease, quit

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

kipihtinan *vti* (in an action) stop s.t., block s.t.
poonanohkii *vai* quit a job, stop working

STORE
ataawikamik -oon *ni* store, trading post

STORY
tipaacimowin -an *ni* story, narration

STOVE
ishkotehkaanaapihk -ook *na* stove, heater

STRAIGHT
kwayahk *pc* right, straight, correct(ly), proper(ly)

STRANGER
piiwite -k *na* stranger

STRETCH
shiipiikii *vai* stretch one's body
tashopish *vta* stretch s.o. (as a pelt). Stem: /tashopiN-/

STRIKE
pahkihtehan *vti* hit s.t., strike s.t.

STRONG
mashkawii *vai* be strong

STURGEON
name -wak *na* sturgeon

SUDDENLY
ketahtawen *pc* all of a sudden, suddenly
natok *pc* suddenly, miraculously, as a suprise

SUFFICIENT
tepi- *prev* enough, sufficient
tepihse *vai/ii* be enough of s.t., be sufficient

SUGAR
shookaa *na* sugar

SUITCASE
mihtikowash -an *ni* suitcase, wooden box.

SUMMER
niipin *vii* summer
tahso-niipin *pc* every summer

SUN
piihsim -ook *na* sun, moon, month. Also: piihsom

SUN RISE
saakaahte *vii* the sun is rising, the sun comes up

SUN SET
pankihshimon *vii* the sun sets (E). Also: pakihshimon (W)

SUNDAY
ayamihe-kiishikaa *vii* pray day, be Sunday

SUNSET
mino-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts good weather
miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky at dawn or after sunset

SURE
aaw *pc* well, well then, sure

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

cike, cikema *pc* for sure
kehcinaac *pc* certainly, for sure
tepwe *pc* true, for sure

SUSPECT
anaamenim *vta* suspect s.o., blame s.o.
anaamentan *vti* suspect s.t., blame s.t.

SWALLOW
koncipanihi *vta* swallow s.o. (E). Stem: /kocipanih-/. Also kocipanihi (W)

SWALLOWED
koncipanihcikaate *vii* be swallowed (E). Also: kocipanihcikaate (W)

SWAMP
mashkiik -oon *ni* muskeg, bog, swamp

SWEATER
shiipiikwaan -an *ni* seater

SWEEP
wepahike *vai* sweep the floor

SWEET
shiiwaa *vii* be sweet
shiiwaakamin *vii* be sweet (liquid)

SWEETHEART
nimoosom -ak *nad* my sweetheart. Stem: /-moosom-/

SWIM AROUND
papaamaatake *vai* swim around

SWING
memepiso *vai* swing oneself
memepison -an *ni* swing, blanket cradle

TABLE
ahcikanaahtik -oon *ni* table, also ahcikan
wiihsiniiwinaantik -oon *ni* kitchen table

TAKE
otaahpinan *vti* choose s.t., accept s.t., take s.t., pick s.t.
otaahpinikaate *vii* be chosen, be taken, be accepted, be picked

TAKE ALONG
maaciiwish *vta* take along with s.o. Stem: /maaciiwiN-/
maaciiwitoon *vti* take along with s.t., take s.t. away. Stem: /maaciiwitoo-/

TAKE AWAY
maaciiwitoon *vti2* take along with s.t., take s.t. away. Stem: /maaciiwitoo-/
maaciiwicikaate *vii* be taken away, be carried away

TAKE CARE
kanawenim *vta* look after, take care of s.o.
kanawentan *vti* look after, take care of s.t.

TAKE S.O. /S.T. HOME
kiiwewish *vta* take s.o. home. Stem: /kiiwewiN-/
kiiwewitoon *vti* take s.t. home. Stem: /kiiwewitoo-/

TALK
ayami *vai* speak, talk
nihtaawe *vai* know how to talk, can talk

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

TALL
kinokaapawi *vai* stand tall, be tall
TASTE BAD
macihpo *vta* taste s.o. who tastes bad. Stem: /macihpw-/
macihpikwan *vti* taste bad
TASTE BITTER
wiihsakaakamin -oon *vii* tastes bitter (liquid)
TASTE GOOD
minohpakosi *vai* taste good. Also: minohpikosi
minohpakwan *vii* taste good
TASTE OF
kocihpitan *vti* take a taste of, try a taste of s.t. inanimate
kocihpo *vta* take a taste of, try a taste of s.t. animate
TEA
tii *ni* tea
tiihke *vai* make tea
TEACH
kihkinoohamaw *vta* teach s.o.
kihkinoohamaw *vta* teach someting to s.o., give direction to s.o.
TEAKETTLE
tiiwahkihk -wak -ook *na* kettle, teakettle
TEASE
nanaatihkosii *vai* do mean things, tease, make fun of people
TELEPHONE
maaciikitowin -an *ni* telephone
TELEVISION
masinaahtehsicikan -an *ni* television
TELL
wiintamaw *vta* tell something to s.o. (E). Also: wiitamaw (W)
TELL ABOUT
tashim *vta* tell about, talk about s.o.
TELL LEGENDS
aatisoohke *vai* tell legends
TELL NEWS
tipaacimo *vai* tell news, narrate
tipaacimohtaw *vta* tell s.o. news or a story about someone
TELL ON
mamihshim *vta* tell on s.o.
mamihshintan *vta* tell on s.t. (E). Also: mamihshitan (W)
TELL STORY
tipaacimohtaw *vta* tell s.o. news or a story about someone
TEN
mitaahsinoon *vii* be ten. Stem: /mitaahsin-/
mitaahsiwak *vai* be ten. Stem: /mitaahsi-/
mitaahso *nu* ten
TEN CENTS
mitaahso piiwaapihkohsh -ak *na* ten cents. Also: mitaahso piiwaapihkoonhsh

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

TEN DOLLAR BILL
mitaahsoopiihikan -ak *na* ten dollar bill

TEN DOLLARS
mitaahswaapihk *na* ten dollars

TENT
wiiskwehokaan -an *ni* tent

THANK
nanaahkom *vta* thank s.o.

THANKS
miikwehc *pc* thanks

THAT
aha *pr* that. Also: ahawe. [animate singular demonstrative]
ahawe *pr* that. Also: aha. [animate singular demonstrative]
ahaweniwan *pr* that, those. [animate obviative demonstrative]
ci- *prev* that, will, would, could, should. [conjunct future and modal]
ihi *pr* that. Also: ihiwe. [inanimate singular demonstrative]
ihiwe *pr* that. Also: ihi, ihiwe, hi. [inanimate singular demonstrative]

THAT WAY
ihiweti *pc* over there, that way. Also: hiweti
weti *pc* there, that way, yonder, over there

THAT'S
amihi *pc* that's

THEM
kewiinawaa *pr* them too, as for them. [third person plural personal pronoun]
wiinawaa *pr* they, them. [third person plural personal pronoun]
wiinehtawaa *pr* they alone, them only

THEN
ahpin *pc* when, since, then, subsequently
aasha *pc* now, then, yet. Also: aashay
ekwa *pc* and, and so, then, and then, wait! please

THEN
ekwa tahsh *pc* and so, and then, but then

THERE
ihimaa *pc* there. Also: himaa
weti *pc* there, that way, yonder, over there

THESE
okoweniwan *pr* this, these. Also: okweniwan. [inanimate obviative demonstrative]

THEY
kewiinawaa *pr* them too, as for them. [third person plural personal pronoun]
wiinawaa *pr* they, them. [third person plural personal pronoun]
wiinehtawaa *pr* they alone, them only

THIGH
mipwaam -an *nid* thigh. Stem: /-pwaam-/

THING
ayahaa -k *na* that being, person, or animate thing. Also: ehaa, ahaa

THINK
inentam *vai2* think so

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

inentan *vti* think so of s.t., to be so
maamitonentam *vai* be thinking
inentan *vti* think so of s.t., think s.t. to be so
tanenim *vta* think s.o. to be there

THINK ABOUT
maamitonenim *vta* think about s.o., consider s.o.
maamitonentan *vti* think about s.t., consider s.t.

THIRTEEN
nihsoshaap *nu* thirteen

THIRTEEN DOLLARS
nihsoshaap tahswaapihk *na* thirteen dollars

THIRTY
nihsomitana *nu* thirty

THIS
oho *pr* this. [inanimate singular demonstrative]. Also: ohowe, howe.
ohowe *pr* this. Also: oho, howe. [inanimate singular demonstrative]
okoweniwan *pr* this, these. Also: okweniwan. [inanimate obviative demonstrative]
wahawe *pr* this. Also: wahwawe. [animate singular demonstrative]

THOSE
ahaweniwan *pr* that, those. [animate obviative demonstrative]
ikiweniwak *pr* those. Also: ikiweniwak. [animate plural demonstrative]
iniweniwan *pr* those. Also: inweniwan. [inanimate plural demonstrative]

THOUGH
mihsawaac *pc* even though, anyhow, although

THOUSAND
kihci-mitaahsomitana *nu* thousand. niishwaa kihci-mitahsomitana 'two thousand', etc.

THREAD
sheshtak -ook *na* thread

THREE
nihsin *nu* three
nihsinoon *vii* be three. Stem: /nihsin-/
nihsiwak *vai* be three. Stem: /nihsi-/

THREE DOLLARS
nihsowaapihk *ni* three dollars. Also: nihswaapihk

THREE TIMES
nihswaa *pc* three times, thrice

THRICE
nihswaa *pc* three times, thrice

THROAT
mikotashkway -an *nid* throat. Stem: /kotashkway-/

THUNDER
pinehsiiwan *vii* be thunder

THURSDAY
niiwi-kiishikaa *vii* fourth day, be Thursday

TIDY
nanahacike *vai* tidy things

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

TIME
kinwaakaash *pc* for a long time
oncihcihse *vii* be the time of, come to happen, the time has come (E). Also: ocihcihse (W)
pehkihsh *pc* at the same time, while

TIMES
tahswaa *pc* so many times, every time

TIPI
matokwaan -an *ni* tipi. Also: matokaan, matikwaan

TIRED
caakii *vai* be too tired to do anything, have no more energy
ishkii *vai* be tired of doing something

TO
ishi- *prev* to or in a certain place, in a certain way. Also: shi-. IC> eshi-

TOBACCO
nahsemaa -k *na* tobacco

TOBACCO PIPE
ohpwaakan -ak *na* tobacco pipe

TOBOGGAN
otaapaanaahk -wak *na* toboggan

TODAY
noonkom *pc* now, today (E). Also: nookom (W)
noonkom kaa-kiishikaak *vii* today (E). Also: nookom kaa-kiishikaak (W)

TOE
niihsiikisitaan -an *ni* toe

TOENAIL
mashkash -iik *nad* fingernail/toenail. Stem: /-ashkash-/

TOGETHER
maamaw *pc* all together, in total
naapi- *prev* together

TOMATOE
okin -iik *ni* tomatoe

TOMORROW
waapank *vii* tomorrow (E). Also: waapak (W)
waapan *vii* be morning, be dawn, be tomorrow

TONGUE
mitenan -iin *nid* tongue. Stem: /-tenan-/

TOO
kekiin *pr* you too, as for you. [second person singular personal pronoun]
kekiinawaa *pr* you too, as for you. [second person plural personal pronoun]
kekiinawint *pr* us too, as for us (E). [first person inclusive personal pronoun]. Also: kekiinawit (W)
keniin *pr* me too, as for me. [first person singular personal pronoun]
keniinawint *pr* us too, as for us (E). [first person exclusive personal pronoun]. Also: keniinawit (W)
kewiin *pr* him too, her too, as for him, as for her. [third person singular personal pronoun]
kewiinawaa *pr* them too, as for them. [third person plural personal pronoun]

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

TOO MUCH
onsaam *pc* too much, extreme, excessive. (E). Also: osaam (W)

TOO, AS FOR
kaye *pc* and. Also:, too, as for.

TOOL
aapacihcikan -an *ni* tool, useful thing, equipment

TOP
wakic *pc* on top of something
wakici- *pren* on top of
wakiciyahii *pc* on top of something

TOTAL
maamaw *pc* all together, in total

TOWARDS
pi- *prev* here, hither, towards

TOWN
taawin *na* town. Also: taawinink (locative)

TOY
metawaakan -an *ni* toy, plaything

TRAIL
miihkana -n *ni* trail, path, road
akaamihkana *pc* across the road or trail

TRAP
amihko-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for beaver. Also: amihko-wanihiikan
naaciwanihikane *vai* go to check traps. Also: naaciwanihiikane
nikiko-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for otter. Also: nikiko-wanihiikan, ninkiko-wanohikan
tahsoosh *vta* trap s.o. Stem: /tahsooN-/
wanihikan -an *ni* trap. Also: wanihiikan
wanihike *vai* trap. Also: wanihiike

TRAP HARE
waapooso-wanihikan -an *ni* trap for snowshoe hare (rabbit)

TRAP STAKE
wanihikanaahtik -oon *ni* trap stake. Also: wanihiikanaahtik

TREE
mihtik -ook *na* tree (deciduous)
shnikop -iik *na* evergreen tree, spruce (E). Also: shinkop (W)

TROUBLE
macihcike *vai* do something bad, get into trouble
maanencike *vai* disobey, bother things, get into trouble

TRUE
tepwe *pc* true, for sure

TRY
koci- *pv* try to do, to attempt
kocihcikaate *vii* be tried
kocihtoon *vti2* try s.t. Stem: /kocihtoo-/

TUESDAY
niisho-kiishikaa *vii* second day, it is Tuesday

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

TURN
washkii *vai* turn
washkinan *vti* turn s.t., steer s.t.

TWELVE
niishoshaap *nu* twelve, (decade number) plus two

TWELVE DOLLARS
niishoshaap tahswaapihk *na* twelve dollars

TWENTY
niishitana *nu* twenty

TWENTY DOLLAR BILL
niishitanawepiihikan -ak *na* twenty dollar bill

TWENTY DOLLARS
niishitana tahswaapihk *na* twenty dollars

TWICE
niishwaa *pc* twice

TWO
niishin *nu* two
niishinoon *vii* be two. Stem: /niishin-/
niishiwak *vai* be two. Stem: /niishi-/

TWO DOLLAR BILL
niishoopiihikan -ak *na* two dollar bill

TWO DOLLARS
niishwaapihk *na* two dollars

UNCLE
nishihsesh -ak *nad* my (cross-)uncle, my father-in-law. Stem: /-shihsesh-/
noohkomihs -ak *nad* my (parallel-)uncle. Stem: /-oohkomihs-/

UNDER
anaamink *pc* under something (E). Also anaamik (W)
anaamaakonak *pc* under the snow

UNDERSTAND
nihsitohtam *vai2* understand
nihsitohtan *vti* understand s.t.
inihtaakwan *vii* sound so, be understood so

UNDERWATER
anaamipiik *pc* underwater

US
kekiinawint *pr* us too, as for us (E). [first person inclusive personal pronoun]. Also: kekiinawit (W)
keniinawint *pr* us too, as for us (E). [first person exclusive personal pronoun]. Also: keniinawit (W)
kiinawint *pr* we, us (E). [first person inclusive personal pronoun]. Also: kiinawit (W)
niinawint *pr* we, us (E). [first person exclusive personal pronoun]. Also: niinawint (W)
kiinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (inclusive) (E). Also: kiinehtawit (W)
niinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (exclusive) (E). Also: niinehtawit (W)

USE
aapacihtoon *vti2* use it. Stem: /aapacihtoo-/

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

USE UP
caakin *vta* use s.o. up
caakinan *vti* use s.t. up

USEABLE
aapatan *vii* be useful, be useable

USED TO
ami ahko *pc* used to, usually

USED UP
caakihse *vai/ii* get used up, run out, be exhausted

USEFUL
aapatan *vii* be useful, be useable
aapatisi *vai* be useful

USEFUL THING
aapacihcikan -an *ni* tool, useful thing, equipment

USUALLY
ahko *pc* usually
ami ahko *pc* used to, usually

VACUUM CLEANER
wiihkwepahike *vai* use a vacuum cleaner

VAIN
aana- *pv* in vain, to attempt, effort, anyway, anyhow

VARIED
piko tooho *pc* any kind, varied, anything, all sort of

VEHICLE
takopisi *vai* arrive by vehicle

VERY
kihci- *pre* big, great, very

VERY
naahpic *pc* really, very, to a high degree, extensively

VILLAGE
tashiihkewin -an *ni* village, settlement, community

VIOLENCE
miikaasowin -an *ni* fight, violence. Also: miikaatiwin
nootinikewin -an *ni* war, violence

VISIBLE
mate- *prev* visible (at a distance)
naakosi *vai* be visible, show up. pi-naakosi 'come'
tepi-naakosi *vai* be visible at a distance
naakwan *vii* be visible, show up. (pi-naakwan be seen coming this way)

VISIT
kiiwite *vai* visit (especially outside one's own community)
kiiwike *vai* visit (especially in one's own community)

WAIT
ekwa *pc* and, and so, then, and then, wait! please
piihi *vta* wait for s.o. Stem: /piih-/
piiho *vai* wait

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

WAIT A WHILE
pinamaa *pc* wait a while, for a short while, in a while
WAKE UP
amacihi *vta* wake s.o. up. Stem: /amacih-/
WALK
pimohse *vai* walk along, walk by
maaciihatoo *vai* start off on a trail, go for a walk
pimohse *vai* walk, walk by, walk past
pimohse *vai* walk, walk by, walk past
nihtaawihse *vai* know how to walk, can walk, walks well
papaamohse *vai* walk about, take a walk
WALLET
shooniyaawash -an *ni* wallet
WANT
nantawenim *vta* want s.o. (E). Also: natawenim (W)
nantawentan *vti* want s.t.(E). Also: natawentan (W)
nantawentaakosi *vai* be wanted, be desirable (E). Also: natawentaakosi (W).
WANT TO
waa- *prev* will, want to. IC> wii-
wii- *prev* will, want to. [desiderative, voluntative]
WANT TO/NEED TO
noonte- *prev* want to, need to (be usual time) (E). Also noote- (W)
WAR
nootinikewin -an *ni* war, violence
WAREHOUSE
ahtaahsonikamik -oon *ni* warehouse
WARM
awaso *vai* warm oneself
kiishowaayaa *vii* be warm weather
WARM WEATHER
kiishiwaayaa *vii* be warm weather
WASH
kihsaapaawanitiso *vai* wash oneself
kisiipiikii *vai* wash oneself, bathe, take a bath
kaahsiin *vta* wipe s.o., clean s.o., wash s.o.
kaahsiinan *vti* wipe s.t., clean s.t., wash s.t.
WASH CLOTHES
kisiipiikinike *vai* wash clothes
WASH DISHES
kaahsiininaakane -wak *vai* wash dishes
WASH FACE
kaahsiinkwe *vai* wash one's face (E). Also: koohsiikwe (W)
WATCH FOR
naanaakacihi *vta* investigate s.o., watch for s.o. Stem: /naamaakacih-/
WATER
naatahipii *vai* get water, go for water
nipi *ni* water

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

anwaahtinikamin *vii* be a nice and calm body of water
kiishkaayawaa *vii* be deep water
mooshkahan *vii* flood, be high water
paakwaa *vii* be shallow water

WAVES
maaciiyaahoote *vii* be carried away on the waves
maamihcaashkaa *vii* be big waves
pimaahoote *vii* drift along on the waves

WAY
ishi- *prev* to or in a certain place, in a certain way. Also: shi-. IC> eshi-
naanita *pc* maybe, perhaps, in some way. Also: naanta

WAYS OFF
niikate *pc* a ways off, far away

WE
kekiinawint *pr* us too, as for us (E). [first person inclusive personal pronoun]. Also: kekiinawit (W)
keniinawint *pr* us too, as for us (E). [first person exclusive personal pronoun]. Also: keniinawit (W)
kiinawint *pr* we, us (E). [first person inclusive personal pronoun]. Also: kiinawit (W)
niinawint *pr* we, us (E). [first person exclusive personal pronoun]. Also: niinawit (W)
kiinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (inclusive) (E). Also: kiinehtawit (W)
niinehtawint *pr* we alone, us only (exclusive) (E). Also: niinehtawit (W)

WEAK
niinamii *vai* be weak

WEASEL
sikohsi -wak *na* weasel

WEATHER
ishiwepan *vii* be certain weather, happen in a certain way. IC> eshiwepa=
kiishowaayaa *vii* be warm weather
maci-miskwaawaa *vii* be a red-coloured sky that predicts bad weather

WEDNESDAY
aapihtawan *vii* be half, be Wednesday

WEEK
pimikonaakaa *vii* be a week

WELL
aaw *pc* well, well then, sure
mino-ayaawamaciho *vai* feel well, feel better
nihtaawanohkii *vai* work well, be a good worker

WEST
nekaapiihanonk *pc* west (E). Also: nekaapiihanok (W)

WHAT
aan *pc* how, in what manner, why, what. Also: aani, aaniin
aani *pc* how, in what manner, why, what. Also: aaniin, aan
aaniin *pc* how, in what manner, why, what. Also: aan, aani
kekonen -an *pr* what

WHAT PURPOSE
wenci- *prev* what purpose, why is it so (E). IC< onci-. Also: wenci- (W)

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

WHEN
ahpin *pc* when, since, then, subsequently
ahpii *pc* when, at that time
aanahpii *pc* when?

WHERE
aanti *pc* where
amihimaa *pc* that is where, there in a certain location

WHEREABOUTS
aanti nehke *pc* whereabouts, which direction

WHILE
mekwaac *pc* while, during, at the (same) time, now
paanimaa *pc* later, later on, after a long while
wiipac *pc* soon, in a little while, quick, hurry
mekwaa *pc* while, during, at the time
noomake *pc* for a while
pehkihsh *pc* at the same time, while

WHISKEY
ishkotewaapoo *ni* fire water, whiskey, liquor

WHITE
waapaa *vii* be white
waapisi *vai* be white

WHITE WOMAN
wemihtikooshiihkwe *na* white woman

WHITE/GREY HAIR
waapaanihkwe *vai* have white/grey hair

WHITEFISH
atihkamek -wak *ni* whitefish

WHITEMAN
wemihtikooshi -wak *na* whiteman

WHO
awanen -ak *pr* who. Also: awenen

WHOLE
misiwe *pc* all over, everything, whole

WHY
aan *pc* how, in what manner, why, what. Also: aani, aaniin
aani *pc* how, in what manner, why, what. Also: aaniin, aan

WHY DON'T YOU
aahti *pc* please, why don't you, why not, let me!. Also: maahti

WIDE
mankihtikweyaa *vii* be a wide river (E). Also: makihtikweyaa (W)

WILL:
ci- *prev* that, will, would, could, should. [conjunct future and modal]
ka- *prev* will. [future tense in independent verbs with personal prefix.]
ke- *prev* will, should, should, could. [Changed future and modal]
ta- *prev* will. [future tense in independent with no personal prefix]
waa- *prev* will, want to. IC< wii-
wii- *prev* will, want to. [desiderative, voluntative]

Brandon University Faculty of Education

WIN
pahkinaake *vai* win, beat someone (in a competition)

WINDOW
pahpaapiwin -an *ni* window. Also: pahpaapowin

WINDY
nootin *vii* be windy, be a wind

WINE
shoominaapoo *ni* wine

WINTER
pipoon *vii* winter

WIPE
kaahsiin *vta* wipe s.o., clean s.o., wash s.o.
kaahsiinan *vti* wipe s.t., clean s.t., wash s.t.
kaahsiinike *vai* wipe things for cleaning

WISH
pakohsenimo *vai* wish, hope
kaanika *pc* I wonder, I wish, I hope

WOLF
mahiinkan -ak *na* wolf (E). Also: mahiikan (W)

WOMAN
anihshininiiwihkwe *na* native woman, Indian woman. Also: anihshininiihkwe
ihkwe -wak *na* woman, female
nootihkwewe *vai* womanize, chase women
niitihkwe -wak *nad* my fellow woman. Stem: /-iitihkwew-/

WONDER
kaanika *pc* I wonder, I wish, I hope
mikoshkaatentam *vai2* worry, be concerned, wonder

WOOD
mihtik -oon *ni* stick, piece of wood, yard (measurement)

WOODEN BOX
mihtikowash -an *ni* suitcase, wooden box.

WORK
anohkii *vai* work
anohkiiwin -an *ni* job, employment, work
maatanohkii *vai* start to work
nihtaawanohkii *vai* work well, be a good worker
poonanohkii *vai* quit a job, stop working

WORKER
anohkiinaakan -ak *na* worker
nihtaawanohkii *vai* work well, be a good worker
wiitanohkiimaakan -ak *na* my co-worker

WORRY
mikoshkaatenim *vta* worry about s.o., be concerned about s.o.
mikoshkaatentam *vai2* worry, be concerned, wonder
mikoshkaatentan *vti* worry about s.t., be concerned about s.t.

WOULD
ci- *prev* that, will, would, could, should. [conjunct future and modal]

Lakehead University Faculty of Education

taa- *prev* would, could, should, ought, can. [modal]

WOULD YOU

kaana *pc* is it possible that, would you, perhaps

WRITE

masinahike *vai* write, borrow, get credit

masinahamaw *vta* write to or for s.o., owe to s.o., borrow from s.o.

WRONG

macihse *vai* have something bad happen, have things go wrong

YARD

mihtik -oon *ni* stick, piece of wood, yard (measurement)

YAWN

naanipaawe -wak *vai* yawn. Also: naanipaayawe

YELLOW

osaawaa *vii* be yellow/brown

osaawisi *vai* be yellow/brown

YES

ehe *pc* yes. Also: eha

YESTERDAY

onaako *pc* yesterday

YET

aasha *pc* already, now, then, yet. Also: aashay

kaawin mahshi *pc* not yet

kiiyaapic *pc* still, yet, more. Also: kiyaapic

mahshi *pc* yet

YONDER

weti *pc* there, that way, yonder, over there

YOU

kekiin *pr* you too, as for you. [second person singular personal pronoun]

kekiinawaa *pr* you too, as for you. [second person plural personal pronoun]

kiin *pr* you. [second person singular personal pronoun]

kiinawaa *pr* you. [second person plural personal pronoun]

kiinishtam *pr* you next, you first. [second person personal pronoun]. Also: niinihta

kiinehta *pr* you alone, you only

kiinehtawaa *pr* you alone, you only (plural)

YUCK

ehshay *pc* oh yuck!

Lakehead University Faculty of Education